

Dynamic Voltage Stability Augmentation in Interconnected Power Systems with Renewable Energy

Author:

Hossain, Md. Jahangir

Publication Date:

2010

DOI:

<https://doi.org/10.26190/unsworks/23431>

License:

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/au/>

Link to license to see what you are allowed to do with this resource.

Downloaded from <http://hdl.handle.net/1959.4/50251> in <https://unsworks.unsw.edu.au> on 2024-05-02

DYNAMIC VOLTAGE STABILITY AUGMENTATION
IN
INTERCONNECTED POWER SYSTEMS WITH
RENEWABLE ENERGY

Md. Jahangir Hossain

A thesis submitted in fulfilment
of the requirements of the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy



School of Engineering and Information Technology
University College
University of New South Wales
Australian Defence Force Academy

November 2010

Declaration

I hereby declare that this submission is my own work and, to the best of my knowledge, it contains no material previously published or written by another person, nor material which to a substantial extent has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma at UNSW or any other educational institution, except where due acknowledgement is made in the thesis. Any contribution made to the research by others, with whom I have worked at UNSW or elsewhere, is explicitly acknowledged in the thesis.

I also declare that the intellectual content of this thesis is the product of my own work, except to the extent that assistance from others in the project's design and conception, or in style, presentation and linguistic expression is acknowledged.

Md. Jahangir Hossain
UNSW@ADFA

Abstract

The first contribution of this dissertation is the case studies for capturing the development of different types of dynamic voltage instability, in both the short- and long-term, caused by the dynamics of different power system devices, especially induction machines. In addition, it investigates how the changing nature of systems and their dynamic behaviours cause critical issues that limit the large-scale integration of wind generators and flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) devices.

A second and unique contribution of this thesis is the presentation of a method to bound unmodelled nonlinear dynamics and to design excitation control for the enhancement of large-disturbance voltage stability in power systems with significant induction motor loads. A new technique is developed which captures the full non-linearity of systems in the region of interest. The nonlinear power system model is reformulated with a linear and a nonlinear term. The nonlinear term is the Cauchy remainder in the Taylor series expansion and in this thesis its bound is used in robust control design.

This dissertation also presents an algorithm for the design of a decentralised robust controller for static synchronous compensators (STATCOMs) which results in a significant increase in the available dynamic transfer capability of a power system in the presence of fixed-speed induction generators (FSIGs). Another significant contribution of this research is the design of robust controllers which augment the low-voltage ride-through capability of FSIGs during severe disturbances. Control algorithms, using both structured and unstructured uncertainty representations, are developed for the stabilisation of faulted systems under different operating conditions.

The performance of the proposed control schemes fulfils the criteria for robust stability and performance, and produces adequate stability margins for a range of test cases. The effectiveness of the suggested control strategies are validated by detailed simulations with complete nonlinear model of the devices. The performances of the designed controllers are also compared with those of conventional controllers. Simulation results show that both the dynamic voltage stability and the transient stability of a power system can be improved by the use of the robust control methods presented in this thesis.

Acknowledgements

Foremost, I would like to express my sincere gratitude and appreciation to my supervisor, Associate Professor Hemanshu Roy Pota, for his support, patience and encouragement throughout my PhD study. His technical and editorial advice has been essential for the completion of this dissertation. He is not only my supervisor but has also encouraged and challenged me throughout my academic research. Despite his busy schedule, he always manages to squeeze in a meeting when there is a need. Thanks to his great engineering intuition, open-mindedness and endless enthusiasm, I have always left those meetings in a happy and illuminated mood.

I am also grateful to my co-advisor, Associate Professor Valeri Ougrinovski, for his skilled guidance, critical comments, stimulating discussions, support and excellent associate supervision through out my PhD research. His support in controller design is gratefully acknowledged.

I thank Prof. Rodrigo Andrade Ramos, Brazil, for his help in correcting my power system linearisation equations and for our discussions on power system modelling, control design and implementation. My sincere thanks go to Dr. Chandra Kumble for sharing his practical knowledge of power system dynamics and stability, and for the long technical discussions I had with him on this topic. I also thank Prof. Ian Peterson for his valuable comments on this work.

Furthermore, I would like to thank all members of the institute for contributing to such an inspiring and pleasant atmosphere. I would like to thank Pam Giannakakis, Joan Woodward and Elizabeth Carey for the general administrative support they provided to me. Software support for computing issues from Jon Lowrey, Mrs Eri Rigg, Michael Lanza and Mike Wilson was invaluable. I also thank John Davis and the building officer, Mr Ty Everett, who provided me with day-to-day infrastructure support.

My appreciation goes to fellow postgraduate students for making my journey a memorable experience and sharing friendship during the past few years. My sincere thanks go to those who, either close at hand or at a distance, were concerned about me and my studies. I also wish to extend my warmest thanks to my friends in the University and community who have made my life in the Australian Capital Territory fruitful and enjoyable. Moreover, I am grateful for the enormous support

and understanding of my loving wife, Farhana Yesmin and daughter, Nawshin Nower Mayisha.

Last, but certainly not least, I am indebted to the School of Engineering and Information Technology at The University of New South Wales and the Australian Research Council for their financial support and the opportunity to embark on this PhD journey.

*Dedicated to my parents, my wife, Farhana Yesmin and
my daughter, Nawshin Nower Mayisha*

List of Publications

Refereed Journal Papers

1. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, “Simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle control for improved fault-ride through capability of fixed-speed wind generators,” *IEEE Trans. on Sustainable Energy*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 142–151, October 2010.
2. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, “Voltage mode stabilisation in power systems with dynamic loads,” *International Journal of Electrical Power and Energy Systems*, vol. 32, no.9, pp. 911–920, November 2010.
3. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and C. Kumble, “Decentralized robust STATCOM control for wind farms to augment dynamic transfer capability,” *Journal of Renewable and Sustainable Energy*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 022701(1)–022701(20), March 2010.
4. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, “Improved LVRT Capability of Fixed-speed Wind Turbines with Decentralized STATCOM/ESS Control”, *IET Renewable Power Generation*, Manuscript ID: RPG-2010-0106 (provisionally accepted 27 August 2010).

Refereed Conference Papers

5. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and V. Ugrinovskii, “Short- and long-term dynamic voltage instability,” *17th IFAC World Congress*, 6–11 July 2008, Seoul, Korea, pp. 9392–9397, ISBN 978-1-1234-7890-2.
6. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, and C. Kumble, “Transfer limit enhancement using decentralized robust STATCOM control for wind farms,” *Asia-Pacific Power and Energy Engineering Conference*, 27–31 March 2009, Wuhan, China, pp. 1446–1450, ISBN 978-1-4244-2487-0.
7. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, “Excitation control for large disturbances in power systems with dynamic loads,” *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 26–30 July 2009, Calgary, Canada, pp. 1–8, ISBN 978-1-4244-4104-4.

8. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, "Robust STATCOM control for the enhancement of fault ride-through capability of fixed-speed wind generators," *18th IEEE International Conference on Control Applications, Part of 2009 IEEE Multi-conference on Systems and Control*, 8–10 July 2009, Saint Petersburg, Russia, pp. 1505–1510, ISBN 978-1-4244-4602-5.
9. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, "A novel STATCOM control to augment LVRT capability of fixed-speed induction generators," *48th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, 16–18 December 2009, Shanghai, China, pp. 7843–7848, ISBN 978-1-4244-3872-3.
10. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii and R. A. Ramos, "Decentralized control to augment LVRT capability of wind generators with STATCOM/ESS," *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 25–29 July 2010, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA, pp. 1–8, ISBN 978-1-4244-8357-0.
11. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, "Impact of large-scale wind turbine penetration on the transient and voltage stability of power systems," *IEEE PES Conference on Innovative Smart Grid Technologies Europe*, October 10-13, 2010 Gothenburg, Sweden.
12. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, "Dynamic transfer capability analysis with wind farms and dynamic loads," *20th Australasian Universities Power Engineering Conference*, December 5-8, 2010, Christchurch, New Zealand, (acceptance notified on 24 September 2010).
13. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, "Analysis of the impact of wind turbines penetration on the dynamic performance of power systems," *20th Australasian Universities Power Engineering Conference*, December 5-8, 2010, Christchurch, New Zealand, (acceptance notified on 24 September 2010).
14. M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, "Investigation of the dynamic performance of compensation devices for voltage stability during low voltages," *20th Australasian Universities Power Engineering Conference*, December 5-8, 2010, Christchurch, New Zealand, (acceptance notified on 24 September 2010).
15. **M. J. Hossain**, H. R. Pota and R. A. Ramos, "Excitation Control for Improving Transient Stability Limit and Voltage Regulation including Dynamic Loads", *18th IFAC World Congress*, August 28–September 2, 2011, Milano, Italy, (submitted).

Contents

Declaration	i
Abstract	ii
Acknowledgements	iii
List of Publications	vi
List of Symbols	xx
Chapter 1 Introduction	1
1.1 Background	1
1.1.1 Overview of integration of large-scale wind power	9
1.1.2 Overview of control for fixed-speed wind generators using STAT- COM controllers	10
1.2 Motivation for Current Research	11
1.3 Contributions of This Research	13
1.4 Thesis Outline	14
Chapter 2 Power System Voltage Stability and Models of Devices	17
2.1 Introduction	17
2.2 Power System Stability and Voltage Stability	18
2.2.1 Voltage and angle instability	19
2.2.2 Wind power generation and power system stability	20
2.2.3 Voltage instability and time frame of interest	22
2.3 Voltage Stability	23
2.3.1 Voltage stability and nonlinearity	23
2.3.2 Main causes of voltage instability	24
2.4 Methods for Improving Voltage Stability	25
2.4.1 Voltage stability and exciter control	26
2.4.2 Voltage stability and FACTS devices	27
2.5 Modelling of Power System Devices	29

2.6	Modelling of Synchronous Generators	30
2.6.1	Modelling of excitation systems	32
2.6.2	Power system stabilisers	33
2.6.3	Over-excitation limiters	34
2.7	Load Modelling	35
2.7.1	Modelling of induction motors	37
2.7.2	Modelling of on-load tap changers	38
2.8	Modelling of Wind Generators	38
2.8.1	Load flow representation	41
2.8.2	Dynamic model of wind generators	42
2.8.3	Rotor model	42
2.8.4	Shaft model	44
2.8.5	Induction generator model	45
2.8.6	Aggregated model of wind turbine	47
2.9	Modelling of FACTS Devices	47
2.9.1	STATCOM model	48
2.9.2	SVC modelling	53
2.9.3	Thyristor controlled series capacitor	53
2.9.4	Energy storage device	54
2.9.5	Network power-flow model	55
2.9.6	Power system modelling	56
2.10	Power System Stability Analysis	57
2.11	Chapter Summary	58
Chapter 3	Linearisation and Modal Analysis	59
3.1	Introduction	59
3.2	Conventional Linearisation	59
3.2.1	Linearisation by perturbation	63
3.3	Proposed Linearisation	64
3.3.1	Mean-value theorem	65
3.3.2	Reformulation technique	67
3.3.3	Application of the proposed technique to a simple system . . .	70
3.4	Modal Analysis for Power Systems	75
3.4.1	Eigenvalue sensitivity	77

3.4.2	Participation matrix	78
3.4.3	Residues	78
3.4.4	Bus participation factors, eigenvalues and voltage stability . .	79
3.5	Chapter Summary	81
Chapter 4 Dynamic Voltage Instability Analysis with Wind Generators and FACTS Devices		82
4.1	Introduction	82
4.2	Power System Model	90
4.3	Voltage Instability Analysis Techniques	91
4.3.1	Static aspect of voltage instability	92
4.4	Dynamic Voltage Instability	93
4.4.1	Scenario I: Short-term voltage instability	93
4.4.2	Scenario II: Long- term voltage instability	97
4.4.3	Scenario III: Short-term voltage instability caused by long- term dynamics	100
4.4.4	Comparison of static and dynamic analyses	101
4.5	Voltage Instability Caused by Fixed-Speed Wind Turbines	104
4.5.1	Short-term voltage instability	105
4.5.2	Long-term voltage instability	105
4.6	Dynamic Behaviour of Systems with Large-Scale Wind Generators .	108
4.6.1	Case studies	109
4.6.2	Load area fed by high import	109
4.6.3	Lots of DFIG type wind farms and a few synchronous generators	111
4.6.4	Interactions amongst different FACTS devices	113
4.6.5	A few bulk transmission lines with series compensations . . .	113
4.6.6	Longitudinal system with shunt compensation at middle . . .	115
4.6.7	Comparison of different compensation devices	115
4.6.8	Classical generation close to load centres	116
4.6.9	Effects of integration of large-scale FSMTs	117
4.6.10	Integration of FSMTs by using STATCOMs	119
4.7	Chapter Summary	122

Chapter 5	Control for Voltage Stability with Dynamic Loads	123
5.1	Introduction	123
5.2	Power System Stability and Exciter Control	128
5.3	Power System Model	129
5.4	Test System and Control Task	132
5.5	Linearisation and Uncertainty Modelling	134
5.6	Minimax LQG Control	135
5.7	Controller Design and Performance Evaluation	137
5.7.1	Contingency I: Outage of one transmission line	139
5.7.2	Contingency II: Three-phase short-circuit	140
5.7.3	Contingency III: Sudden change in load	142
5.8	Voltage Controller and PSS Design	145
5.8.1	Test system and PSS design	145
5.8.2	Performance analysis of voltage controller and PSS	147
5.9	Chapter Summary	152
Chapter 6	Control for Dynamic Transfer Capability Enhancement	154
6.1	Introduction	154
6.2	Power System Model	159
6.3	Purpose of Transfer Capability Computations	161
6.3.1	Factors limiting transfer capability	161
6.3.2	Thermal limit	161
6.3.3	Voltage Limit	162
6.3.4	Stability Limit	162
6.4	Algorithm for Dynamic ATC Assessment	163
6.5	Case Studies	163
6.5.1	Case I: Generator reactive power limit	164
6.5.2	Case II: Effects of dynamic load	164
6.5.3	Case III: Effects of fault clearing time	165
6.5.4	Case IV: Effects of static and dynamic compensations	166
6.5.5	Case V: Comparisons of dynamic compensating devices	166
6.5.6	Effects of wind generator integration on ATC	167
6.5.7	Compensations to restore ATC with FSIG	168
6.6	Decentralised Robust Control	170

6.6.1	Controller design for test system	173
6.7	Controller Performance Evaluation	176
6.7.1	Outage of one transmission line	176
6.7.2	Three-phase short-circuit	177
6.7.3	Comparison of designed and PI-based STATCOM controllers .	180
6.8	Chapter Summary	181
Chapter 7	Control for Fault Ride-Through Capability Augmentation	183
7.1	Introduction	183
7.2	Grid-code Requirements for Wind Farm Connections	190
7.2.1	Fault ride-through	190
7.2.2	Frequency–power variations	190
7.2.3	Frequency control	191
7.2.4	Reactive power range capability	191
7.2.5	Voltage control	191
7.3	Fault Ride-Through Schemes for Wind Turbines	191
7.4	Critical Clearing Time (CCT) and Critical Voltage	194
7.5	Robust STATCOM Control with Unstructured Uncertainty	196
7.5.1	Test system	196
7.5.2	Linearisation and uncertainty modelling	197
7.5.3	Minimax LQG STATCOM controller	199
7.5.4	Case studies	202
7.5.5	Control design algorithm and performance evaluation	205
7.6	Simultaneous STATCOM and Pitch Angle Control	209
7.6.1	Controller performance evaluation	213
7.7	STATCOM Controller for Wind Farm with Structured Uncertainty .	219
7.7.1	Test system and control task	219
7.7.2	STATCOM control strategy	221
7.7.3	Linearisation and uncertainty modelling	221
7.7.4	STATCOM controller design	224
7.7.5	Controller design algorithm	226
7.7.6	Controller performance evaluation	227
7.7.7	Stability during low voltages	227
7.7.8	Turbine response to a change in wind speed	229

7.8	Decentralised STATCOM/ESS Controller	232
7.8.1	Test system and control task	233
7.8.2	Problem formulation	236
7.8.3	Decentralised controller design using rank-constrained LMIs	238
7.8.4	Controller design algorithm	242
7.8.5	Controller performance evaluation	243
7.8.6	Enhancement of voltage and transient stability margins	245
7.8.7	Real and reactive power output during low voltages	248
7.8.8	Comparisons with standard LVRT requirements	249
7.8.9	Performance under different operating conditions	251
7.8.10	Impact of adding supercapacitors	251
7.9	Chapter Summary	253
Chapter 8	Conclusions	255
8.1	Directions for Future Research	258
Chapter 9	Appendices	259
9.1	Appendix-I	259
9.2	Appendix-II	259
9.3	Appendix-III	260
9.4	Appendix-IV	263
9.5	Appendix-V	265
9.6	Appendix-VI	265
9.7	Appendix-VII	267
9.8	Appendix-VIII	272
9.9	Appendix-IX	278
9.10	Appendix-X	284
9.11	Appendix-XI	292

List of Tables

3.1	Machines and grid parameters of single wind farm infinite bus system	71
4.1	FSWT integration and STATCOM	121
5.1	Participation factors	134
5.2	Closed loop eigenvalues	139
5.3	Critical modes and participation factors	146
6.1	Effects of FSIG on ATC	168
6.2	Compensations to restore ATC	169
6.3	Participation factors	173
7.1	Effect of growing wind power	203
7.2	Effect of STATCOM ratings	204
7.3	Closed-loop eigenvalues	214
7.4	Performance comparison: (a) proposed controller; (b) robust STATCOM; and (c) PI-based STATCOM	216
7.5	Participation factors	220
7.6	Values of β_k , $k = 0, \dots, 7$.	226
7.7	Critical modes and participation factors	235
7.8	Performance comparison: (a) proposed controller; and (b) PI-based STATCOM/ESS	245
9.1	System parameters (in pu)	259
9.2	Machines and grid parameters of test system	265

List of Figures

2.1	Classification of power system stability	18
2.2	Pure angle stability	20
2.3	Pure voltage stability	20
2.4	PSS with AVR block diagram	34
2.5	Over-excitation limiter operating principle	35
2.6	Example of mixed load	36
2.7	System structure of wind turbine with directly connected squirrel-cage induction generator	40
2.8	Schematic diagram of variable-speed doubly-fed induction generator .	41
2.9	General structure of constant-speed wind turbine model	43
2.10	Schematic diagram of VSC-based STATCOM	48
2.11	Schematic diagram of STATCOM	50
2.12	STATCOM (equivalent)	51
2.13	Modulation index (k) control	52
2.14	Firing angle (α) control	52
2.15	One-line diagram of single-phase TCSC	54
3.1	An approximation of $f(x)$ at $(x, f(x))$	62
3.2	Block diagram of uncertain system	68
3.3	Single wind farm infinite bus system	70
3.4	Block diagram of a wind turbine	70
3.5	Linear system with feedback nonlinearity	73
3.6	Linearised system with Cauchy residue	73
4.1	Study system with large IM	90
4.2	Example of P–V curves	92
4.3	Load voltages with static and dynamic loads due to outage of one of lines 3–4	94
4.4	Reactive power drawn by IM load due to outage of one of lines 3–4 .	95
4.5	Torque response of IM due to outage of one of lines 3–4	95
4.6	Motor terminal voltage after three-phase fault at one of lines 3–4 . . .	96
4.7	Slip response of IM for three-phase fault at one of lines 3–4	96
4.8	Load voltage with OLTC effect for outage of one of lines 3–4	98

4.9	Load voltage with both OLTC and OXL effects for outage of one of lines 3–4	99
4.10	Load voltage due to local generator tripping	99
4.11	Voltage and angle responses of local generator for outage of one of lines 3–4	100
4.12	OLTC response with IM load for outage of one of lines 3–4	101
4.13	P–V relationship at load bus due to change in load power	102
4.14	Load voltage, from dynamic analysis, due to change in load power . .	102
4.15	Q–V relationship at load bus with one transmission line off	103
4.16	Load voltage, from dynamic analysis, due to outage of one transmission line	103
4.17	Unstable case: wind generator terminal voltage	106
4.18	Unstable case: wind generator active and reactive power	106
4.19	Unstable case: OLTC primary and secondary voltage	107
4.20	Unstable case: wind generator terminal voltage	107
4.21	16 machine 69 bus test System	109
4.22	P–V relationship at bus 49	110
4.23	Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61	111
4.24	Reactive Power for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 .	112
4.25	Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61	112
4.26	Rotor angle G_{10} for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 .	114
4.27	Power flow for outage of one of transmission lines 60–61	114
4.28	Voltages at buses 60 and 61 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61	115
4.29	Voltage at bus 60 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61	116
4.30	Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61	117
4.31	Monotonic mode as function of FSMT integration	118
4.32	Mechanical mode as function of shaft stiffness	118
4.33	PCC voltage for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 . . .	119
4.34	Angle response for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 .	120
4.35	Evolution of critical eigenvalue in unstable case	121
5.1	Excitation control scheme	131
5.2	Test system with large IM	133
5.3	Block diagram of robust control scheme	135

5.4	Generator angle–outage of one line	140
5.5	Generator terminal voltage (50% dynamic load)–outage of one line . .	141
5.6	Generator terminal voltage (25% dynamic load)–outage of one line . .	141
5.7	Generator angle–three-phase fault	142
5.8	Generator terminal voltage–three-phase fault	143
5.9	Generator angle–change in load power	144
5.10	Load voltage–change in load power	144
5.11	10 machine 39 bus test system.	146
5.12	Block diagram of excitation controller	147
5.13	PSS block diagram	147
5.14	Terminal voltage (G_8) for three-phase fault on bus 2–3	148
5.15	Real power output (G_4) for three-phase fault on bus 2–3	148
5.16	Terminal voltage (G_2) for unsymmetrical fault on bus 5–6	149
5.17	Reactive power output (G_2) for unsymmetrical fault on bus 5–6 . . .	150
5.18	Terminal voltage (G_4) for 20% change in load at bus 20	150
5.19	Real power output (G_4) for 20% change in load at bus 20	151
5.20	Terminal voltage (G_4) for three-phase fault	151
5.21	Angle response (G_2) for three-phase fault	152
6.1	3 machine 2 area test system	159
6.2	Steady-state transfer capability	164
6.3	Power flow through one of lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	165
6.4	Real power flow through one of lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	166
6.5	Power flow through one of the lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	167
6.6	Power flow through one of the lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	168
6.7	Change in ATC due to FSIG integration	169
6.8	Compensations to restore the ATC	170
6.9	Block diagram of uncertain system	171
6.10	Load voltage for outage of one of lines 6–7	177
6.11	PCC voltage for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	178

6.12	Real power flow through one of lines 4–6 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	178
6.13	Reactive power flow through one of lines 4–6 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	179
6.14	Reactive power for three-phase fault on middle of one of lines 6–7	179
6.15	Load voltage at bus 11 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	180
6.16	Speed of wind generator (WF_1) for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7	181
7.1	Voltage limit criteria according to grid-code	192
7.2	P–V relationship	195
7.3	Single wind farm infinite bus study system	197
7.4	Block diagram of uncertain system	198
7.5	Torque versus speed curve of growing wind power	203
7.6	P–V relationship at bus PCC	204
7.7	Effect of STATCOM on FRT capability	205
7.8	Speed for outage of one of lines 1–3	207
7.9	PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3	207
7.10	Speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3	208
7.11	PCC voltage for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3	208
7.12	Pitch angle control strategy.	209
7.13	STATCOM control strategy.	210
7.14	Bode plot (open loop linear system) of the transfer function from input (firing angle) to terminal voltage	210
7.15	Bode plot (open loop linear system) of the transfer function from input (firing angle) to slip	211
7.16	PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3	212
7.17	Control block diagram.	213
7.18	Bode plot of STATCOM controller–firing angle versus terminal voltage	214
7.19	Bode plot of Pitch controller–pitch angle versus terminal voltage . . .	214
7.20	Bode plot of STATCOM controller–slip versus firing angle	215
7.21	Bode plot of pitch controller–slip versus pitch angle	215
7.22	Speed for outage of one of lines 1–3	217
7.23	PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3	217

7.24	Speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3	218
7.25	PCC voltage for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3	218
7.26	3 machine 2 area study system with wind farms	220
7.27	Pitch angle control strategy.	220
7.28	STATCOM control strategy.	221
7.29	Control strategy of structured uncertain system	222
7.30	Bode plot of open-loop system	227
7.31	Bode plot of closed-loop system	228
7.32	Generator speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 6–7	228
7.33	Voltage at bus 4 for three-phase fault at one of lines 6–7	229
7.34	Wind speed	230
7.35	Real power output of wind generator	230
7.36	Speed of wind generator	231
7.37	Pitch angle	231
7.38	Reactive power output of designed STATCOM controller	232
7.39	10 machine 39 bus study System	233
7.40	Power circuit of STATCOM/ESS	235
7.41	STATCOM/ESS control strategy.	236
7.42	Block diagram of the uncertain system.	237
7.43	STATCOM/ESS controller for subsystem 1–Bode plot of transfer function of modulation index versus terminal voltage	244
7.44	Speed response for three-phase fault at bus 11	246
7.45	Speed response for three-phase fault at bus 11	246
7.46	Control effort (m) for three-phase fault at bus 11 with designed con- troller	247
7.47	Control effort (α) for three-phase fault at bus 11 with designed controller	247
7.48	Real power output for temporary outage of line 7–8	248
7.49	Reactive power output for temporary outage of line 7–8	249
7.50	Terminal voltage with zero-voltage for 300 ms	250
7.51	Operating and control region (Ω)	250
7.52	PCC voltage (WF_1) with 10% increase in load	251
7.53	Real power output (WF_1) with 10% increase in load	252
7.54	Voltage response for three-phase fault at line 16–17	252
7.55	Real power output for three-phase fault at line 16–17	253

List of Symbols

Symbols

A_{ci}	state transition matrix of the i^{th} subsystem controller
A_i	state transition matrix of the i^{th} subsystem
C_i	output matrix of the multi-machine system
B_{ci}	input matrix of the i^{th} subsystem controller
B_i	input matrix of the i^{th} subsystem
D_i	output matrix of the multi-machine system
K_{ci}	gain matrix of the i^{th} subsystem controller
L_i	interconnection effects matrix for i^{th} subsystem
M_i	uncertainty bound constants of the i^{th} subsystem
r_i	signal driving interconnection uncertainty of the i^{th} subsystem
x_i	state vector of the i^{th} subsystem
u_i	input vector of the i^{th} subsystem
ξ_i	signal driving local perturbation of the i^{th} subsystem
ϕ_i	signal driving uncertainty of the i^{th} subsystem
ζ_i	uncertainty output of the i^{th} subsystem
z_i	controlled output of the i^{th} subsystem
W_u, W_e	weighting constants of the cost function
x_{ci}	state vector of the i^{th} subsystem controller
y_{ci}	input vector of the i^{th} subsystem controller
α_i, β_i	uncertainty magnitude constants of the i^{th} subsystem
$\tau_i, \theta_i, \beta_i$	scaling parameters of the i^{th} subsystem
P_e	electrical power generated by the rotor
P_i	real power flow at the i^{th} node of network
P_M	mechanical power input to the rotor
Q_i	imaginary power flow at the i^{th} node of network
Y_{BUS}	admittance matrix of the network
$G_{ij} + jB_{ij}$	i^{th}, j^{th} element of the admittance matrix
E'_d	transient emf due to flux linkage in d -axis damper coil
E'_q	transient emf due to field flux linkage

ψ_{1d}	sub-transient emf due to flux linkage in d -axis damper
ψ_{2q}	sub-transient emf due to flux linkage in q -axis damper
H	inertia constant of the synchronous machine
ω_s	absolute value of the synchronous speed in radians per second
D	damping constant of the generator
I_d	d -axis component of stator current of the synchronous machine
T'_{qo}	q -axis open-circuit transient constant
T''_{do}	d -axis open-circuit sub-transient constant
X_{ls}	armature leakage reactance
J	moment of inertia of the rotor
r_a	stator winding resistance of the synchronous machine
T_R	terminal voltage sensor time constant
V_d	d -axis terminal voltage of the synchronous machine
V_i	voltage at the i^{th} node of network
V_o	output voltage of the terminal voltage sensor
K_a	automatic voltage regulator gain
V_q	q -axis terminal voltage of the synchronous machine
V_{ref}	reference voltage of the voltage regulator
V_t	terminal voltage of the synchronous machine
V_s	auxiliary input signal to the exciter
E_{fd}	equivalent emf in the exciter coil
V_{tr}	measured voltage state variable after sensor lag block
X_d	unsaturated d -axis synchronous reactance of the synchronous machine
X'_d	d -axis transient reactance of the synchronous machine
X_q	unsaturated q -axis synchronous reactance of the synchronous machine
X'_q	q -axis transient reactance of the synchronous machine
X''_d	sub-transient reactance along d -axis
X''_q	sub-transient reactance along q -axis
T''_{qo}	q -axis open-circuit sub-transient time constant of the synchronous machine
I_d	q -axis components of stator current of the synchronous machine
δ	rotor angle of the synchronous machine
T'_{do}	d -axis transient open circuit time constant of the synchronous machine
ω	angular velocity of the rotor

R	rotor radius of the wind turbine
ω_m	rotor shaft speed of the turbine
V_w	wind speed
A_{wt}	swept area of the rotor
c_p	power coefficient
ρ	air density
θ	pitch angle
λ	tip-speed ratio
N_g	gear ratio
T_{ae}	aerodynamic torque
H_m	inertia constant of the turbine
H_G	inertia constant of the wind generator
K_s	torsion stiffness
D_m	torsion damping of the turbine
D_G	torsion damping of the wind generator
f	normal grid frequency
γ	torsion angle
T_m	Mechanical torque
X'	transient reactance of the wind generator
X_m	magnetising reactance of the wind generator
R_s	stator resistance of the wind generator
R_r	rotor resistance of the wind generator
X	rotor open-circuit reactance of the wind generator
X_r	rotor reactance of the wind generator
X_s	stator reactance of the wind generator
i_{ds}	d -axis component stator current
i_{qs}	q -axis component stator current
ω_G	rotor speed of the wind generator
T'_o	transient open-circuit rotor time constant
v_{tm}	voltage sensor output
E'_{dr}	d -axis transient rotor voltages
s	slip of the induction machine
E'_{qr}	q -axis transient rotor voltages
V_{ds}	d -axis stator voltage of the induction machine
V_{qs}	q -axis stator voltage of the induction machine

R_C	internal resistance of the capacitor
v_{dc}	capacitor voltage
α	bus angle of the STATCOM in the reduced network
T_e	electrical torque
P_s	power supplied by the system to the STATCOM
C	capacitor
T_m	time constant of the voltage transducer
K_m	sensor constant
m	modulation index of the inverter
β	scaling parameter
ϕ, ψ	uncertainty gain matrix
τ	free parameter
k	inverter constant
C_s	supercapacitor
v_{sc}	supercapacitor voltage
D	deadband of an OLTC
ϵ	hysteresis band of an OLTC
h	step size of an OLTC
n_{k+1} and n_k	turns-ratio before and after a tap change

Abbreviations and Acronyms

ATC	Available Transfer Capability
AVR	Automatic Voltage Regulator
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
DFIG	Doubly-Fed Induction Generator
FACTS	Flexible AC Transmission System
FRT	Fault Ride-Through
FSIG	Fixed-Speed Induction Generator
GARE	Generalised Algebraic Riccati Equation
HV	High Voltage
HVDC	High Voltage Direct Current
IG	Induction Generator
IM	Induction Motor
IQC	Integral Quadratic Constraints
LV	Low Voltage
LMI	Linear Matrix Inequality
LQG	Linear Quadratic Gaussian
LQR	Linear Quadratic Regulator
LVRT	Low-Voltage Ride-Through
OLTC	On-Load Tap Changer
OXL	Over-excitation Limiter
PSS	Power System Stabiliser
PWM	Pulse-Width Modulation
SMIB	Single-Machine Infinite Bus
STATCOM	Static Synchronous Compensator
SVC	Static VAR (volt-ampere reactive) Compensator
TCSC	Thyristor Controlled Series Capacitor
MSC	Mechanically-Switched Capacitor
SMES	Superconducting Magnetic Energy Storage
VSWT	Variable-Speed Wind Turbine
WT	Wind Turbine
WTGS	Wind Turbine Generator System

Chapter 1

Introduction

Voltage instability is a major power system concern which if not given due attention may result in severe detrimental effects of economical, technical and social dimensions. A number of recent contingencies and voltage collapses around the world have prompted a significant effort to be made towards the study and prevention of voltage instabilities [1]. The electrical power industry is undergoing major changes, both technically and politically [2]. Power systems are experiencing dramatic changes in electrical power generation, transmission, distribution and end-user facilities [3].

Renewable energy is increasing in importance and has become an integral part of the energy in many countries of the world. The growing utilisation of wind power, especially in remote areas with favourable wind conditions but relatively weak transmission systems, brings new challenges for voltage control and reactive power compensation. To achieve high penetration levels, such as twenty percent intermittent renewable resources by 2020, fast responsive energy storage and flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) devices with suitable controllers are required. Although the integration of higher levels of wind power into an existing transmission system does not require a major redesign, it requires a thorough analysis before the integration can take place. This necessitates additional high-performance control and compensating equipment to enable a system to recover from severe system disturbances. This dissertation will focus on the effects of large-scale penetration of wind power on dynamic voltage stability and the enhancement of stability margins using robust control techniques.

1.1 Background

The management of power systems has become increasingly complex due to several contributing factors [4]: power systems are now being operated closer to their maximum operating limits; environmental constraints restrict the expansion of transmission networks; the number of long distance power transfers has increased; and lower inertial wind turbines (WTs) have been integrated into the existing grids. This changing nature of a power system significantly affects its dynamic behaviour: the

dynamic interactions between different partly synchronised couplings of connected devices cause oscillations; lower inertial and intermittent units absorb reactive power especially during transient periods; and power systems have been restructured in many parts of the world to create competition amongst different power producers [5] which has resulted in increased complexity and the emergence of several new threats to the stable operations of power systems.

Power system instability has been an important challenge for researchers and utility companies since 1920 [6]. Historically, transient instability has been the dominant stability problem in most systems and the focus of much of the power industry's attention concerning system stability. Continuing electrical load growth and higher power transfer demands in a largely interconnected network lead to complex and less secure power system operations. As the complexities of power systems have evolved, different forms of instability have emerged. As one of the dominant instability problem of power systems, voltage stability is becoming an increasing source of concern for the secure operation of present-day power systems.

Voltage instability has been considered to be a new type of instability for the last three decades. In recent years, the voltage instability of large electrical power systems has caused costly blackouts [7]. Several incidences of voltage collapse resulting from voltage instability have been observed in different parts of the world; e. g., France (1978), Belgium (1982), Sweden (1983 and 2003), Western France (1987), Tokyo (1987), São Paulo (1997) and Greece (2004) [8]. Voltage control and stability problems were prominent in the August 14, 2003 blackouts in Ohio, Michigan, New York and Ontario. The total costs of the 2003 blackout were estimated to be between \$4 billion and \$10 billion [9].

Voltage stability will remain a challenge for the foreseeable future and indeed it is likely to increase in importance. One reason is the need for more intensive use of available transmission facilities as load demand will continue to increase. Almost all the developed countries have set a target of producing 20% electricity from renewable energy by 2020 [10]. Wind generation is the dominant source of renewable energy. The restructuring of power systems will create new problems, such as reduced available transfer capability (ATC) and congestion of some transmission lines. This may further reduce the voltage stability margin. Due to the free-energy trading market, power flows on transmission lines could be increased to their thermal

limits. The thermal limit is normally higher than the surge impedance loading of a line and leads to the degradation of system voltage characteristics.

Voltage stability has been studied for a long time as it is an important subject for secure power system operations [11]. However, the influencing factors and possible mechanisms of instability is changing in power systems under a deregulated environment in which new types of instabilities, such as immediate instabilities, tend to increase and, therefore, changing requirements for analyses [11]. This has highlighted the need to analyse the preconditions, influencing factors and developing process mechanisms of voltage instability.

Wind generation is a growing energy resource which boasts the benefits of clean energy and a reduction in the dependence of energy on fossil fuel. There has been a rapid increase in WT connections to distribution and transmission networks in recent years which makes the power network more dependent on, and susceptible to, wind energy production. The introduction of significant intermittent generation will affect the way an electricity system operates [12]. One of the major challenges faced by the electricity industry is how to effectively integrate a significant amount of wind power into an electricity system [13]. The dynamics of power systems will likely be dominated by the dynamics of WTs and FACTS devices in the near future. Therefore, the impacts of wind power and FACTS devices on a power system's stability and reliability need to be thoroughly analysed before they are integrated into existing power system networks. Although a changing power system does not need to be redesigned, it requires controllers to ensure stability under a wide range of operating conditions.

Control is vital for maintaining the stability of modern interconnected power systems. Their control and operation must be evaluated in order to meet the changing characteristics of plants and the increasing dependence of present society on a cheap and reliable supply of electrical power. The control of a system has to be viewed as a single complex integrated operation involving all types of plants, with sufficient flexibility to accommodate new plants and the changing roles of earlier plants, as well as the changing pattern of customer demands. Although a vast amount of experience has been accumulated in the last 20 years, the changing nature of power systems continues to provide challenges to system designers [14].

There are two basic approaches for improving voltage stability: excitation control and the use of shunt capacitors and FACTS devices. Excitation control can be

used to control voltage at the generation level and is also comparatively cheap. The preferred wind power generator is asynchronous since it is robust and cost-effective. However, induction generators do not contribute to the regulation of grid voltage and are substantial absorbers of reactive power [15]. The reactive power balance of asynchronous generators can be improved to a certain extent by the use of the recently introduced doubly-fed rotor concept [16]. However, to keep this technology within reasonable cost margins, rotor converter ratings must be limited to only steady-state requirements. During transient occurrences in a grid, the performance of doubly-fed induction generators (DFIGs) may well prove to be inadequate to provide primary safeguard for the grid's voltage stability. Here, dynamic reactive power compensation provided by FACTS devices plays an important role in supporting stability.

Excitation controllers are used effectively to stabilise the voltage in modern distributed power systems [17]. However, existing excitation controllers are mainly designed using linear models considering loads as constant impedances. Different studies [18], [19] and [20] have shown the importance of load representation in a voltage stability analysis. As static load models are not sufficiently accurate for capturing the network dynamics, dynamic load models are needed to analyse voltage instability and to design controllers for enhancing stability.

Another important requirement for the secure and economical operation of a power system is the accurate determination of its transfer limits. Economic and environmental pressures require electrical utilities to use the available generation and transmission more intensively. The transfer limits or maximum power flows that are allowed across certain sections of a power system depend on its operating conditions and, therefore, on a large number of factors, such as network topology, loading and generating conditions. As the large-scale integration of WTs into a power system can have important effects on the dynamic ATC of transmission lines that depend on increasing penetration levels of WTs, it is essential to consider the dynamics of WTs while determining the ATC.

One of the most important planning and control issues for competitive and deregulated open-access power grids is the maximisation of contractual energy transfers from power producers to consumers over long electrical distances in increasingly complicated networks. The transmission networks need to be utilised ever more efficiently. The transfer capacity of an existing network needs to be increased without

major investments but also without compromising the security of the power system. In a heavy loading system, the voltage stability limit is usually dominant, and voltage instability is generally observed following large disturbances in a heavily stressed power system over a long distance [21].

The transfer capacity of existing transmission lines can be increased by controlling the voltage using a STATCOM controller. The main motivation for choosing a STATCOM for wind farms is its ability to provide busbar system voltage support by supplying and/or absorbing reactive power into a system [22]. The applicability of a STATCOM in wind farms has been investigated and the results from early studies indicate that it is able to supply a wind farm's reactive power requirements [22]. However, it is essential to determine to what extent a STATCOM is needed to restore the ATC which has been reduced by the integration of FSWTs if the operation is to remain economically viable. Although a STATCOM has great potential for enhancing the ATC, considerable advances in the control of a system are still needed for its practical implementation.

Presently, grid-codes in Europe, and imminently in North America, require wind power plants to participate in voltage regulation, reactive power management and, potentially, primary frequency control [23]. The stable, reliable and economical operation of a power system under a massive integration of wind power is a big challenge for power system operators. Power system stability depends highly on the behaviour of large wind farms connected to a transmission system.

The ATC and LVRT problems are fundamentally different. In ATC enhancement the transmission system and multi-machine interconnections are important but for LVRT capability wind generation system connected to one machine or infinite bus adequately models the relevant system dynamics. Thus, decentralised controllers for multi-machine systems are designed for the ATC enhancement and centralised controllers are developed for providing the LVRT capability.

Voltage stability and an efficient FRT capability are the basic requirements for a higher penetration of wind power. A WT has to be able to continue uninterrupted operation under transient voltage conditions in order to be in accordance with the grid-codes [24], i.e., a wind park is required to behave, in principle, like other conventional generators. Therefore, for wind parks, the following main topics are of interest:

- frequency-dependent active power supply (frequency control);

- voltage-dependent reactive power injection/absorption: steady state and dynamics;
- voltage control: steady-state and dynamics; and
- FRT capability.

About 30% of the existing WTs are equipped with squirrel-cage IGs and they are not able to contribute to power system regulation and control in the same way as does a conventional field-excited synchronous generator [25]. Induction generators need reactive power support in order to be connected to stiff-grids. However, they are usually connected at weak nodes or at distribution levels where the network was not originally designed to transfer power into the grid [26]. This increases the need for dynamic reactive power support so as to ride-through severe faults.

STATCOM technology adds the missing functionality to wind parks in order to become grid-code compliant [22]. The fast dynamic voltage control and behaviour of a STATCOM during balanced or unbalanced grid faults (FRT capability) allow wind generators to meet the stringent grid-code requirements. Recent developments in power electronics technology have made the application of a STATCOM a viable choice for solving some of the problems experienced in power systems due to the integration of large WTs [27]. However, the existing STATCOMs still use conventional controllers [28].

Today, controller design for wind turbines is usually undertaken by manually updating the proportional-integral-derivative (PID) gains for speed controllers, voltage controllers and drive-train damping [29]. The update of gains is then followed by an analysis of controller performances, typically through simulation studies, and the process is iterated until a satisfactory level of performance is obtained. This approach for the design of dynamic controllers becomes complicated for large systems with conflicting requirements, e.g., there is a trade-off between voltage control and tracking the generator speed reference [29].

Currently, secure operations of power systems rely heavily on the controller schemes that are put in the systems to manage disturbances and/or prevent possible disastrous consequences. These control schemes are usually static in the sense that they do not adapt to changing network configurations and operating conditions. In addition, the design and parameter settings of these control schemes do not take into account variations or changes in a system's behaviour. Consequently, the system often tends to be unstable and is characterised by poor dynamic behaviour.

Linear control techniques have been predominantly used for controlling a STATCOM [30]. In this approach, the system equations are linearised around an operating point. Based on this linearised model, conventional PI controllers are fine-tuned to respond to effectively both small- and large-scale disturbances in a power system to which the STATCOM is connected. PI controllers are used in STATCOMs to design internal controllers for distribution network which enables them to mitigate voltage flicker [31]. While these models are appropriate for certain small-signal applications in the vicinity of a specific steady-state operating point, they cannot capture the true nature of a power network and its STATCOM when the system is exposed to large-scale faults or dynamic disturbances that change the configuration of the plant to be controlled. This necessitates the use of advanced control techniques that consider nonlinear interactions and ensure stability for large disturbances, thus keeping the wind farm connected to the main grid under both fault and post-fault conditions.

The main objective of installing controllers in power systems is to achieve the desired stability and security at a reasonable cost. Robust control theories have been significantly developed in the past few years [32]. The key idea of a robust control paradigm is to check whether the design specifications are satisfied for even the worst-case uncertainty. Many efforts have been made to investigate the application of robust control techniques to power systems. Although there have been developments in the area of robust control design in order to enhance power system stability, so far methods for quantifying the magnitude of uncertainties have not been addressed.

Robust control in power systems deals with the application of new techniques in linear system theory to enhance the voltage and transient stabilities of power systems [32]. With robust control, we can capture not only the typical, or nominal, behaviour of a plant, but also the amount of its uncertainty and variability. Plant model uncertainty can result from: (i) model parameters with approximately known or varying values; (ii) neglected or poorly known dynamics, such as high-frequency dynamics; (iii) changes in operating conditions; (iv) linear approximations of nonlinear behaviours; and (v) estimation errors in a model identified from measured data. By quantifying the level of uncertainty in each element, the overall fidelity and variability of a plant model can be captured. The ways in which each uncertain element affects performance can be analysed and the worst-case combinations

of uncertain elemental values identified. Robust control designed for the worst-case scenarios can ensure stability during a large disturbance.

Although only recently has voltage instability come to be considered a dominant problem, in many systems, power oscillations of small magnitudes and low frequencies have been persisting for a long time. In some cases, this also presented a limitation on the transmitted power over tie lines. Traditionally, such oscillations are damped by conventional power plants with synchronous generators which are equipped with power system stabilisers. Because of the characteristics of a WT, it is possible that wind power, under some circumstances, may contribute to a reduction in system damping. In fact, wind power resources are generally located far from large centres of consumption, while generators that are not to be committed, typically thermal units, are located closer to major loads [15]. This may involve transmitting energy over long distances through congested lines and, perhaps, a significant change in the generation profile and typical power flows which may have a significant impact on damping. The replacement of conventional generators by WTs also reduces the damping of overall power systems. In such circumstances, it is essential to control both the reactive and active power.

However, as a STATCOM has the capability for only reactive power control, its application is limited to reactive power support in a power system. To overcome this limitation, coordinated STATCOM and pitch angle control proposed in this thesis can be used effectively to enhance the LVRT capability of an induction generator by controlling both the active and reactive power. However, the response of pitch control is slow. A STATCOM with a energy storage system (STATCOM/ESS) has emerged as a more promising device for power system applications, as it has both real and reactive power control abilities [33]. A STATCOM enhanced with energy storage can provide additional effects, such as an increased capability to damp electromechanical oscillations [34], improved power quality and reliability of supply [35].

Power systems are large-scale systems consisting of several interconnected sub-systems. This interconnection has been constructed in order to maximise their economic benefits. For a large-scale system, it is often desirable to have some form of decentralisation in its control structure [36]. For such a system, it is not realistic to assume that all output measurements can be transmitted to every local control station. In practice, large-scale dimensional and severe model uncertainties lead to

significant difficulties in control strategy design. With the emphasis being on robustness and system performance, there is a need to analyse and design controllers in an integrated manner, taking into consideration the interactions between the various subsystems and controllers in a system. Any successful strategy for the control of a large-scale power system must satisfy two fundamental requirements. Firstly, the control must be decentralised since only local measurements are normally available to any given machine. Secondly, the control needs to be robust, in the sense that it must guarantee satisfactory performance over a wide range of operating conditions and disturbances. Next, an overview of wind power integration into power systems and the control techniques of STATCOMs for wind generators are discussed.

1.1.1 Overview of integration of large-scale wind power

Wind power is the most promising and mature technology among the non-hydro renewable energies. The present progressive scale of integration has brought to a head serious concerns about the impact of such a scale of wind penetration on the future safety, stability, reliability and security of an electricity system. One of the major concerns related to the high-level penetration of integrated WTs is their impact on power system stability and is concerned with transient angular and voltage stability.

In the years to come, the focus will be on maintaining power system stability and voltage stability, for example, at a short-circuit fault, ensuring that power supply safety and other important tasks [37] are maintained as the amount of wind power increases. This situation makes it necessary to find solutions with respect to maintaining the dynamic stability and reliable operation of a power system with large amounts of wind power. However, detailed analyses are increasingly important for determining the correct solutions.

In recent years, a lot of research work has been done to determine the effects of replacing the output of a conventional generator by wind power [38], [39], [40]. A modelling and control for off-shore wind farms in order to improve short-term voltage is discussed in [41]. The results of a systematic study of the effects of several design and operational parameters on the transient stability of a FSWT are presented in [42]. The effects of wind power on oscillations is investigated by gradually replacing the power generated by the synchronous generators in the system with power from either constant or variable-speed WTs, while observing the movement of the eigenvalues through the complex plane [39].

Several system operators are publishing severe requirements for the connection of new wind farms in order to ensure their proper behaviour after network faults. The dynamic behaviour of a wind generator, which was a subject of study in the early 80s [43] and in recent years [23], must be adapted to the new requirements. New studies must be performed in order to evaluate the behaviour of wind farms after severe faults and to improve their design in efficient and economical ways.

1.1.2 Overview of control for fixed-speed wind generators using STATCOM controllers

The output of a wind power plant and its total load vary continuously throughout the day. Reactive power compensation is required to maintain normal voltage levels in a power system as reactive power imbalances can seriously affect it. In the past, there was no requirement under the grid-code for a wind farm to remain connected to the grid during a fault or voltage disturbance. The protection of wind farms has been focussed mainly on turbine protection without considering the impact this might have on a power system. This implies that a WT is disconnected from the grid as soon as a violation of voltage or frequency operating limits is exceeded. Worldwide, the new grid connection requirements have identified three areas to be considered in the operation of wind farms: voltage and reactive power control; FRT capability; and frequency range of operation [44]. These requirements can be fulfilled by reactive power compensation devices such as FACTS devices.

Recently, various voltage-source or current-source inverter-based FACTS devices have been used for flexible power-flow control, secure loading, damping of power system oscillation and even for stabilising a wind generator. In this thesis, we propose a novel STATCOM controller to stabilise a grid-connected wind turbine generator system (WTGS). A STATCOM can also contribute to the LVRT requirement because it can operate at full capacity even at lower voltages.

The problems of voltage stability and power smoothing in wind generation systems have been extensively studied. The application of STATCOMs to WTGSs with induction generators have been described in various studies, demonstrating improved steady-state reactive power and voltage control [27], [45]. A comprehensive study has been undertaken to investigate how STATCOMs can be used with FSWTs, which use IGs, to improve both the steady-state and dynamic impacts of a wind farm on a network [46]. A study of the control of a self-excited IG is discussed in [47] in which the authors use a state-space linear model. In [47], the nonlinear

model of the wind generator is linearised around an operating point. The voltage and frequency control are investigated by varying the effective rotor resistance of a self-excited slip-ring IG in [48]. However, the controller [47] cannot stabilise the system under severe large disturbances. This motivates the use of advanced control techniques that consider nonlinear interactions and ensure stability for large disturbances.

1.2 Motivation for Current Research

From the above discussion, we can summarise the issues relating to analyses of voltage stability and power system controller design for improving voltage stability as follows:

- Dynamic voltage instability analyses are required to determine the causes of instability and to gain a deeper insight into the mechanisms of the voltage instability phenomenon due to the changing nature of modern power systems, the increased use of dynamic loads and the integration of large-scale WTs.
- The impact of large-scale wind generator and FACTS device penetration require a thorough evaluation before they can be integrated into the existing power systems.
- As voltage instability is closely related to load behaviour, it is essential to include the dynamics of loads in an excitation controller design in order to augment voltage stability.
- Currently, available transmission and generation facilities are highly utilised, with large amounts of power interchanges taking place through tie-lines and geographical regions. It is expected that this trend will continue in the future and result in more stringent operational requirements for the maintenance of reliable services and adequate system dynamic performances.
- Wind generator dynamics have considerable effects on the voltage and transient stabilities of power systems as well as on their transfer limits. It is necessary to include the dynamics of WTs in order to accurately determine the dynamic ATC and provide reliable operation.
- Most interconnection standards today require wind farms to have the ability to withstand severe faults, usually called the FRT capability or, in some cases, the LVRT capability. Dynamic volt-ampere-reactive (VAr) systems, such as

STATCOMs with an appropriate controller, help meet wind farm interconnection standards and also provide dynamic voltage regulation, power factor correction and the LVRT capability for an entire wind farm.

- The conventional converter model of a STATCOM is a multi-input multi-output nonlinear model, and the difficulty of controlling its converters is mainly due to its nonlinear behaviour. Most of the existing works on enhancing the transfer limit use the local FACTS controller design based on linear models or use the PI control to deal with the nonlinearities. These types of controllers lack robustness and work well only in the presence of small disturbances.
- Linear control theory has been widely used to design robust power system controllers. However, the nonlinearity of power system devices should be taken into account to ensure stability under large disturbances.
- The robust controller design using a structured uncertainty description makes the controllers less conservative than controllers designed using unstructured uncertainty descriptions.
- The simultaneous control of a STATCOM and the pitch angle of a WT provide both active and reactive power-controlling abilities and, thus, can be effectively used to enhance the LVRT capability of IGs in wind farms.
- It is expected that integrating a STATCOM with the supercapacitor technology in FACTS will result in a FACTS/ESS that is capable of extremely fast responses and is less costly per kW/kVA than any other FACTS/ESS based on traditional storage/power electronics technologies.
- The successful development and demonstration of a STATCOM/ESS for typical, emerging and challenging system applications, by integrating advanced semiconductor device technology, VSC (voltage-source converter) technology and control technology, will result in significant cost reductions, improved reliability, flexibility and modularity, and an increased application of power electronics-based controllers.
- Decentralised control of large power systems, which are driven to the point of nonlinearity, presents new challenges due to the complex interactions among their subsystems.

1.3 Contributions of This Research

In this thesis, firstly dynamic voltage instability problems which are likely to occur in future power systems are presented and then the novel robust controllers are synthesised for the enhancement of stability. This research work is aimed at providing deeper insights into the mechanisms of different types of dynamic voltage instability caused by the dynamics of power system devices and large disturbances. This dissertation also intends to improve the present power system control design methodology. The proposed controller design is focussed on improving the voltage stability, transient stability and LVRT capability of induction generators and the robustness provided by the power system controller. The major contributions of the thesis in this direction are:

Analysis:

- developing comprehensive explanations of dynamic voltage instability problems and the mechanisms of voltage collapse problems in multi-machine power systems, with induction machines and on-load tap changers (OLTCs), to provide more insight into voltage instability problems;
- analysing and mitigating the impacts of renewable energy sources on power systems;
- investigating the changing nature of systems and their dynamic behaviours to identify critical issues that limit the large-scale integration of wind generators and FACTS devices into existing power systems;
- conducting case studies to determine the effects of wind generator penetration into power systems based on a dynamic ATC;
- studying the effects of STATCOM ratings and wind farm integration on the FRT capability of FSIGs analytically using the power-voltage and torque-slip relationships as well as through simulations.

Control Design:

- modelling and excitation control design to enhance large disturbance voltage stability in power systems with significant IM loads;
- designing decentralised robust output-feedback controllers for STATCOMs in the presence of uncertainty and interconnection effects resulting in the increase of dynamic ATCs for power systems with FSWGs;

- presenting a novel robust controller for a STATCOM to enhance the FRT capability of FSIGs;
- presenting a procedure for designing simultaneous robust multivariable controllers for a STATCOM and for the pitch angle of a FSIG with the objective of enhancing the LVRT capability of wind farms;
- designing a new voltage controller to augment the LVRT capability of FSWTs which produces a less conservative result and reduces the calculation burden and controller dimensions;
- proposing a systematic procedure for designing decentralised multi-variable controllers for large interconnected power systems using a minimax output-feedback control design method and formulating the controller design procedure as an optimisation problem involving rank-constrained LMIs;
- focusing on cost-effective integration of emerging technologies such as a STATCOM/ESS system for challenging system applications, and developing reliable, stable and effective models and controllers to utilise STATCOM/ESS concept for the specific system enhancement objectives.

The proposed power system control methodologies are validated through simulations. Controllers are designed for test-case power systems and simulations are carried out under large disturbances, such as symmetrical and unsymmetrical three-phase faults, outages of key transmission lines, large variations of load, etc.

1.4 Thesis Outline

Based on the above objectives, the outline of this dissertation is as follows:

Chapter 1 is intended to provide the background to this dissertation including contribution. An outline of which is given at the end of this chapter. The motivation behind this dissertation is also discussed.

Chapter 2 introduces the concepts of voltage instability and the distinctions between voltage and angle instability. The driving force and main causes of voltage instability are analysed. Different methods and devices used to enhance voltage stability are also explained. The steady-state and dynamic modelling of the power system devices under consideration have been discussed.

Chapter 3 briefly reviews the conventional linearisation and modal analysis technique. The analytical tools that are commonly used in small-signal stability analyses are presented. The proposed linearisation technique using the mean-value

theorem with Cauchy's remainder is introduced and compared with the conventional linearisation technique.

Chapter 4 concentrates on the possible mechanisms of voltage instability due to large disturbances in both the short- and long-term. The detailed case studies introduced in this chapter are used to illustrate some of the key instability mechanisms caused by the dynamics of induction machines and OLTCs. A comparison of the dynamic analysis and static voltage instability analysis is also presented. In addition the impact of wind power and FACTS devices on power system dynamics are presented. The strengths and limitations of previous works, the advantages of this research and different case studies and discussions are followed by a summary.

Chapter 5 presents a robust excitation control design algorithm for a synchronous generator with dynamic induction motor loads for enhancing dynamic voltage stability. The power system model, with dynamic induction motors, test cases, control tasks, uncertainty modelling and bounding, is followed by the min-max control approach and control design algorithm. Controller performances are evaluated through simulations and discussions, and conclusions are provided. Finally, the closed loop performances of the designed controller and a conventional exciter control are compared.

Chapter 6 provides the design of a decentralised robust STATCOM controller using the minimax LQ control synthesis technique which results in the augmentation of the ATC of a transmission line. Firstly, a method for determining the ATC is presented. Then, a short description of the output-feedback LQ decentralised control approach is given. Different case studies on the impacts of wind generators on the ATC of transmission are analysed and, finally, the performance of the designed controller is validated and compared with that of a conventional STATCOM controller.

Chapter 7 deals with different robust control techniques for the augmentation of the LVRT capability of WTs in different operating conditions. This is the longest chapter of the thesis and contains four distinct control methods for enhancing LVRT capabilities of systems with wind turbines. This chapter is divided into four main parts which present: firstly, a robust controller for a STATCOM to enhance the FRT capability of FSIGs; secondly, a designed simultaneous pitch angle and STATCOM control with its performance compared with only a STATCOM controller; thirdly, STATCOM controller design, including the structured uncertainty representation;

and, fourthly, a systematic procedure for the design of decentralised multi-variable controllers for large interconnected power systems.

Also, previously developed control techniques and algorithms used for the voltage regulation and reactive power control of wind farms are reviewed. The basic ideas behind the critical clearing time (CCT), critical speed (CS) and critical voltage are given, followed by linearisation and uncertainty modelling, a control design algorithm and simulation cases and their results.

Chapter 8 provides the thesis summary, conclusions and recommendations for areas of future research.

Chapter 9 contains the appendices.

Chapter 2

Power System Voltage Stability and Models of Devices

2.1 Introduction

Power system stability has been recognised as an important problem for secure system operation since the beginning of last century. Many major blackouts caused by power system instability have illustrated the importance of this phenomenon [49], [50]. Angle stability had been the primary concern of the utilities for many decades. However, in the last two decades power systems have operated under much more stressed conditions than they usually had in the past. There is a number of factors responsible for this: continuing growth in interconnections; the use of new technologies; large-scale power transmissions over long transmission lines; environmental pressures on transmission expansion; increased electricity consumption in heavy load areas (where it is not feasible or economical to install new generating plants); new system loading patterns due to the opening up of the electricity market; growing use of induction machines; and large penetration of wind generators and local uncoordinated controls in systems. Under these stressed conditions a power system can exhibit a new type of unstable behaviour, namely, voltage instability.

In recent years, voltage instability has become a major research area in the field of power systems after a number of voltage instability incidents were experienced around the world [51], [52]. In Japan, a large-scale power failure occurred in the Tokyo metropolitan area in 1987 (about an 8-GW loss) because of voltage instability [53]. In Tokyo, the capacitance of 275-kV underground cables created adverse effects on voltage-stability characteristics, making voltage stability one of the most important issues regarding system security. It has even been suggested that part of the problems that led to the recent North American blackout of August 2003 might be linked to short-term voltage instability [54]. In recent years, voltage instability has been responsible for several network collapses and blackouts [9] and is now receiving special attention in many systems.

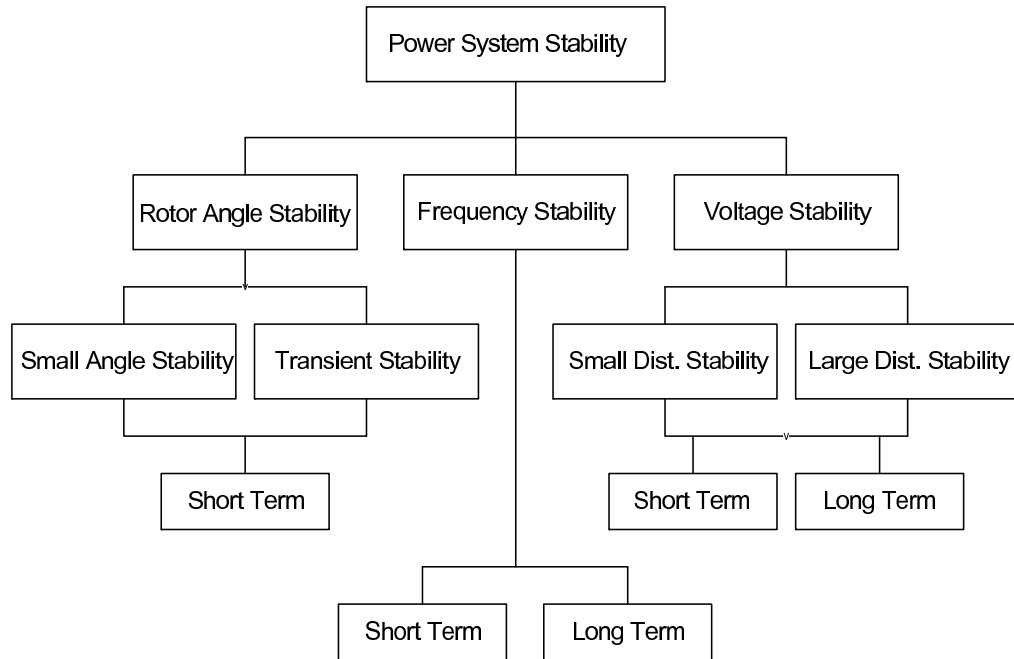


Figure 2.1. Classification of power system stability

This chapter will provide a comprehensive overview of voltage stability problems and methods of effectively addressing them in the design and operation of electrical power systems. This includes the basic concepts, physical aspects of the phenomenon, methods of analysis, examples of major power grid blackouts due to voltage instability and methods of preventing voltage instability. This chapter addresses issues of power system voltage stability and identifies different categories of voltage stability behaviour that are important in power system stability analyses. In addition, the modelling of power system devices under consideration will be discussed.

2.2 Power System Stability and Voltage Stability

Power system stability is the ability of an electrical power system, for given initial operating conditions, to regain a state of operating equilibrium after being subjected to a physical disturbance, with most system variables bounded so that practically the entire system remains intact. Figure 2.1 gives the overall picture of the power system stability problem, identifying its categories and subcategories.

The concept of voltage stability addresses a large variety of different phenomena depending on which part of the power system is being analysed; for instance, it can

be a fast phenomenon if induction motors, air conditioning loads or high-voltage DC transmission (HVDC) links are involved or a slow phenomenon if, for example, a mechanical tap changer is involved. Today, it is well accepted that voltage instability is a dynamic process since it is related to dynamic loads [55], [56].

Voltage stability refers to the ability of a power system to maintain steady voltages at all buses in the system and maintain or restore equilibrium between load demand and load supply from its given initial operating conditions after it has been subjected to a disturbance. Instability may result in a progressive voltage falls or rises at some buses. A possible outcome of voltage instability is the loss of load in an area, and possible tripping of transmission lines and other elements by their protective systems which can lead to cascading outages.

Voltage collapse is more complex than voltage instability and is the process by which the sequence of events accompanying voltage instability lead to a blackout or abnormally low voltages in a significant part of a power system. The main symptoms of voltage collapse are: low voltage profiles; heavy reactive power flows; inadequate reactive support; and heavily loaded systems. The collapse is often precipitated by low-probability single or multiple contingencies. When a power system is subjected to a sudden increase of reactive power demand following a system contingency, the additional demand is met by the reactive power reserves of generators and compensators. Generally, there are sufficient reserves and the system settles to a stable voltage level. However, it is possible, due to a combination of events and system conditions, that the lack of additional reactive power may lead to voltage collapse, thereby causing a total or partial breakdown of the system.

2.2.1 Voltage and angle instability

Power system instability is essentially a single problem; however, the various forms of instability that a power system may undergo cannot be properly understood and effectively dealt with by treating it as such. Because of the high dimensionality and complexity of stability problems, it helps to simplify models in order to analyse specific types of problems using an appropriate degree of detail of the system representation and appropriate analytical techniques.

There is no clear distinction between voltage and angle instability problems but, in some circumstances, one form of instability predominates over the other. Distinguishing between the two types is important for understanding their underlying

causes in order to develop appropriate design and operating procedures but, although this is effective, the overall stability of the system should be kept in mind. Solutions for one problem should not be at the expense of another. It is essential to look at all aspects of the stability phenomena and at each aspect from more than one viewpoint.

However, there are many cases, in which, one form of instability predominates. An IEEE report [7] points out the extreme situations of: (i) a remote synchronous generator connected by transmission lines to a large system—angle stability dominates (one machine to an infinite-bus problem); and (ii) a synchronous generator or large system connected by long transmission lines to an asynchronous load—voltage stability dominates. Figures 2.2 and 2.3 show these extremes. Details of the relationship between voltage and angle stability are given in [57].

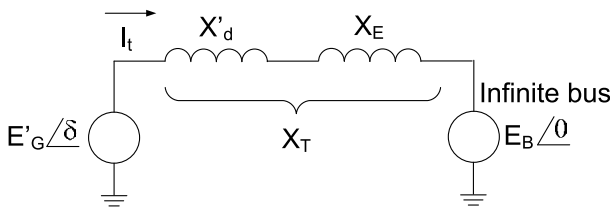


Figure 2.2. Pure angle stability

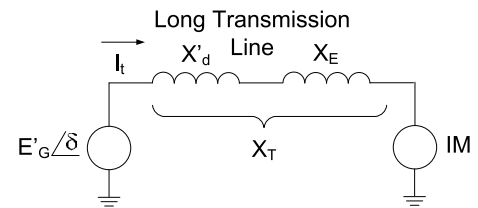


Figure 2.3. Pure voltage stability

Voltage stability is concerned with load areas and load characteristics. For rotor angle stability, we are often concerned with integrating remote power plants to a large system over long transmission lines. Basically, voltage stability is load stability and rotor angle stability is generator stability. In a large interconnected system, voltage collapse of a load area is possible without the loss of synchronism of any generator. Transient voltage stability is usually closely associated with transient rotor angle stability but longer-term voltage stability is less linked with rotor angle stability. It can be said that if voltage collapses at a point in a transmission system remote from the load, it is an angle instability problem. If it collapses in a load area, it is mainly a voltage instability problem.

2.2.2 Wind power generation and power system stability

In most countries, the amount of wind power generation integrated into large-scale electrical power systems is only a small part of the total power system load. However, the amount of electricity generated by wind turbines (WTs) is continuously increasing. Therefore, wind power penetration in electrical power systems will increase in

future and will start to replace the output of conventional synchronous generators. As a result, it may also begin to influence overall power system behaviour. WTs use generators, such as squirrel-cage induction generators (IGs) or generators that are grid-coupled via power electronic converters. The interactions of these generator types with the power system are different from that of a conventional synchronous generator. As a consequence, WTs affect the dynamic behaviour of a power system in a way that might be different from that of synchronous generators. Therefore, the impact of wind power on the dynamics of power systems should be studied thoroughly in order to identify potential problems and to develop measures to mitigate those problems.

In grid impact studies of wind power integration, voltage stability is the main problem that will affect the operation and security of wind farms and power grids [58]. Voltage stability deterioration is mainly due to the large amount of reactive power absorbed by the WTs during their continuous operation and system contingencies. The various WT types presently in use behave differently during grid disturbances. Induction generators consume reactive power and behave similarly to induction motors for the duration of system contingency and will deteriorate the local grid voltage stability. Also, variable-speed wind turbines (VSWTs) equipped with doubly-fed induction generators (DFIGs) are becoming more widely used for their advanced reactive power and voltage control capability. DFIGs make use of power electronic converters and are, thus, able to regulate their own reactive power so as to operate at a given power factor or to control grid voltage. But, because of the limited capacity of a pulse-width modulation (PWM) converter [59], the voltage control capability of a DFIG cannot match with that of a synchronous generator. When the voltage control requirement is beyond the capability of a DFIG, the voltage stability of the grid is also affected.

When dealing with power system stability and wind power generation these questions may be raised, How does wind power generation contribute to power system stability? What are the factors that limit the integration of WTs into existing power systems? How many additional wind generators can be integrated by using static and dynamic compensations? Some cases of system stability problems related to wind power generation are presented in this thesis.

2.2.3 Voltage instability and time frame of interest

The time-frame of interest for voltage stability problems may vary from a few seconds to tens of minutes. Therefore, voltage stability may be either a short- or long-term phenomenon. Short-term voltage stability involves the dynamics of fast-acting load components such as induction motors, electronically controlled loads and HVDC converters. The study period of interest here is in the order of several seconds, and any analysis requires solutions of the appropriate system differential equations; this is similar to the analysis of rotor angle stability. Dynamic modelling of loads is often essential. In contrast to angle stability, short-circuits near loads are important.

Long-term voltage stability involves slower-acting equipment, such as tap-changing transformers, thermostatically controlled loads and generator current limiters. Here, the study period of interest may extend to several or many minutes, and long-term simulations are required for the analysis of a system's dynamic performance [60]. Stability is usually determined by the resulting outage of equipment, rather than the severity of the initial disturbance. Instability is due to the loss of long-term equilibrium (e.g., when loads try to restore their power beyond the capability of the transmission network and connected generation), the post-disturbance steady-state operating point being small-disturbance unstable, and/or a lack of attraction toward the stable post-disturbance equilibrium (e.g., when a remedial action is applied too late) [18], [61]. The disturbance could also be a sustained load build-up (e.g., motoring load increase).

Large-disturbance voltage stability refers to a system's ability to maintain steady voltages following large disturbances, such as system faults, loss of generation or circuit contingencies. This ability is determined by the system and load characteristics, and the interactions of both continuous and discrete controls and protections. Determination of large-disturbance voltage stability requires the examination of the nonlinear response of the power system over a period of time sufficient to capture the performance and interactions of such devices as motors, underload transformer tap changers and generator field-current limiters. The study period of interest may extend from a few seconds to tens of minutes.

Small-disturbance voltage stability refers to a system's ability to maintain steady voltages when subjected to small perturbations, such as incremental changes in system load. This form of stability is influenced by the characteristics of loads, continuous controls and discrete controls at a given instant of time. This concept

is useful for determining, at any instant, how the system voltages will respond to small system changes. With appropriate assumptions, system equations can be linearised for analysis, thereby allowing the computation of valuable sensitivity information which is useful for identifying the factors influencing stability. However, this linearisation cannot account for nonlinear effects, such as tap-changer controls (deadbands, discrete tap steps, and time delays). Therefore, a combination of linear and nonlinear analyses can be used in a complementary manner [55] to study voltage stability.

2.3 Voltage Stability

The practical importance of voltage stability analysis is that it helps in designing and selecting countermeasures which will avoid voltage collapse and enhance stability. Voltage stability analysis has gained increasingly importance in recent years due to:

- generation being centralised in fewer, larger power plants which means fewer voltage-controlled buses, and longer electrical distances between generation and load;
- the integration of large-scale induction generators;
- the extensive use of shunt capacitor compensation;
- voltage instability caused by line and generator outages;
- many incidents having occurred throughout the world (France, Belgium, Sweden, Japan, USA, etc) [51], [52]; and
- the operation of a system being closer to its limits.

2.3.1 Voltage stability and nonlinearity

Historically, power systems were designed and operated conservatively. It was comparatively easy to match load growth with new generation and transmission equipment. So, systems were operated in regions where behaviour was fairly linear. Only occasionally would systems be forced to extremes where nonlinearities could begin to have significant effects. However, the recent trend is for power systems to be operated closer to their limits. Also, as the electricity industry moves towards an open-access market, operating strategies will become much less predictable. Hence, the reliance on fairly linear behaviour which was adequate in the past, must give way to an acceptance that nonlinearities are going to play an increasingly important role in power system operation.

One important aspect of the voltage stability problem, making its understanding and solution more difficult, is that the phenomena involved are truly nonlinear. As the stress on a system increases, this nonlinearity becomes more and more pronounced. The nonlinearity of loads and generator dynamics are important factors when determining voltage instability. Therefore, it is essential that the nonlinear behaviour of power system devices should be taken into account when designing controllers and analysing dynamic behaviours.

2.3.2 Main causes of voltage instability

The driving force for voltage instability is usually the loads; in response to a disturbance, power consumed by the loads tends to be restored by the action of motor slip adjustment, distribution voltage regulators, tap-changing transformers and thermostats. Restored loads increase the stress on a high-voltage network by increasing the reactive power consumption and causing further voltage reduction. A run-down situation causing voltage instability occurs when load dynamics attempt to restore power consumption beyond the capability of the transmission network and the connected generation [18], [61], [1], [62].

A major factor contributing to voltage instability is the voltage drop that occurs when both active and reactive power flow through the inductive reactances of a transmission network; this limits the capabilities of the transmission network, in terms of power transfer and voltage support, which are further limited when some of the generators hit their field, or armature current, time-overload capability limits. It is worth noting that, in almost all voltage instability incidents, one or several crucial generators were operating with a limited reactive capability [61]. Voltage stability is threatened when a disturbance increases the reactive power demand beyond the sustainable capacity of the available reactive power resources.

While the most common form of voltage instability is progressive drops in bus voltages, the risk of over-voltage instability also exists and has been experienced in at least one system [63]. This is caused by the capacitive behaviour of a network (EHV transmission lines operating below surge impedance loading) as well as by underexcitation limiters preventing generators and/or synchronous compensators from absorbing the excess reactive power. In this case, instability is associated with the inability of the combined generation and transmission systems to operate below some load level. In their attempt to restore this load power, transformer tap changers may cause long-term voltage instability.

Voltage stability problems may also be experienced at the terminals of HVDC links used for either long-distance or back-to-back applications [64]. They are usually associated with HVDC links connected to weak AC systems and may occur at rectifier or inverter stations, and are associated with the unfavourable reactive power load characteristics of converters. A HVDC link's control strategies have a very significant influence on such problems, since the active and reactive powers at the AC/DC junction are determined by the controls. If the resulting loading on an AC transmission stresses it beyond its capability, voltage instability occurs. Such a phenomenon is relatively fast with the time frame of interest being in the order of one second or less. Voltage instability may also be associated with converter transformer tap-changer controls which is a considerably slower phenomenon. Recent developments in HVDC technology (voltage-source converters and capacitor-commutated converters) have significantly increased the limits for the stable operation of HVDC links in weak systems compared with the limits for line-commutated converters.

One form of the voltage stability problem, that results in uncontrolled over-voltages, is the self-excitation of synchronous machines. This can arise if the capacitive load of a synchronous machine is too large. Examples of excessive capacitive loads that can initiate self-excitation are open-ended high-voltage lines, and shunt capacitors and filter banks from HVDC stations. The over-voltages that result when a generator load changes to a capacitive load are characterised by an instantaneous rise at the instant of change followed by a more gradual rise. This latter rise depends on the relationship between the capacitive load component and the machine reactance, together with the excitation system of the synchronous machine. The negative field current capability of an exciter is a feature that has a positive influence on its limits for self-excitation. A voltage collapse may be aggravated by the excessive use of shunt capacitor compensation, due to the inability of the system to meet its reactive demands, or large sudden disturbances, such as the loss of either a generating unit or a heavily loaded line, or cascading events or poor coordination between various control and protective systems.

2.4 Methods for Improving Voltage Stability

The control of voltage levels is accomplished by controlling the production, absorption and flow of reactive power at all levels in a system. In order to function properly,

it is essential that the voltage is kept close to the nominal value throughout the entire power system. Traditionally, this has been achieved differently for transmission networks and distribution grids. In transmission networks, a large-scale centralised power plant keeps the node voltages within an allowed deviation from their nominal values and the number of dedicated voltage control devices is limited.

In contrast, distribution grids incorporate dedicated equipment for voltage control and the generators connected to the distribution grid are hardly, if at all, involved in controlling the node voltages. The most frequently used voltage control devices in distribution grids are tap-changer transformers that change their turns ratio but switched capacitors and reactors are also applied. However, a number of recent developments challenge this traditional approach. One of these is the increased use of WTs for generating electricity. When large-scale wind farms are connected to the grids, it will be difficult to maintain node voltages using the traditional reactive power control devices. In these cases, some dedicated equipment, such as flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) devices will have to be used as well. FACTS devices offer fast and reliable control over the three AC transmission system parameters, i.e., voltage, line impedance and phase angle, and make it possible to control voltage stability dynamically.

2.4.1 Voltage stability and exciter control

Generator's automatic voltage regulators (AVRs) are the most important means of voltage control in a power system. A synchronous machine is capable of generating and supplying reactive power within its capability limits to regulate system voltage. For this reason, it is an extremely valuable part of the solution to the collapse-mitigation problem.

The performance requirements of excitation systems are determined by considerations of the synchronous generator as well as the power system. The basic requirement is that the excitation system supplies and automatically adjusts the field current of the synchronous generator in order to maintain the terminal voltage as the output varies within the continuous capability of the generator. An excitation system must be able to respond to transient disturbances by field forcing consistent with the generator's instantaneous and short-term capabilities, which in this regard, are limited by several factors: rotor insulation failure due to high field voltage; rotor heating due to high field current; stator heating due to high armature current

loading; core end heating during underexcited operation; and heating due to excess flux (volts/Hz).

To ensure the best utilisation of an excitation system, it should be capable of meeting a system's needs by taking full advantage of the generator's short-term capabilities without exceeding their limits. From the power system viewpoint, an excitation system should contribute effective control of the voltage and enhance system stability. It should be capable of responding rapidly to a disturbance so as to enhance transient stability and modulate the generator field so as to maintain small-signal stability.

Historically, the role of an excitation system for enhancing power system performance has been continually growing. Early excitation systems were controlled manually to maintain the desired generator terminal voltage and reactive power loading. When the voltage control was first automated, it was very slow, basically filling the role of an alert operator [1]. Many research works have been undertaken in the area of voltage control using efficient excitation control. Modern excitation systems are capable of providing practically instantaneous responses with high ceiling voltages. The combination of a high field-forcing capability and the use of auxiliary stabilising signals contributes to the substantial enhancement of overall system dynamic performance.

2.4.2 Voltage stability and FACTS devices

During the past two decades, the increase in electrical energy demand has presented higher requirements for the power industry. In recent years, the increases in peak load demands and power transfers between utilities have elevated concerns about system voltage security. Voltage instability is mainly associated with a reactive power imbalance. Improving a system's reactive power-handling capacity via FACTS devices is a remedy for the prevention of voltage instability and, hence, voltage collapse.

With the rapid development of power electronics, FACTS devices have been proposed and implemented in power systems. They can be utilised to control power flow and enhance system stability. Particularly with the deregulation of the electricity market, there is an increasing interest in using FACTS devices for the operation and control of power systems with new loading and power flow conditions. A better utilisation of existing power systems so as to increase their capacities and controllability by installing FACTS devices becomes imperative.

In the present situation, there are two main aspects that should be considered when using FACTS devices: the flexible power system operation according to their power flow control capability; and improvements in the transient and steady-state stability of power systems. FACTS devices are the right equipment to meet these challenges and different types are used in different power systems.

The most commonly used devices in present power grids are shunt capacitors and mechanically-controlled circuit breakers (MCCBs). Within limits, static reactive sources, such as shunt capacitors, can assist in voltage support. However, unless they are converted to pseudo-dynamic sources by being mechanically switched, they are not able to help support voltages during emergencies, when more reactive power support is required. In fact, shunt capacitors suffer from a serious drawback of providing less reactive support at the very time that more support is needed, that is, during a voltage depression volt-ampere-reactive (VAr) output being proportional to the square of the applied voltage.

Their long switching periods and discrete operation make it difficult for MCCBs to handle the frequently changing loads smoothly and damp out the transient oscillations quickly. In order to compensate for these drawbacks, large operational margins and redundancies are maintained in order to protect the system from dynamic variation and recover from faults. However, this not only increases the cost and lowers the efficiency, but also increases the complexity of a system and augments the difficulty of its operation and control. Severe black-outs in power grids which have happened recently worldwide have revealed that conventional transmission systems are unable to manage the control requirements of complicated interconnections and variable power flows.

More smoothly controlled, and faster, reactive support than mechanically switched capacitors can be provided by true dynamic sources of reactive power such as static VAr compensators (SVCs), static synchronous compensators (STATCOMs), synchronous condensers and generators. The application of SVCs and STATCOMs, in the context of voltage stability, has been discussed in recent literature [65]. The main differences between these two devices are that the SVC becomes a shunt capacitor when it reaches the limit of its control and all capacitance is fully switched in, and its reactive power output decreases as the square of the voltage when the maximum range of control is reached. The main advantage of the STATCOM over the thyristor type SVC is that the compensating current does not depend on the voltage

level of the connecting point and thus the compensating current is not lowered as the voltage drops [66]. STATCOMs help to meet the wind farm interconnection standards and also provide dynamic voltage regulation, power factor correction and a low-voltage ride-through capability for an entire wind farm.

2.5 Modelling of Power System Devices

Power systems are large interconnected systems consisting of generation units, transmission grids, distribution systems and consumption units. The stability of a power system is dependent on several components, such as conventional generators and their exciters, wind generators, dynamic loads and FACTS devices. Therefore, an understanding of the characteristics of these devices and the modelling of their performances are of fundamental importance for stability studies and control design. There are numerous dynamics associated with a power system which may affect its large-signal stability and cause other kinds of stability problems. The large-signal stability technique analyses a system's stability by studying detailed simulations of its dynamics.

Modern power systems are characterised by complex dynamic behaviours which are due to their size and complexity. As the size of a power system increases, its dynamic processes become more challenging for analysis as well as for an understanding of its underlying physical phenomena. Power systems, even in their simplest form, exhibit nonlinear and time-varying behaviours. Moreover, there is a wide variety of equipment in today's power systems, namely: (i) synchronous generators and wind generators; (ii) loads; (iii) reactive-power control devices, such as capacitor banks and shunt reactors; (iv) power-electronically switched devices, such as SVCs, and currently developed FACTS devices, such as STATCOMs; (v) series capacitors, thyristor-controlled series capacitors (TCSCs), among others. Though the kinds of equipment found in today's power systems are well-established and quite uniform in design, their precise modelling plays an important role in analysis and simulation studies of a whole system.

Different approaches to system modelling lead to different analytical results and accuracy. Improper models may result in over-estimated stability margins which can be disastrous for system operation and control. On the contrary, redundant models will greatly increase computation costs and could be impractical for industrial application. To study the problem of modelling, all the components of a power system

should be considered for their performance. Based on the requirements of stability study, different modelling schemes can be used for the same device; for example, three kinds of models of a system or device are necessary in order to study a power system's long term, midterm and transient stabilities.

Traditional system modelling has been based on generators and their controls as well as the transmission system components. Only recently load modelling has received more and more attention for stability analysis purposes. Test systems considered in this dissertation consist of conventional generators, wind generators, generator control systems including excitation control, automatic voltage regulators (AVRs), power system stabilisers (PSSs), transmission lines, transformers, reactive power compensation devices, newly developed FACTS devices and loads of different kinds. Each piece of equipment has its own dynamic properties that may need to be modelled for a stability study.

The dynamic behaviours of these devices are described through a set of nonlinear differential equations while the power flow in the network is represented by a set of algebraic equations. This gives rise to a set of differential-algebraic equations (DAEs) describing the behaviour of a power system. After suitable representations of these elements, one can arrive at a network model of a system in terms of its admittance matrix. Generally because of a large number of nodes in the system, this matrix will be large but can be reduced by adopting suitable assumptions. Different types of models have been reported in the literature for each type of power system component depending upon its specific applications [1]. In this chapter, the relevant equations governing the dynamic behaviours of the specific types of models used in this dissertation are described.

2.6 Modelling of Synchronous Generators

A synchronous machine is one of the most important power system components. It can generate active and reactive power independently and has an important role in voltage control. The synchronising torques between generators act to keep large power systems together and make all generator rotors rotate synchronously. This rotational speed is what determines the mains frequency which is kept very close to the nominal value of 50 or 60 Hz.

Generally, the well-established Park's model for a synchronous machine is used in system analysis. However, some modifications of it can be employed to simplify

it for stability analysis. Depending on the nature of the study, several models of a synchronous generator, having different levels of complexity, can be utilised [1]. In the simplest case, a synchronous generator is represented by a second-order differential equation, while studying fast transients in a generator's windings requires the use of a more detailed model, e.g., a sub-transient 6th-order model. Throughout this thesis, sub-transient and third-order transient generator models are used.

The IEEE recommended practice regarding the d-q axis orientation of a synchronous generator is followed here [1]. This results in a negative d-axis component of stator current for an overexcited synchronous generator delivering power to the system. The differential equations, governing the sub-transient dynamic behaviour of generators in a multi-machine interconnected system, are given by [32]:

$$\dot{\delta}_k = \omega_k \omega_s - \omega_s, \quad (2.1)$$

$$\dot{\omega}_k = \frac{1}{2H_k} \left[T_{m_k} - \frac{X''_{d_k} - X_{ls_k}}{X'_{d_k} - X_{ls_k}} E'_{q_k} I_{q_k} - \frac{X'_{d_k} - X''_{d_k}}{X'_{d_k} - X_{ls_k}} \psi_{1d_k} I_{q_k} + \frac{X'_{q_k} - X''_{q_k}}{X'_{q_k} - X_{ls_k}} \psi_{2q_k} I_{d_k} - \frac{X''_{q_k} - X_{ls_k}}{X'_{q_k} - X_{ls_k}} E'_{d_k} I_{d_k} + (X''_{q_k} - X''_{d_k}) I_{q_k} I_{d_k} - D_k \omega_k \right], \quad (2.2)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{q_k} = \frac{1}{T'_{do_k}} \left[-E'_{q_k} - (X_{d_k} - X'_{d_k}) \left\{ -I_{d_k} - \frac{X'_{d_k} - X''_{d_k}}{(X'_{d_k} - X_{ls_k})^2} (\psi_{1d_k} - (X'_{d_k} - X_{ls_k}) I_{d_k} - E'_{q_k}) \right\} + K_{a_k} (V_{ref_k} - V_{t_k} + V_{s_k}) \right], \quad (2.3)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{d_k} = -\frac{1}{T'_{qo_k}} \left[E'_{d_k} + (X_{q_k} - X'_{q_k}) \left\{ I_{q_k} - \frac{X'_{q_k} - X''_{q_k}}{(X'_{q_k} - X_{ls_k})^2} (-\psi_{2q_k} + (X'_{q_k} - X_{ls_k}) I_{q_k} - E'_{d_k}) \right\} \right], \quad (2.4)$$

$$\dot{\psi}_{1d_k} = \frac{1}{T''_{do_k}} [-\psi_{1d_k} + E'_{q_k} + (X_{d_k} - X_{ls_k}) I_{d_k}], \quad (2.5)$$

$$\dot{\psi}_{2q_k} = -\frac{1}{T''_{qo_k}} [\psi_{2q_k} + E'_{d_k} - (X_{q_k} - X_{ls_k}) I_{q_k}], \quad (2.6)$$

for $k = 1, 2, \dots, m$, where m is the total number of generators, K_{a_k} the AVR gain, V_{ti_k} the terminal voltage, V_{s_k} the auxiliary input signal to the exciter, δ_k the power angle of the generator, ω_k the rotor speed with respect to a synchronous reference, E'_{q_k} the transient emf due to field flux linkage, E'_{d_k} the transient emf due to flux linkage in the d-axis damper coil, ψ_{1d_k} the sub-transient emf due to flux linkage in the d-axis damper, ψ_{2q_k} the sub-transient emf due to flux linkage in the q-axis damper,

ω_s the absolute value of the synchronous speed in radians per second, H_k the inertia constant of the generator, D_k the damping constant of the generator, T'_{do_k} and T''_{do_k} the direct-axis open-circuit transient and sub-transient time constants, T'_{qo_k} and T''_{qo_k} the q-axes open-circuit transient and sub-transient time constants, I_{d_k} and I_{q_k} the d- and q-axes components of the stator current, X_{ls_k} the armature leakage reactance, X_{d_k} , X'_{d_k} and X''_{d_k} the synchronous, transient and sub-transient reactances along the d-axis, X_{q_k} , X'_{q_k} and X''_{q_k} the synchronous, transient and sub-transient reactances along the q-axis, respectively.

For stability analysis, the stator transients are assumed to be much faster compared to the swing dynamics [32]. Hence, the stator quantities are assumed to be related to the terminal bus quantities through algebraic equations rather than state equations. The stator algebraic equation is given by:

$$V_i \cos(\delta_i - \theta_i) - \frac{X''_{d_i} - X_{ls_i}}{X'_{d_i} - X_{ls_i}} E'_{q_i} - \frac{X'_{d_i} - X''_{d_i}}{X'_{d_i} - X_{ls_i}} \psi_{1d_i} + R_{s_i} I_{q_i} - X''_{d_i} I_{d_i} = 0, \quad (2.7)$$

$$V_i \sin(\delta_i - \theta_i) + \frac{X''_{q_i} - X_{ls_i}}{X'_{q_i} - X_{ls_i}} E'_{d_i} - \frac{X'_{q_i} - X''_{q_i}}{X'_{q_i} - X_{ls_i}} \psi_{2q_i} - R_{s_i} I_{d_i} - X''_{q_i} I_{d_i} = 0, \quad (2.8)$$

where V_i is the generator terminal voltage. Under typical assumptions, the single-axis synchronous generator can be modelled by the following set of nonlinear differential equations [67]:

$$\dot{\delta}_k = \omega_k \omega_s - \omega_s, \quad (2.9)$$

$$\dot{\omega}_k = \frac{1}{2H_k} [P_{m_k} - E'_{q_k} I_{q_i} - D_k \omega], \quad (2.10)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{q_k} = \frac{1}{T'_{d0_k}} [E_{fd_k} - E'_{q_k} - (X_{d_k} - X'_{d_k}) I_{d_k}], \quad (2.11)$$

where E_{fd_i} is the equivalent emf in the exciter coil. The mechanical input power, P_{m_i} , to the generator is assumed to be constant.

2.6.1 Modelling of excitation systems

Control of the excitation system of a synchronous machine has a very strong influence on its performance, voltage regulation and stability [68]. Not only is the operation of a single machine affected by its excitation but, also, the behaviour of the whole system is dependent on the excitation system of separate generators; for

example, inter-area oscillations are directly connected to the excitations of separate generators [69]. In general, the whole excitation control system includes:

- a PSS;
- an excitation system stabiliser;
- an AVR; and
- a terminal voltage transducer and load compensator.

There are different types of excitation systems commercially available in the power industry. However, one of the most commonly encountered models is the so-called IEEE Type ST1A excitation system. Other excitation system models for large-scale power system stability studies can be found in [70]. The main equations describing IEEE Type ST1A excitation are listed below:

$$\dot{V}_{tr_k} = \frac{1}{T_{r_k}} [-V_{tr_k} + V_{t_k}], \quad (2.12)$$

$$E_{fd_k} = K_{a_k}(V_{ref_k} - V_{tr_k}), \quad (2.13)$$

where V_{tr_k} is the measured voltage state variable after the sensor lag block, V_{t_k} the measured terminal voltage, K_{a_k} the AVR gain and T_{r_k} the sensor time constant. In this dissertation, a robust excitation system is designed later and its performance is compared with that of the above excitation system.

2.6.2 Power system stabilisers

The AVR plays an important role in keeping a generator synchronised with other generators in the grid. To achieve this, it should be fast-acting. Using high AVR gain to increase the action time often leads to unstable and oscillatory responses. To increase the damping of a lightly damped mode, the AVR uses a signal proportional to the rotor speed, although generator power and frequency may also be used [71]. The dynamic compensator used to modify the input signal to an AVR is commonly known as a PSS. Most generators have a PSS to improve stability and damp out oscillations.

Synchronous machines connected to a grid employ PSSs to enhance the damping of rotor oscillations. A typical PSS uses the change in speed, $\Delta\omega$, as the feedback variable and its output, V_s , is mixed with the reference voltage, V_{ref} , to produce the excitation signal. The block diagram in Fig. 2.4 shows the excitation system with an AVR and a PSS [1]. The amount of damping provided by a PSS depends on

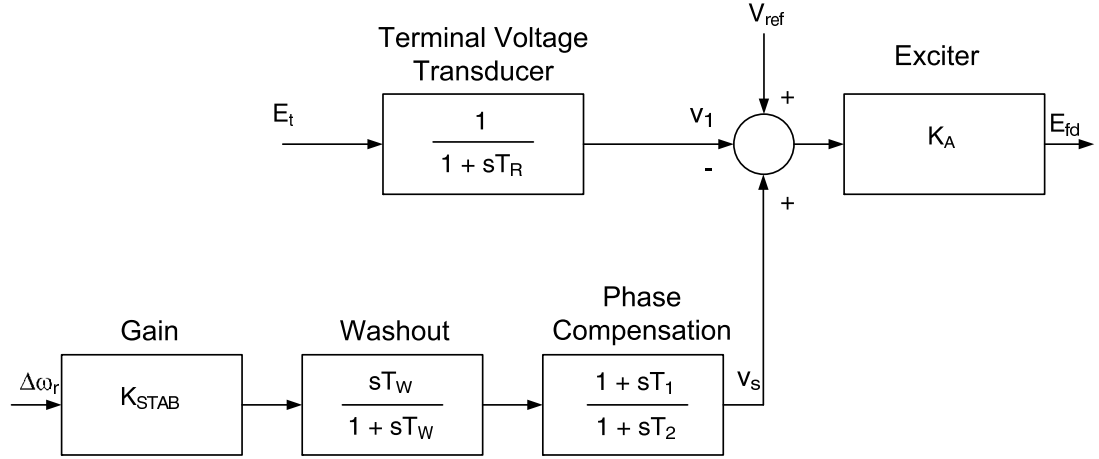


Figure 2.4. PSS with AVR block diagram

the value of the gain block, K_{STAB} . The phase compensation block introduces the phase lead necessary to compensate for the phase lag that is introduced between the exciter input and the generator electrical torque. The wash-out block serves as a high-pass filter, with the time constant, T_W , being high enough to allow signals associated with oscillations in ω_r to pass unchanged and block slowly varying speed changes. It allows the PSS to respond only to fast changes in speed.

2.6.3 Over-excitation limiters

An over-excitation limiter (OXL) can take two forms: (i) a device that limits the thermal duty of the rotor field circuit on a continuous current basis; and (ii) a device that limits the effects of stator or transformer core iron saturation due to excessive generator terminal voltage, under-frequency, or the combination of both. An OXL to protect the rotor from thermal overload, is an important controller in system voltage stability. It is usually disabled in the transient time-frame to allow the excitation system to force several times the rated voltage across the rotor winding and more than the rated continuous current to help retain transient stability.

After a few seconds, the limiter is activated in an inverse time function—the higher the rotor current, the sooner the limiter is activated. This brings the continuous rotor current down to, or just below, the rated level to ensure the rotor is not overheated by excessive current. The limiter acts without regard to the actual rotor

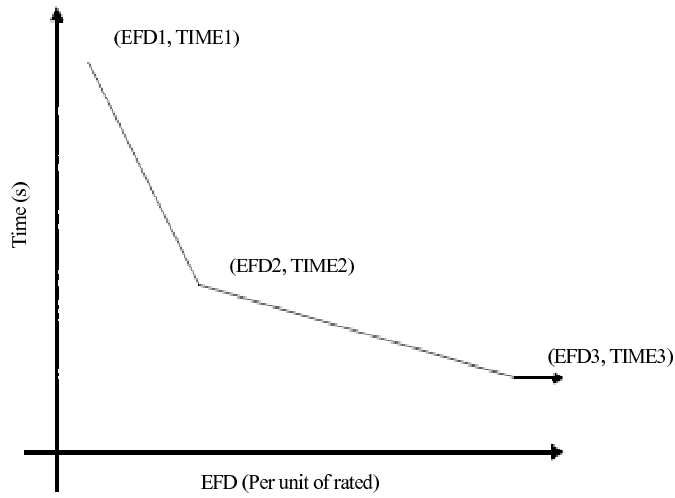


Figure 2.5. Over-excitation limiter operating principle

temperature. Even if the rotor is very cool before the over-excitation event, the time characteristic of the limiter is not changed. The over-excitation operating principle is shown in Fig. 2.5.

Note:

- below EFD1, the device is inactive;
- above EFD3, the time to operate is constant and equal to TIME3; and
- if EFD goes below EFD1 at any time before the device has timed-out, the timer resets.

2.7 Load Modelling

In recent years, the interest in load modelling has been continually increasing, and the power system load has become a new area for research into power system stability. Several studies, [18], [72], have shown the critical effect of load representation in voltage stability studies and, therefore, the need to find more accurate load models than those traditionally used. Given a power system topology, the behaviour of a system following a disturbance, or the possibility of voltage collapse occurring, depends to a great extent on how the load is represented.

Loads can be classified into different groups that are generally represented as an aggregated model. The main classifications are in static and dynamic models. As a static load model is not dependent on time, it describes the relationship of the active and reactive power at any time to the voltage and/or frequency at the same

instant of time. The characteristics of load with respect to frequency are not critical for the phenomena of voltage stability but those with respect to voltage are. On the other hand, a dynamic load model expresses this active/reactive power relationship at any instant of time as a function of the voltage and/or frequency at a past instant of time, usually including the present moment. Static load models have been used for a long time for both purposes, that is, to represent static load components, such as resistive and lighting loads, and also to approximate dynamic components. This approximation may be sufficient in some of the cases but for the fact that load representation has critical effects in voltage stability studies. This situation may become worse due to the traditional static load models being replaced with dynamic ones.

The modelling of load is complicated because a typical load bus represented in a stability analysis is composed of a large number of devices, such as fluorescent and incandescent lamps, refrigerators, heaters, compressors, motors and furnaces, etc. The exact composition of load is difficult to estimate. Also, its composition changes depending on many factors, including time, weather conditions and the state of the economy. An example of the composite load model representation used in this dissertation is shown in Fig. 2.6.

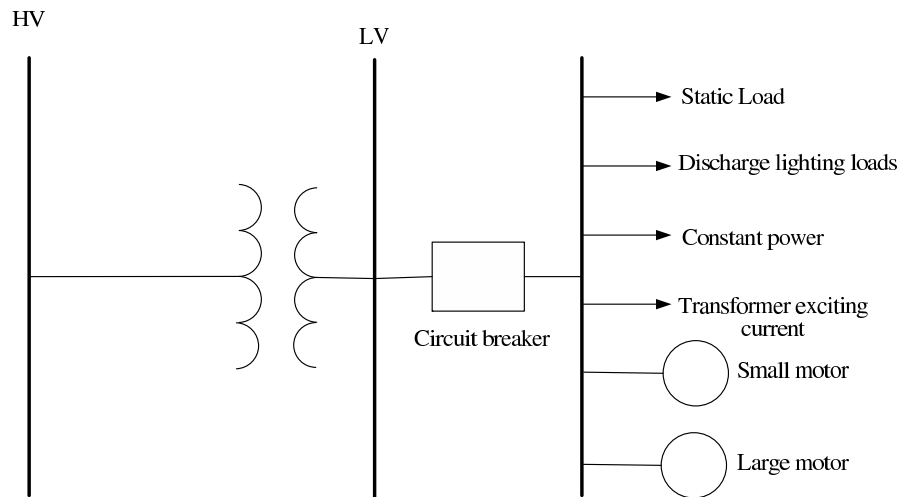


Figure 2.6. Example of mixed load

Common static load models for active and reactive power are expressed in polynomial or exponential forms and can include, if necessary, a frequency dependence

term. In this thesis, we use the exponential form to represent static load as:

$$P(V) = P_0 \left(\frac{V}{V_0} \right)^a \quad (2.14)$$

$$Q(V) = Q_0 \left(\frac{V}{V_0} \right)^b \quad (2.15)$$

where P and Q are active and reactive components of load, respectively, when the bus voltage magnitude is V . The subscript 0 identifies the values of the respective variables at the initial operating condition. The parameters of this model are the exponents a and b . With these exponents equal to 0, 1 or 2, the model represents the constant power, constant current or constant impedance characteristics of load components, respectively.

2.7.1 Modelling of induction motors

A large amount of power consumption is by induction motors (IMs) in residential, commercial and industrial areas, commonly for the compressor loads of air conditioning and refrigeration in residential and commercial areas [1]. These loads require nearly constant torque at all speeds and are the most demanding from a stability viewpoint. On the other hand, pumps, fans and compressors account for more than half of industrial motor use. Typically, motors consume 60% to 70% of the total power system energy and their dynamics are important for voltage stability and long-term stability studies. Therefore, the dynamics attributed to motors are usually the most significant aspects of the dynamic characteristics of system loads.

For representation in power system stability studies, the transients in stator voltage relations can be neglected [18], which corresponds to ignoring the DC components in stator transient currents, thereby permitting representation of only the fundamental frequency components. The transient model of a squirrel-cage induction motor is described by the following DAEs written in a synchronously-rotating reference frame [18]:

$$(v_{ds_i} + jv_{qs_i}) = (R_{s_i} + jX'_i)(i_{ds_i} + ji_{qs_i}) + j(e'_{qr_i} - je'_{dr_i}), \quad (2.16)$$

$$\dot{s} = \frac{1}{2H_{m_i}} [T_e - T_L], \quad (2.17)$$

$$T'_{do_i} \dot{e}'_{qr_i} = -e'_{qr_i} + (X_i - X'_i)i_{ds_i} - T'_{do_i} s \omega_s e'_{dr_i}, \quad (2.18)$$

$$T'_{do_i} \dot{e}'_{dr_i} = -e'_{dr_i} - (X_i - X'_i)i_{qr_i} + T'_{do_i} s \omega_s e'_{qr_i}, \quad (2.19)$$

where for $i = 1, \dots, p$, p is the number of induction motor, $X'_i = X_{s_i} + X_{m_i} X_{r_i} / (X_{m_i} + X_{r_i})$ the transient reactance, $X_i = X_{s_i} + X_{m_i}$ the rotor open-circuit reactance, $T'_{do_i} = (L_{r_i} + L_{m_i}) / R_{r_i}$ the transient open-circuit time constant, $T_{e_i} = e'_{qr_i} i_{qs_i} + e'_{dr_i} i_{ds_i}$ the electrical torque, s_i the slip, e'_{dr_i} the direct-axis transient emf, e'_{qr_i} the quadrature-axis transient emf, T_{L_i} the load torque, X_{s_i} the stator reactance, X_{m_i} the magnetising reactance, H_{m_i} the inertia constant of the motor, i_{ds_i} and i_{qs_i} the d- and q-axis components of the stator current, respectively.

There are two ways to obtain aggregation in load models. One is to survey the customer loads in a detailed load model, including the relevant parts of the network, and carry out system reduction. Then, a simple load model can be chosen so that it has similar load characteristics to the detailed load model. Another approach is to choose a load model structure and identify its parameters from measurements.

2.7.2 Modelling of on-load tap changers

Load tap-changing transformers do not correspond to a load component but, seen from a transmission system viewpoint, they may be considered as part of the load. After a disturbance, they restore the sub-transmission and distribution voltages to their pre-disturbance values, but they also affect the status of the voltage-sensitive loads. The restoration of the voltage and, consequently, the increase in these loads may lead the system to voltage instability and collapse. The restoration process takes several minutes. A tap changer is governed by its step size, time constant, reference voltage and deadband. In this model, a tap changing takes place (after some built-in time delay) if the load voltage, V_{rms} , falls beyond a voltage range of $[V_{ref} - D - \epsilon, V_{ref} + D + \epsilon]$. The dynamic model of an OLTC is given by:

$$n_{k+1} = n_k + d \times (V_{ref} - V), \quad (2.20)$$

where n_{k+1} and n_k are the turns-ratios before and after a tap change, respectively, and ϵ , D and d are the hysteresis band, deadband and step size of the tap, respectively.

2.8 Modelling of Wind Generators

The generation of electricity using wind power has received considerable attention world-wide in recent years. With the increasing penetration of wind-derived power in interconnected power systems, it has become necessary into model complete wind

energy systems in order to study their impact, and also wind plant controls. Wind energy conversion systems comprise mechanical and electrical equipment and their controls. Modelling these systems for power system stability studies requires careful analysis of the equipment and controls to determine the characteristics that are important in the time frame and bandwidth of such studies.

The response of a wind farm or, alternatively, a model of a wind farm, is very dependent on the type of equipment used. The four concepts of operation of currently used grid-connected wind turbines (WTs) are: constant speed; limited variable speed; variable-speed with partial-scale frequency converter; and variable-speed with full-scale frequency converter [15]. At the moment, the majority of installed WTs are of the fixed-speed types, with SCIGs, known as the ‘Danish concept’ while, from a market perspective, the dominating technology WTs with doubly-fed induction generators (DFIGs). This thesis, however, focusses on the fixed-speed wind turbine (FSWT) technology.

FSWTs dominated the first ten years of WT development during the 1990. Operation at constant speed means that, regardless of the wind speed, the WT’s rotor speed is fixed and is determined by the frequency of the grid, the gear ratio and the generator design. Usually, a FSWT is equipped with a SCIG connected to the grid, and a soft starter and capacitor bank for reducing the reactive power consumption. It is designed to achieve maximum efficiency at a particular wind speed. Although wound rotor synchronous generators have also been applied, at present, the most common generator is the induction generator (IG).

The schematic structure of a FSWT with a SCIG is depicted in Fig. 2.7. It is the simplest type of WT technology and has a turbine that converts the kinetic energy of wind into mechanical energy. The generator then transforms the mechanical energy into electrical energy and then delivers the energy directly to the grid. It needs to be noted that the rotational speed of the generator, depending on the number of poles, is relatively high (in the order of 1000–1500 rpm for a 50 Hz system frequency). Such a rotational speed is too high for the turbine in terms of turbine efficiency and mechanical stress. For this reason, a gear box is used to transform the rotational speed. The fixed-speed induction generator (FSIG) technology operates by drawing reactive power from the external grid via the stator to flux the rotor circuits. This results in the unit demonstrating a low full-load power factor. Switched capacitor banks or power electronically-controlled reactive power compensation devices (SVCs

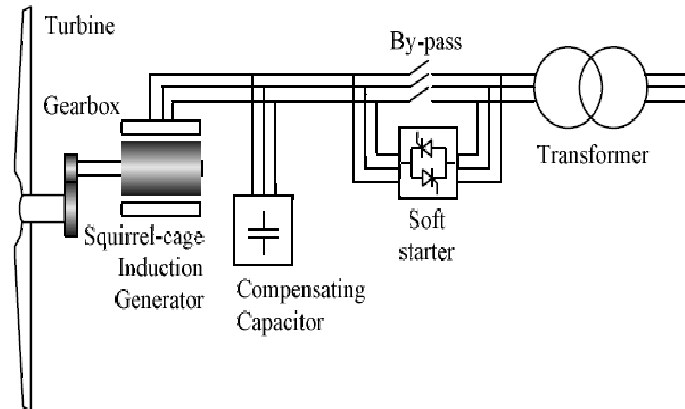


Figure 2.7. System structure of wind turbine with directly connected squirrel-cage induction generator (source [73])

or STATCOMs) are installed to compensate for the reactive power consumed in order to reduce the intake of reactive power from the grid, hence reducing transmission losses and, in some instances, improving grid stability. The main concern for utilising a FSIG in wind generation is its absorption of excessive reactive power from the power system to magnetise the generator rotor circuit during voltage sag conditions arising from switching-in or system short-circuit fault events. These effects are more pronounced in a weak power system where reactive power reserves are scarce.

The schematic diagram of a variable-speed wind turbine (VSWT) is shown in Fig. 2.8. In this concept, a gear-box is also used. These types of WTs have back-to-back voltage-source converters (VSCs) for feeding the rotor windings and a pitch angle control to limit the power extracted in high wind speed conditions. No compensation capacitors are used.

A power collection and transmission system is required in a wind farm to connect the WTs arrays with the other components of the farm and to transmit the generated power to either distribution or transmission networks depending on the farm's capacity and voltage level [75]. The most common configuration is one in which each turbine unit has a transformer connected to it. However, in some configurations, two or three turbine units are connected together to one transformer. The output power of the transforms is carried by medium-voltage underground cables to overhead or underground collection lines that transmit the power to the wind farm sub-station. Here, the primary transformer steps up the voltage to the required voltage level of the grid.

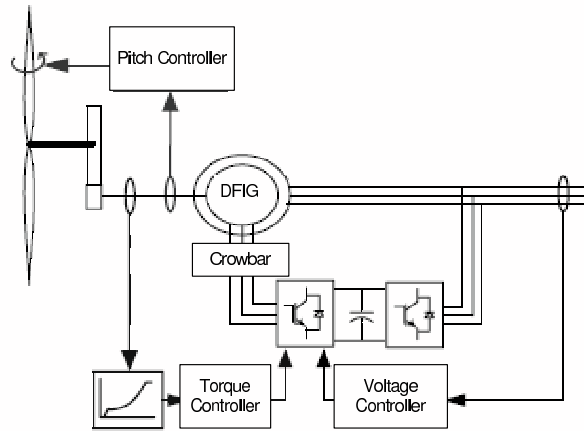


Figure 2.8. Schematic diagram of variable-speed doubly-fed induction generator (source [74])

Wind power has evolved rapidly over the last two decades with regard to the WT power ratings and, consequently, the rotor diameters of WTs. In the past few years, a different type of development has taken place: instead of a continuous increase in WT rated power, the WT manufacturers have focussed on developing WTs that are more reliable, grid code-compliant and suitable for different installation environments—onshore and offshore. Recently, the commercial offer from the wind industry with the majority of WTs has been rated at around 2 to 3 MW.

As wind farms become a larger part of the total generation of power systems worldwide, issues related to integration, stability effects and voltage impacts become increasingly important. Adequate load flow and dynamic simulation models (encompassing all significant air-dynamical, mechanical and electrical factors) are necessary to evaluate the impact of wind farms on power systems.

2.8.1 Load flow representation

Usually, a wind farm comprises a large number of individual turbine units that are interconnected in a radial or parallel arrangement. When studying the impact of a wind farm on a system, it is reasonable to construct an equivalent of the wind farm with a reduced number of aggregated units connected to the network. Such a lumped representation is advantageous since it saves the user time and effort in modelling the wind farm. The program available from Siemens PTI allows the user to model a wind farm in PSS/E by merging groups of individual identical units into

one or more equivalent machines. These equivalent machines are placed, along with their step-up transformers, at collector buses designated by the user.

The real power output of a WT unit is a function of the wind speed felt by the turbine blades and the site-dependent air density which is related by a so-called power curve. The program mentioned above has the capability to either calculate the MW output based on a given wind speed or, as is more reasonable for system studies, to allow the user to directly dispatch the individual or equivalent units. The reactive power injection or consumption of a WT unit is determined by its dispatch and the AC voltage or power factor control. Based on its control strategy, the program calculates the reactive output and determines the amount of additional shunt capacitors required to be added to provide the desired power factor. In general, the wind farm is represented as a PQ bus in a load-flow study.

The following equations are used to estimate the reactive power output from induction generator [76]:

$$K_1 = X_r + X_m, \quad x^2 + xB + C = 0, \quad (2.21)$$

where $x = \frac{r_r}{s}$, $A = P(r_s^2 + K_3^2) - V^2 r_s$, $B = 2P(r_s K_2 + K_3 K_4) - V^2(K_2 + K_1 + K_3)$, $C = P(K_2^2 + K_4^2) - V^2 K_1 K_4$, $K_2 = -X_s K_1 - X_r X_m$, $K_3 = X_s + X_m$, $K_4 = r_s K_1$, and $P = \frac{V^2(xT_1 + K_1 T_2)}{T_3}$. Then, the reactive power of the IG is given by

$$Q_g = -\frac{V^2(K_1 T_1 - x_1 T_2)}{T_3}, \quad (2.22)$$

where $T_1 = xR_s - X_s K_1 - X_r X_m$, $T_2 = x(X_m + X_s) + r_s K_1$, $T_3 = T_1^2 + T_2^2$.

2.8.2 Dynamic model of wind generators

This dissertation uses a model of the induction generator written in appropriate d-q reference frame to facilitate investigation of control strategies. Fig. 2.9 depicts the general structure of a model of a constant-speed wind turbine. The most important components of a constant speed wind turbine are rotor, drive train and the generator, combined with a wind speed model.

2.8.3 Rotor model

WTs are the main components of wind farms. They are usually mounted on towers to capture the most kinetic energy. Because the wind speed increases with height,

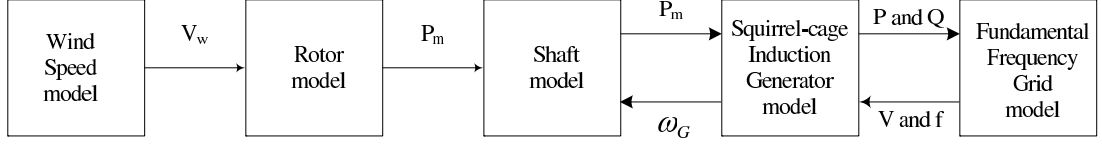


Figure 2.9. General structure of constant-speed wind turbine model

taller towers enable turbines to capture more energy and generate more electricity. The three bladed rotor, consisting of the blades and a hub, is the most important and most visible part of a WT. It is through the rotor that the energy of the wind is transformed into mechanical energy that turns the main shaft of a WT.

The rotor of a WT, with radius R_i , converts energy from the wind to the rotor shaft, rotating at the speed of ω_{m_i} . The power from the wind depends on the wind speed, V_{w_i} , the air density, ρ_i , and the swept area, A_{wt_i} . From the available power in the swept area, the power on the rotor is given based on the power coefficient, $c_{p_i}(\lambda_i, \theta_i)$, which depends on the pitch angle of the blade, θ_i , and the ratio between the speed of the blade tip and the wind speed, denoted as the tip-speed ratio, $\lambda_i = \frac{\omega_{m_i} R_i}{V_{w_i}}$. The aerodynamic torque applied to the rotor for the i^{th} turbine by the effective wind speed passing through the rotor is given as [15]:

$$T_{ae_i} = \frac{\rho_i}{2\omega_{m_i}} A_{wt_i} c_{p_i}(\lambda_i, \theta_i) V_{w_i}^3, \quad (2.23)$$

where c_{p_i} is approximated by the following relationship [77]:

$$c_{p_i} = (0.44 - 0.0167\theta_i) \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda_i - 3)}{15 - 0.3\theta_i} \right] - 0.00184(\lambda_i - 3)\theta_i,$$

where $i = 1, \dots, n$ and n is the number of WTs.

A controller equipped with a WT starts up the machine at wind speeds of about 8 to 16 miles per hour (mph) and shuts it off at about 55 mph. Turbines do not operate at wind speeds above about 55 mph because they might be damaged. The radius of a 2 MW wind turbine is about 80m, the typical value of air density is 1.225 kg/m^3 , c_p is in the range of 0.52–0.55, towers range from 60 to 90 metres (200 to 300 feet) tall and the blades rotate at 10–22 revolutions per minute.

Equation 2.23 shows that aerodynamic efficiency is influenced by variation in the blade's pitch angle. Regulating the rotor blades provides an effective means of regulating or limiting the turbine power during high wind speeds or abnormal

conditions. A pitch control turbine performs power reduction by rotating each blade about its axis in the direction of the angle of attack. In comparison with the passive stall, the pitch control provides greater energy capture at the rated wind speed and above. The aerodynamic braking facility of the pitch control can reduce extreme loads on a turbine and also limit its power input so as to control possible over-speed of the machine if the loading of the turbine-generator system is lost, for instance, because of a power system fault. On a pitch-controlled WT, electronic controllers check the power output of the turbine several times per second. When the power output becomes too high, a message is sent to the blade-pitch mechanism which immediately turns the rotor blades slightly in an attempt to restore this output to an acceptable value. In this work, the pitch-rate limit is set to the typical value of 12 deg s^{-1} .

2.8.4 Shaft model

A two-mass drive train model of a WT generator system (WTGS) is used in this dissertation as drive train modelling can satisfactorily reproduce the dynamic characteristics of a WTGS because that the low-speed shaft of a WT is relatively soft [40]. Therefore, although, it is essential to incorporate a shaft representation into the constant-speed wind turbine model, only a low-speed shaft is included. The gearbox and high-speed shaft are assumed to be infinitely stiff. The resonance frequencies associated with gearboxes and high-speed shafts usually lie outside the frequency bandwidth of interest [78]. Therefore, we use a two-mass representation of the drive train.

The drive train attached to the WT converts the aerodynamic torque, T_{ae_i} , on the rotor into the torque on the low-speed shaft, which is scaled down through the gear-box to the torque on the high-speed shaft. The first mass term stands for the blades, hub and low-speed shaft and the second the high-speed shaft with inertia constants, H_{m_i} and H_{G_i} , respectively. The shafts are interconnected by a gear ratio, N_{g_i} , combined with torsion stiffness, K_{s_i} , and torsion damping, D_{m_i} and D_{G_i} , resulting in the torsion angle, γ_i . The normal grid frequency is f . The dynamics of the shaft are represented as in [15]:

$$\dot{\omega}_{m_i} = \frac{1}{2H_{m_i}} [T_{ae_i} - K_{s_i}\gamma_i - D_{m_i}\omega_{m_i}], \quad (2.24)$$

$$\dot{\omega}_{G_i} = \frac{1}{2H_{G_i}} [K_{s_i}\gamma_i - T_{e_i} - D_{G_i}\omega_{G_i}], \quad (2.25)$$

$$\dot{\gamma}_i = 2\pi f(\omega_{m_i} - \frac{1}{N_{g_i}}\omega_{G_i}). \quad (2.26)$$

The generator receives the mechanical power from the gear-box through the stiff shaft. The relationship between the mechanical torque and the torsional angle is given by:

$$T_{mi} = K_{s_i}\gamma_i. \quad (2.27)$$

The gear-box connects the low-speed shaft to the high-speed shaft and increases the rotational speeds from about 30 to 60 rotations per minute (rpm) to about 1000–1800 rpm, which is the rotational speed required by most generators to produce electricity.

2.8.5 Induction generator model

An IG can be represented in different ways, depending on the level of detail which is characterised mainly by the number of phenomena, such as stator and rotor flux dynamics, magnetic saturation, skin effects and mechanical dynamics included. Although, a very detailed model which includes all these dynamics is a possibility, it may not be beneficial for stability studies because it increases the complexity of the model and requires time-consuming simulations. More importantly, not all of these dynamics are shown to have significant influence in stability studies.

A comprehensive discussion on the comparison of different IG models can be found in [15]. Accordingly, as the inclusion of iron losses in a model is a complicated task, its influence for stability studies is neglected. The main flux saturation is only of importance when the flux level is higher than the nominal level. Hence, this effect can be neglected for most operating conditions. The skin effect should only be taken into account for a large-slip operating condition which is not the case for a FSWT.

Another constraint of including dynamics in a model is the availability of relevant data. Typically, saturation and skin effect data are not provided by manufacturers. Therefore, in general, it is impractical to use them in WT applications. For the representation of FSIG models in power system stability studies [79], the stator flux transients can be neglected in the voltage relations.

All of these arguments lead to the conclusion that rotor dynamics are only the major factors required to be considered in an IG model for a voltage stability analysis. Representation of the third-order model of an IG offers a compatibility with the network model and provides more efficient simulation time. The main drawbacks of

the third-order model is its inability to predict peak transient current and, to some extent, its less accurate estimation of speed. However, at a relatively high inertia, the third-order model is sufficiently accurate.

The transient model of a SCIG is described by the following DAEs [15], [76]:

$$\dot{s}_i = \frac{1}{2H_{G_i}} [T_{m_i} - T_{e_i}], \quad (2.28)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{qr_i} = -\frac{1}{T'_{o_i}} [E'_{qr_i} - (X_i - X'_i)i_{ds_i}] - s_i\omega_s E'_{dr_i}, \quad (2.29)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{dr_i} = -\frac{1}{T'_{o_i}} [E'_{dr_i} + (X_i - X'_i)i_{qs_i}] + s_i\omega_s E'_{qr_i}, \quad (2.30)$$

$$V_{ds_i} = R_{s_i}i_{ds_i} - X'_i i_{qs_i} + E'_{dr_i}, \quad (2.31)$$

$$V_{qs_i} = R_{s_i}i_{qs_i} + X'_i i_{ds_i} + E'_{qr_i}, \quad (2.32)$$

$$v_{t_i} = \sqrt{V_{ds_i}^2 + V_{qs_i}^2}, \quad (2.33)$$

where $X'_i = X_{s_i} + X_{m_i}X_{r_i}/(X_{m_i} + X_{r_i})$ is the transient reactance, $X_i = X_{s_i} + X_{m_i}$ the rotor open-circuit reactance, $T'_{o_i} = (L_{r_i} + L_{m_i})/R_{r_i}$ the transient open-circuit time constant, v_{t_i} the terminal voltage of the IG, s_i the slip, E'_{dr_i} the direct-axis transient voltages, E'_{qr_i} the quadrature-axis transient voltages, V_{ds_i} the d-axis stator voltage, V_{qs_i} the q-axis stator voltage, T_{m_i} the mechanical torque, $T_{e_i} = E_{dr_i}i_{ds_i} + E_{qr_i}i_{qs_i}$, the electrical torque, X_{s_i} the stator reactance, X_{r_i} is the rotor reactance, X_{m_i} the magnetising reactance, R_{s_i} the stator resistance, R_{r_i} the rotor resistance, H_{G_i} the inertia constant of the IG, and i_{ds_i} and i_{qs_i} the d- and q-axis components of the stator current, given by:

$$I_{di} = \sum_{j=1}^n [E'_{dr_j}(G_{ij} \cos \delta_{ji} - B_{ij} \sin \delta_{ji}) + E'_{qr_j}(G_{ij} \sin \delta_{ji} + B_{ij} \cos \delta_{ji})], \quad (2.34)$$

$$I_{qi} = \sum_{j=1}^n [E'_{dr_j}(G_{ij} \sin \delta_{ji} + B_{ij} \cos \delta_{ji}) + E'_{qr_j}(G_{ij} \cos \delta_{ji} - B_{ij} \sin \delta_{ji})]. \quad (2.35)$$

The equations that describe a SCIG are identical to those of the DFIG except that the rotor is short-circuited. The converter for VSWTs [15] used in this thesis consists of two VCSs connected back-to-back. This enables variable-speed operation of the WTs by using a decoupling control scheme which controls the active and reactive components of the current separately. The modelling of IGs for power-flow and

dynamic analyses is discussed in [15], [76]. A general model for the representation of VSWTs in simulations of power system dynamics is presented in [80].

2.8.6 Aggregated model of wind turbine

The development of aggregated models of wind farms is also an important issue because, as the sizes and numbers of turbines on wind farms increase, representing wind farms as individual turbines increases complexity and leads to a time-consuming simulation which is not beneficial for stability studies of large power systems.

For the aggregation of WTs, the models of several identical WTs (even in the incoming wind) are combined in a single turbine model with a higher rating. The parameters are obtained by preserving the electrical and mechanical parameters of each unit, and by increasing the nominal power to the equivalent of the involved turbines in the aggregation process [81].

This aggregated model reduces computation and simulation times in comparison with those of a detailed model with different representations of tens or hundreds of turbines and their interconnections. However, the aggregated model requires specific care in choosing what to aggregate in order to be as close to reality as possible. In addition, this type of modelling is very difficult for WTs without a parallel distribution (i.e., in the form of an array which is the most common distribution for offshore, but not for onshore, wind farms).

2.9 Modelling of FACTS Devices

In general, FACTS devices can be utilised to increase the transmission capacity, the stability margin and dynamic behaviour and serve to ensure improved power quality. Their main capabilities are reactive power compensation, voltage control and power-flow control. Due to their controllable power electronics, FACTS devices always provide fast controllability in comparison with that of conventional devices, such as switched compensation or phase shifting transformers. Different control options provide high flexibility and lead to multi-functional devices.

Several kinds of FACTS devices have been developed and there are several years of documented evidence of their use in practice and research. Some of them, such as the thyristor based SVC, are widely applied technology; others, like the VSC-based STATCOMs or the VSC high voltage DC (HVDC) are being used in a growing number of installations worldwide. The most versatile FACTS devices, such as the unified power-flow controller (UPFC) are still confined primarily to research and

development applications. In this dissertation, we mainly use a STATCOM and, in few cases, SVC and thyristor-controlled switched capacitors (TCSCs).

2.9.1 STATCOM model

The concept of the STATCOM was proposed by Gyugyi in 1976 [82]. A STATCOM is a shunt FACTS device which is mostly employed for controlling the voltage at the point of connection to the network, as shown in Fig 2.10. In general, a STATCOM system consists of three main parts: a VSC; a coupling reactor or a step-up transformer; and a controller. The magnitude and phase of VSC's output voltage, V_i , can be regulated through the turn-on/turn-off of the VSC switches so that the VSC output current, I , can be controlled. Here, I is equal to the sum of V_i minus the voltage at an AC point of common coupling (PCC), V_s , divided by the impedance of the coupling reactor, X_s . In other words, the capacitive or inductive output currents of a STATCOM can be achieved through regulating the magnitude of V_i to be larger or smaller than the magnitude of V_s . Meanwhile, the phase of V_i is almost in phase with V_s but has a small phase-shift angle to compensate for the converter's internal loss, thereby keeping the system stable. Therefore, I can be controlled inherently and independently of V_s .

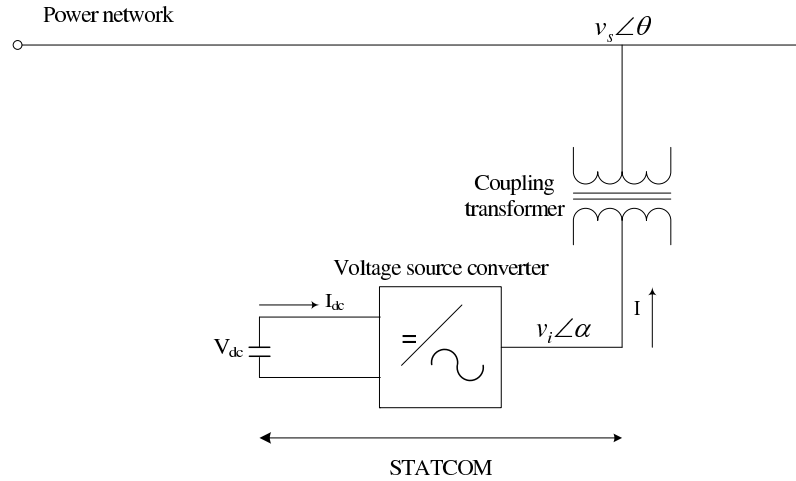


Figure 2.10. Schematic diagram of VSC-based STATCOM

By controlling the magnitude and angle of its output voltage, i.e., $V_i \angle \alpha$, the STATCOM is able to control its active and reactive exchanges with the power system and, therefore, control the voltage at the PCC. The real and reactive power

expressions are given by:

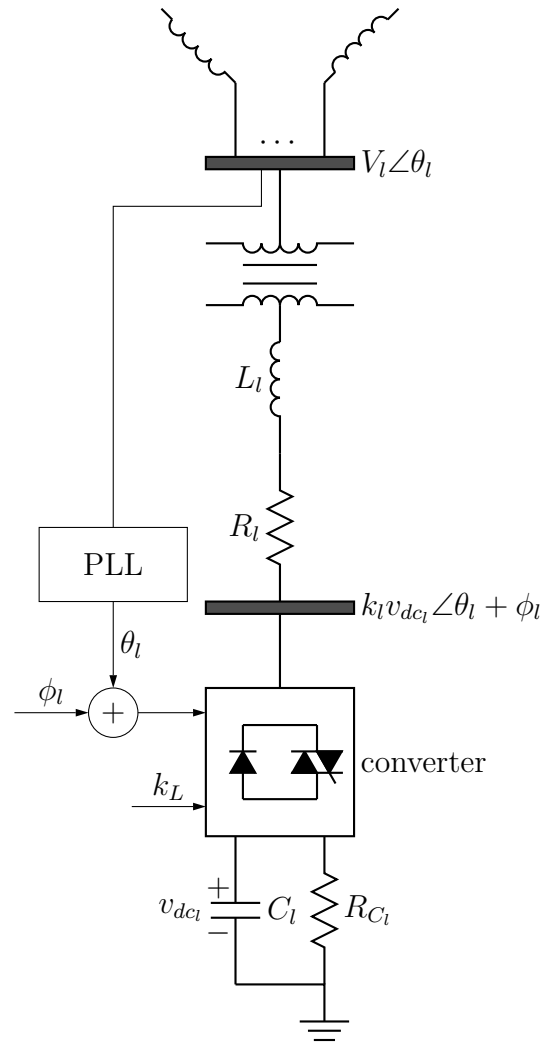
$$P = \frac{V_i V_s}{X} \sin(\alpha - \theta),$$

$$Q = \frac{V_i(V_i - V_s \cos(\alpha - \theta))}{X}.$$

The direction of the reactive power flow can now be determined by the magnitude of the inverter output voltage. For values of V_i larger than V_s , a STATCOM is in the capacitive mode and injects reactive power into the network while, for V_i values smaller than V_s , it is in the inductive mode and absorbs reactive power from the network. In a typical STATCOM with a capacitor as the DC link, the values of the active and reactive power depend on one another. However, a STATCOM connected to a battery energy storage system (STATCOM/BESS) is capable of controlling the values of both the active and reactive power independently [83].

For the purposes of stability studies, the STATCOM shown in Fig. 2.11 can be modelled as an AC voltage source with controllable magnitude and phase [84]. The dynamics of this voltage source are governed by the charging and discharging of a large (nonideal) capacitor. The capacitor, C_l , and its resistance, R_{C_l} , are shown in Fig. 2.11. The DC voltage across the capacitor is inverted and connected to an external bus via a short transmission line and a transformer bus. Details of various inverter schemes and how a controllable phase and magnitude are achieved are described in [82]. The phase-locked loop (PLL) block in Fig. 2.11 indicates that the phase shift of the inverter wave is adjusted with reference to the external bus voltage.

For the stability analysis we include the transformer and the transmission line (represented by R_l and L_l in Fig. 2.11) in the reduced impedance matrix. This directly interconnects the controllable inverter output with the rest of the system. The capacitor voltage can be adjusted by controlling the phase-angle difference between the line voltage, V_l , and the VSC voltage, E_l , ($E_l = k_l v_{dc_l} \angle \alpha_l$). If the phase angle of the line voltage is taken as a reference, the phase angle of the VSC voltage is the same as the firing angle, α_l , of the VSC. Thus, if the firing angles are slightly advanced, the DC voltage, v_{dc_l} , decreases and the reactive power flows into the STATCOM. Conversely, if the firing angles are slightly delayed, the DC voltage increases and the STATCOM supplies reactive power to the bus. By controlling the firing angle of the VSC, the reactive power can be generated from, or absorbed, by

**Figure 2.11.** Schematic diagram of STATCOM

the STATCOM and, thus, voltage regulation can be achieved. The dynamics for l^{th} STATCOM can be described by the following equation:

$$\dot{v}_{dc_l}(t) = -\frac{P_{s_l}}{C_l v_{dc_l}} - \frac{v_{dc_l}}{R_{C_l} C_l}, \quad (2.36)$$

for $l = 1, \dots, m$ where m is the number of STATCOMs, v_{dc_l} the capacitor voltage, C_l the DC capacitor, R_{C_l} the internal resistance of the capacitor, α_l the bus angle of the STATCOM in the reduced network, and P_{s_l} the power supplied by the system to the STATCOM to charge the capacitor which is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{s_l} = & |E_l|^2 G_{ll} + \sum_{\substack{p=1 \\ p \neq l}}^m |E_l| |E_p| [B_{lp} \sin \alpha_{pl} + G_{lp} \cos \alpha_{lp}], \\ & + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq l}}^n |E_l| |E'_j| [B_{lj} \sin(\delta_j - \alpha_l) + G_{lj} \cos(\delta_j - \alpha_l)], \end{aligned} \quad (2.37)$$

where G_{lp} and B_{lp} are the real and imaginary parts of the equivalent transfer impedances between the terminal buses of STATCOMs l and p and G_{lj} and B_{lj} are between the terminal buses of STATCOM l and IG j . The term E'_j denotes both E'_{drj} and E'_{qrj} and $\sin \alpha_{pl} = \sin(\alpha_p - \alpha_l)$.

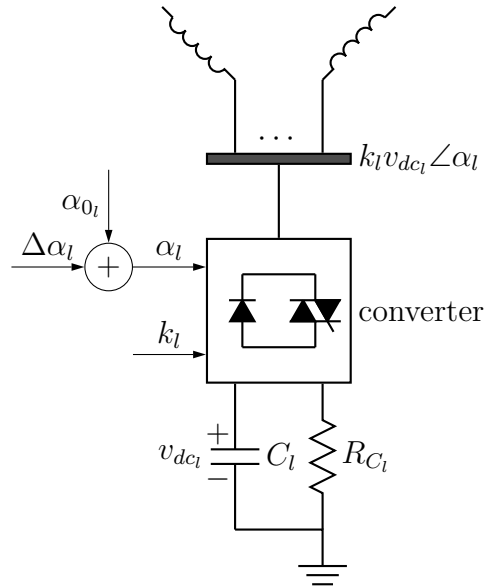


Figure 2.12. STATCOM (equivalent)

The terminal voltage of STATCOMs is measured using a transducer with first-order dynamic:

$$\dot{v}_{tm_l} = -\frac{v_{tm_l}}{T_{m_l}} + K_{m_l}v_{t_l}, \quad (2.38)$$

where v_{tm_l} is the sensor output, v_{t_l} the voltage at the connection point of STATCOM, K_{m_l} the constant and T_{m_l} the time constant of the voltage transducer. For the linear analysis we can assume that we know the equilibrium condition α_0 and control only $\Delta\alpha$ as shown in Fig. 2.12.

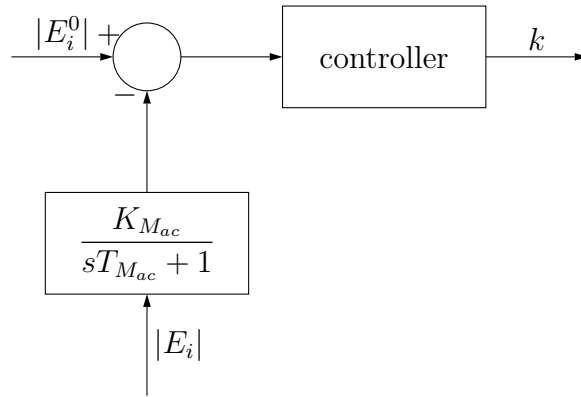


Figure 2.13. Modulation index (k) control

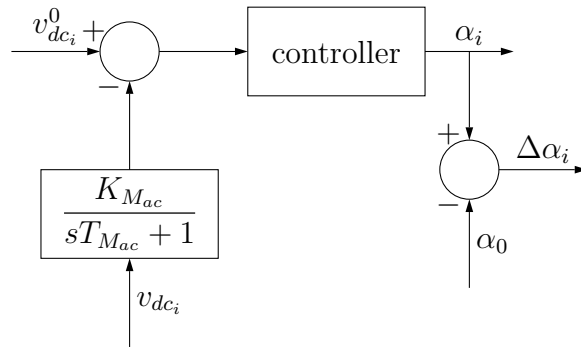


Figure 2.14. Firing angle (α) control

The indirect conventional controllers for k and α are shown in Figs. 2.13 and 2.14. This gives an idea of the controller structure used by the industry. In this research, we will control Δk and $\Delta\alpha$ for the STATCOM in Fig. 2.12 directly instead of using conventional controllers.

2.9.2 SVC modelling

By providing dynamic reactive power, SVC can be used for the purpose of regulating the system voltage, compensating the voltage at a reasonable level, improving the power flow capacity of a transmission line, enhancing the damping of low frequency oscillations as well as inhibiting the sub-synchronous oscillations. SVC is also capable of inhibiting the variation of busbar voltage caused by the fluctuating load, which is favourable for the recovery of transient voltage and the improvement of stabilisation of the system voltage.

For industrial users, it can effectively control the reactive power, improve the power factor, reduce the voltage influence and harmonic interference caused by the nonlinear load, balance the three-phase load, improve the power quality, productive efficiency and the product quality, and reduce the energy consumption. It is widely used in industry of machine, electric power, metallurgy, electrified railway, mine and wind power generation. The overall performance indicators are given below:

- SVC dynamic capacity: 0–400 MVar;
- control-target bus rated voltage: 6–500 kV;
- total dynamic response time: (reactive power output): <15 ms; and
- SVC biggest loss:<0.8%.

The SVC circuit contains the voltage measuring and voltage regulator circuits, outputs of which are fed into the thyristor firing control circuit. Normally, the susceptance of the SVC (B) is varied to maintain the mid-bus voltage, V_m , within its pre-specified tolerance. The supplementary stabilising signal is added to the output of the voltage regulator. The variation of the susceptance (B) can be related through the differential equation:

$$\Delta \dot{B}_l = [-\Delta B_l + B_{l0} + K_{c_l} V_{s_l}] / T_{c_l}, \quad (2.39)$$

for $l = 1, \dots, m$, where m is the number of SVC, K_{c_l} and T_{c_l} the gain and time constants of the SVC's firing angle control circuit, respectively, and V_{s_l} the extra stabilising signal.

2.9.3 Thyristor controlled series capacitor

After the introduction of TCSC in the late 1980s, they have been implemented in several locations around the world. As a controllable series compensation device and with flexible control possibilities, the TCSC has been found to be effective,

especially in damping electromechanical and sub-synchronous oscillations. With a properly designed control system, a TCSC can be effectively utilised for enhancing both small signal and transient stabilities of a power system. Therefore, a good understanding of the interaction phenomena between a TCSC and its surrounding network will be necessary in order to design optimal control structures and, at the same time, prevent undesired interactions.

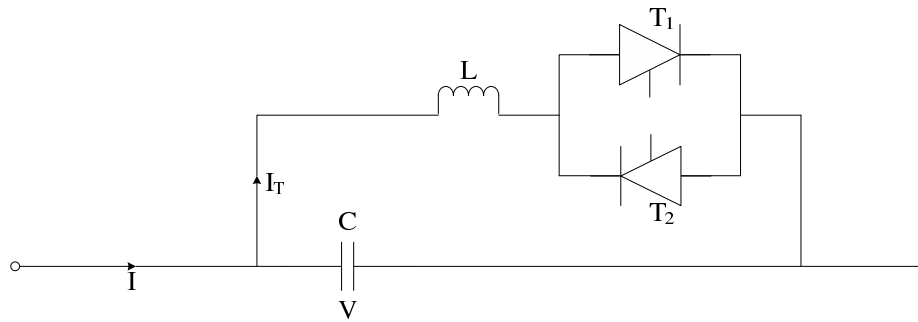


Figure 2.15. One-line diagram of single-phase TCSC

The single-line diagram of a TCSC is shown in Fig. 2.15. The operation of a TCSC involves discrete actions and is periodic in nature, whereby one of its anti-parallel thyristors of the TCSC is turned on during a portion of a half-cycle of the power frequency and is turned-off during the remainder of the cycle. The other anti-parallel thyristor repeats the conduction/non-conduction process during the next half cycle and vice versa. The duration and timing of thyristor conductions are based on the triggering logic and are controlled by the synchronisation system and the higher-level control loops. When a thyristor conducts, a circulating current flows in both the inductor and the capacitor which can either increase or decrease the voltage across the capacitor.

2.9.4 Energy storage device

The energy storage system (ESS), as an enabling infrastructure technology, provides ride-through over outages, improves profitability in high-energy applications, increases system reliability and dynamic stability, improves power quality and enhances transmission capacity of the transmission grid in a high power application [82]. For a high power application, the use of short-term (cycles to seconds) energy storage integrated with a power electronics-based controller, well known as a FACTS controller, could offer the following three distinct advantages:

- provide system damping, while maintaining constant voltage following a disturbance;
- provide additional damping in situations where the dynamic reactive power provided by traditional FACTS controllers with similar ratings is inadequate (Alternatively, it could provide the same amount of damping at less cost. The damping of oscillation, by repeatedly interchanging small amounts of real power with the system, would be an excellent ESS application); and
- provide energy to maintain the speed of locally connected induction motors during a power system disturbance (This may prevent a voltage collapse in areas where there is a large concentration of induction motors that would otherwise stall).

While the superconductive magnetic energy storage (SMES) technology overcomes many barriers from a technology perspective, and has been commercially available in some specific sizes, the cost and relative complexity of the overall SMES system still makes it an expensive choice for a short-term ESS [85].

Recent advances in supercapacitor (SCAP) technology with an asymmetrical design have brought much excitement to the industry with the hope of a new and better short-term energy storage solution [86]. SCAP, as one type of electrochemical capacitor, stores electrical energy in the electrical double layer using relatively inexpensive materials, provides energy density thousands of times larger than that of conventional electrolytic capacitors, and has miscellaneous advantages over other high-power energy storage devices: high power density, low cost, reliable and long life cycle, fast and deep charge/discharge capability, wide range of operational temperatures, maintenance-free operation and storage, and environmental safety. These characteristics make SCAP a desirable energy storage element for short-term high-power ESS applications [87].

2.9.5 Network power-flow model

The power balance equations pertaining to generator buses are given by:

$$V_i \cos(\delta_i - \theta_i) I_{q_i} - V_i \sin(\delta_i - \theta_i) I_{d_i} - S_{p_i} = 0, \quad (2.40)$$

$$-V_i \sin(\delta_i - \theta_i) I_{q_i} - V_i \cos(\delta_i - \theta_i) I_{d_i} - S_{q_i} = 0, \quad (2.41)$$

where,

$$S_{p_i} = \sum_{k=1}^n V_i V_k [G_{ik} \cos(\theta_i - \theta_k) + B_{ik} \sin(\theta_i - \theta_k)], \quad (2.42)$$

$$S_{q_i} = \sum_{k=1}^n V_i V_k [G_{ik} \sin(\theta_i - \theta_k) - B_{ik} \cos(\theta_i - \theta_k)], \quad (2.43)$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$.

The power balance equations for non-generator buses are given by:

$$P_{L_i}(V_i) + \sum_{k=1}^n V_i V_k [G_{ik} \cos(\theta_i - \theta_k) + B_{ik} \sin(\theta_i - \theta_k)] = 0, \quad (2.44)$$

$$Q_{L_i}(V_i) + \sum_{k=1}^n V_i V_k [G_{ik} \sin(\theta_i - \theta_k) - B_{ik} \cos(\theta_i - \theta_k)] = 0, \quad (2.45)$$

for $i = m+1, m+2, \dots, n$, where n is the total number of buses in the system and $Y_{ik} = G_{ik} + jB_{ik}$ the element of the i^{th} row and k^{th} column of the bus admittance matrix Y .

2.9.6 Power system modelling

Power system modelling requires the modelling of all system components including, generators, transmission lines, transformers, loads and other control devices/systems, as discussed above. A complete power system modelling approach involves forming the overall system equations in the form of DAEs as:

$$\dot{x} = f(x, z, p), \quad (2.46)$$

$$0 = g(x, z, p), \quad (2.47)$$

where x is the vector of state variables, z the vector of algebraic variables and p the vector of system parameters. The differential equation set includes the dynamics of generators, excitation systems, load dynamics, and the algebraic equation set includes load flow equations and other algebraic relationship among the system components.

In power system modelling studies, the parameter values are chosen as either fixed values or within a certain range because the measurement of actual system parameters is very difficult. In particular, the load parameter values are difficult to

obtain due to the large number of load components, the inaccessibility of certain customer loads, load compensation variations and the uncertainties of many load component characteristics.

2.10 Power System Stability Analysis

Consider the system described by:

$$\dot{x} = f(t, x), \quad (2.48)$$

where $x(t)$ is the state vector and $f(t, x)$ is sufficiently differentiable with its domain including the origin. The system described above is said to be autonomous if $f(t, x)$ is independent of t and non-autonomous otherwise.

A typical scenario for a power system stability analysis involves three distinct steps.

- 1 The system initially operates in a pre-disturbance equilibrium set X_n ; in that set, various driving terms affecting system variables are balanced (either instantaneously, or over a time interval).
- 2 Next, an event-type disturbance characterised by a specific fault scenario (e.g., short-circuit somewhere in the transmission network followed by a line disconnection, including the duration of the event's fault-clearing time) or norm-type disturbances (described by their size in terms of various norms of signals, e.g., load variations), acts on the system.
- 3 After an event-type disturbance, the system dynamics are studied with respect to a known post-disturbance equilibrium set, X_p (which may be distinct from X_n). The system initial condition belongs to a starting set, χ_p , according to which one wants to characterise the system motion with respect to X_p , i.e., if the system trajectory will remain inside the technically viable set, Ω_p (which includes X_p). Moreover, a detected instability (during which system motion crosses the boundary of the technically viable set, $\partial\Omega_p$, e.g., causing line tripping or a partial load shedding) may lead to a new stability study for a new system with new starting and viable sets, and possibly with different modelling assumptions (or several such studies if a system becomes partitioned into several disconnected parts).

In general, the stability analysis of power systems is non-local as the various equilibrium sets may become involved. In the case of event-type disturbances, the perturbations of interest are specified deterministically moreover, it is assumed that all X_p associated with the given X_n and the disturbance are properly determined. In the case of norm-type perturbations, the uncertainty structure is different—the perturbation is characterised by size and the same equilibrium set typically characterises the system before and after the disturbance.

2.11 Chapter Summary

The basic ideas about voltage instability and importance of voltage instability analysis are explained from a fundamental as well as practical point of view in this chapter. The main focus of the chapter is to provide underlying causes of voltage instability, and the identification of different categories of stability behaviours that are important in power system stability analysis. The methods of improving voltage stability are also outlined.

In addition, this chapter discusses the dynamic modelling of a large power system. To provide a reliable model for implementation in a standard simulation tool, several factors must be taken into account. The first important process is to clearly define the purpose of the study. Each type of power system study requires a particular frequency bandwidth and a simulation time-frame depending on how fast the system dynamics need to be investigated. Subsequently, the nature of the system being modelled must be carefully understood and the simulation tool used to simulate the models must be appropriately utilised.

Linear feedback control in power systems has a long history in terms of research and diverse applications. Linear controllers are preferred over nonlinear controllers because they impose lower requirements on practical implementation. However, as power system components are nonlinear in order to design a linear controller, linear models of a nonlinear system are needed. Different linearisation and modal analysis techniques will be discussed in the next chapter.

Chapter 3

Linearisation and Modal Analysis

3.1 Introduction

Many important components of a power system, such as conventional generators, wind generators, dynamic loads and FACTS devices, have nonlinear dynamics. The theory of nonlinear systems can be used to analyse these nonlinearities; however, its application is restricted to small and simple systems [32]. The concept of energy functions has been applied as a powerful tool to assess system security, stability limits and regions of attraction for the post-fault equilibrium state [88]. Suitable energy-like functions have been constructed and examined to see whether their values diminish with time in the post-disturbance period. Construction of the energy function is easy as long as the classical generator model is considered with a constant impedance load [32]. In the presence of large-order model complexities, such as excitation control, wind turbines, dynamic load, FACTS devices and a network with transfer conductances, suitable energy functions are difficult to obtain.

However, the theory of linear system analysis provides useful insights into the operating behaviour of an interconnected power system although the dynamic behaviour of the system must be assumed to be linear for such tools to be applicable. A better understanding of the nature of system dynamics helps to plan the control strategies necessary for the secure operation of the system. The linearisation technique is used throughout this dissertation to gain an idea of the control problems which are at the heart of controller design. This chapter provides a general coverage of the conventional and proposed linearisation techniques and modal analysis used in this research.

3.2 Conventional Linearisation

The nature of power systems is essentially nonlinear. To study the behaviour of a power system in a neighbourhood of an equilibrium point, it is a common assumption that the power system is a linear, time-invariant system [71], that is, the

initial nonlinear system is approximated by a linear one. In many cases of practical importance, this assumption works quite well and yields numerous advantages.

Multi-machine power system dynamic behaviour is usually expressed as a set of nonlinear differential algebraic equations (DAEs). The algebraic equations result from the network power balance and generator stator current equations. The initial operating state of the algebraic variables, such as bus voltages and angles, are obtained through a standard power-flow solution. The initial values of the dynamic variables are obtained by solving the differential equations through the simple substitution of algebraic variables into the set of differential equations. The set of DAEs is then linearised around the equilibrium point.

A complete power system modelling approach involves forming the overall system equations in the form of DAEs, as:

$$\dot{\bar{x}} = f'(\bar{x}, u, z), \quad (3.1)$$

$$0 = g(\bar{x}, u, z), \quad (3.2)$$

$$y = h'(\bar{x}, u, z), \quad (3.3)$$

where f' and g are the vectors of differential and algebraic equations, respectively, and h' a vector of the output equations. The inputs are normally reference values, such as speed and voltage at individual units, and can be the voltage, reactance and power flow as set in FACTS devices. The output can be unit power output, bus frequency, bus voltage, line power or current, etc. The notations $\bar{x} \in R^n$, $z \in R^m$, $u \in R^p$, and $y \in R^q$ denote the vector of the state and algebraic variables, and the inputs and outputs, respectively. In power systems, the algebraic equation (3.2) is used to eliminate the variable z . By representing $z = g^{-1}(\bar{x}, u)$, the overall power system model can be rewritten as:

$$\dot{x} = f(x, u), \quad (3.4)$$

$$y = h(x, u), \quad (3.5)$$

where

$$f(x, u) = f'(\bar{x}, u, g^{-1}(\bar{x}, u)). \quad (3.6)$$

Setting Eq. (3.4) equal to the zero vector, we get:

$$\dot{x} = f(x, u) = 0, \quad (3.7)$$

the system is said to be at rest or at an equilibrium point since all variables are constant and do not vary with time. Let x_0 be the state vector and u_0 the input vector corresponding to the system at rest, so that:

$$f(x_0, u_0) = 0. \quad (3.8)$$

Let assume x be a point which is different from x_0 by Δx :

$$x = x_0 + \Delta x, \quad (3.9)$$

$$u = u_0 + \Delta u, \quad (3.10)$$

in (3.7). The prefix Δ in Eqs. (3.9) and (3.10) denotes a small deviation. The new state (and every state) must satisfy Eq. (3.7). Hence:

$$\dot{x} = f(x + \Delta x, u + \Delta u). \quad (3.11)$$

By time-differentiating both sides of equation (3.9) we get

$$\dot{x} = \dot{x}_0 + \Delta \dot{x}. \quad (3.12)$$

From Eqs. (3.12) and (3.7), we get:

$$\dot{x}_0 + \Delta \dot{x} = f(x + \Delta x, u + \Delta u). \quad (3.13)$$

For small deviations, the non-linear function, $f(x, u)$, in equation (3.13) can be expressed in terms of a Taylor expansion. A Taylor expansion for a general scalar function, $f(x)$, as a function of one variable, x , in a close interval around x_0 is defined in [89] as:

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + \frac{f'(x_0)}{1!}(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^n(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n. \quad (3.14)$$

If we omit the second and higher orders of expression (3.14), we get:

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0). \quad (3.15)$$

The closer the interval we choose around x_0 as shown in Fig. 3.1, the better the linear approximation in (3.15).

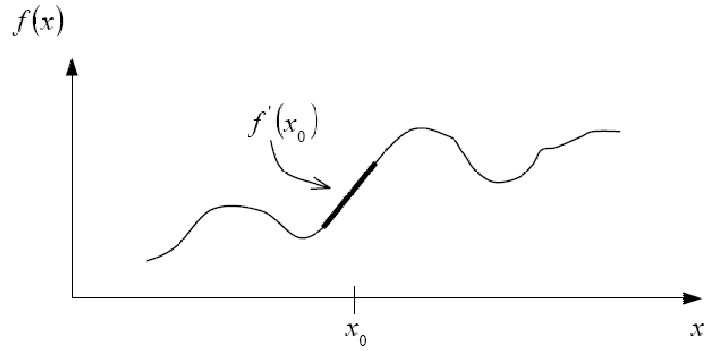


Figure 3.1. An approximation of $f(x)$ at $(x, f(x))$

So, we can write for i^{th} order system, $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$:

$$\dot{x}_{i0} + \Delta \dot{x}_i = f_i(x + \Delta x, u + \Delta u), \quad (3.16)$$

$$= f_i(x_0, u_0) + \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_1} \Delta x_1 + \dots + \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_n} \Delta x_n + \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u_1} \Delta u_1 + \dots + \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u_n} \Delta u_n. \quad (3.17)$$

Since $x_{i0} = f_i(x_0, u_0) = 0$, we get:

$$\Delta \dot{x}_i = f_i(x + \Delta x, u + \Delta u), \quad (3.18)$$

$$= \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta x_1 + \dots + \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta x_n + \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta u_1 + \dots + \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta u_n, \quad (3.19)$$

Similarly, for output signal y_j , we can write:

$$\Delta y_j = \left. \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta x_1 + \cdots + \left. \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta x_n + \left. \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta u_1 + \cdots + \left. \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \Delta u_n. \quad (3.20)$$

Finally, in matrix form, we can rewrite:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + B \Delta u, \quad (3.21)$$

$$\Delta y = C \Delta x + D \Delta u, \quad (3.22)$$

where

$$A = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \left. \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \end{array} \right], \quad B = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \left. \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \end{array} \right], \quad (3.23)$$

$$C = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \left. \frac{\partial g_n}{\partial x_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial g_n}{\partial x_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \end{array} \right], \quad D = \left[\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial g_1}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \left. \frac{\partial g_n}{\partial u_1} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} & \cdots & \left. \frac{\partial g_n}{\partial u_n} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \end{array} \right], \quad (3.24)$$

where Δx is the state vector of dimension n , Δu the input vector of dimension r , Δy the output vector of dimension m , A the state matrix of size $n \times n$, B the input matrix of size $n \times r$, C the output matrix of size $m \times n$ and D the feedforward matrix of size $m \times r$.

3.2.1 Linearisation by perturbation

In many situations in which the partial derivatives are difficult or inconvenient to calculate, perturbation analysis can be used to obtain a linearised model. The (i, j) th element of matrix A in (3.21) can be obtained numerically as:

$$a_{ij} = \frac{f_i(x_0 + \epsilon_j, u_0) - f_i(x_0, u_0)}{\epsilon}, \quad (3.25)$$

where ϵ_j is a vector the same size as x with all its elements zero except that its j^{th} element is a small number, ϵ . The (i, j) th element of matrix B can be obtained

numerically as:

$$b_{ij} = \frac{f_i(x_0, u_0 + \epsilon_j) - f_i(x_0, u_0)}{\epsilon}, \quad (3.26)$$

where ϵ_j is a vector the same size as u with all its elements zero except for its j^{th} element.

3.3 Proposed Linearisation

The method of conventional linearisation described above has been widely used to design controllers for power system stability. However, it has some serious limitations which cannot be ignored. As the operating point of a system drifts away from the selected equilibrium point, the state equations obtained by an approximate linearised method will lose their precision for describing the original nonlinear system. It would not be surprising if the controllers, well-designed according to the mathematical model obtained through conventional linearisation, are only able to improve the system's stability under small disturbances, but reveal their inability to do so under large disturbances. Therefore, it would be desirable to have a robust controller that could ensure stability of the system for a wider operating region, comprising operating conditions that could be much more distant from the equilibrium point than the ones given by the conventional linearisation method.

In a typical robust control design the nominal system is considered with unmodelled dynamics in a feedback arrangement and its size is used in robust control design. In the technique developed in this research, the nonlinear system dynamics are expanded using Taylor series expansion. In addition to the linear term, Cauchy remainder is used which includes all the other terms. The Cauchy remainder term is an existence result and does not specify the point in the interval at which the system Jacobian needs to be evaluated. This term can also be linear but it has to be evaluated not at the system equilibrium point but on a point lying on the segment joining the equilibrium point and the current operating point. Clearly we do not know which point is this and it is not computationally feasible to evaluate that point at each integration step. Instead we obtain the largest value of $\phi(t)$, shown in Fig. 3.2, over a region of interest (how to choose this region is the strength of our method) and use that in the design of the controller.

In this thesis, a robust linear control method is used to design stabilising control for large disturbances in power systems. To do so, the range of the validity of linearised models needs to be quantified. This can be done by the use of the Cauchy remainder formula for the Taylor series [90]. In this dissertation, in the design of the linear controller, the Cauchy remainder is incorporated as an uncertain term, thus, quantifying the deviations from the equilibrium point. Next, the mean-value theorem and linearisation process are described.

3.3.1 Mean-value theorem

Assume that $f : R^n \rightarrow R$ is continuously differentiable at each point, x , of an open set, $S \in R^n$. Let x and y be two points of S such that the line segment is $L(x, y) \in S$. Then, there exists a point, z , of $L(x, y)$ such that [89]:

$$f(y) - f(x) = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)' \Big|_{x=z} (y - x). \quad (3.27)$$

Theorem 1 *First, recall the Taylor series with a remainder. Let $f = f(x)$ be defined for $x \in R^n$. Then i) if $f(x)$ is continuously differentiable in the vicinity of x_0 ;*

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)' \Big|_{x=\xi^*} (x - x_0). \quad (3.28)$$

(ii) if $f(x)$ has continuously iterated second partial derivatives in the vicinity of x_0 ;

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(0) \right)' (x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2} (x - x_0)' \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right) \Big|_{x=\xi^*} (x - x_0); \quad (3.29)$$

for some $\xi^ \in R^n$ such that $\| \xi^* - x_0 \| < \| x - x_0 \|$; here, $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \left[\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right]$ is the Hessian of f .*

Proof: Introduce the function $g(t) = f(tx + (1 - t)x_0)$, $t \in [0, 1]$. This function has as many continuous derivatives in t as the number of continuous iterated partial derivatives of f . We will apply Taylor's theorem by stating that, if $g(t)$ is k times continuously differentiable, then:

$$g(t) = g(0) + \sum_{s=1}^k \frac{g^{(s)}(0)}{s!} t^s + R_k(t), \quad (3.30)$$

$$R_k(t) = \int_0^t \frac{(t-\tau)^k}{k!} g^{(k+1)}(\tau) d\tau = \frac{g^{(k+1)}(\lambda)}{(k+1)!} t^{k+1}, \quad (3.31)$$

for some $\lambda \in [0, t]$ and $R_k(t)$ is the remainder. The first (integral) expression is called the Cauchy remainder and the second the Lagrange remainder.

Note that:

$$g'(t) = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(tx + (1-t)x_0) \right)' (x - x_0), \quad (3.32)$$

$$g''(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}(tx + (1-t)x_0)(x_i - x_{i0})(x_j - x_{j0}), \quad (3.33)$$

$$= (x - x_0)' \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i^2}(tx + (1-t)x_0)(x_i - x_{i0}). \quad (3.34)$$

(i) Let $k = 0$, $t = 1$ and define $\xi(\lambda) = \lambda x + (1 - \lambda)x_0$ for each $\lambda \in [0, 1]$. Then, for some $\lambda^* \in [0, 1]$, we have:

$$f(x) = g(1), \quad (3.35)$$

$$= g(0) + g'(\lambda^*)t, \quad (\text{essentially, we apply the mean value theorem}) \quad (3.36)$$

$$= f(x_0) + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(0) \right)' (x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2}(x - x_0)' \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right) \Big|_{x=\xi^*} (x - x_0), \quad (3.37)$$

where $\xi^* = \xi(\lambda^*)$. Note that $\|\xi^* - x_0\| = \|\lambda^*(x - x_0)\| \leq |\lambda^*| \cdot \|x - x_0\| \leq \|x - x_0\|$, are required. (ii) In the same fashion, let $k = 1$, $t = 1$ and define $\xi(\lambda) = \lambda x + (1 - \lambda)x_0$ for each $\lambda \in [0, 1]$. Then, for some $\lambda^* \in [0, 1]$, we have:

$$f(x) = g(1), \quad (3.38)$$

$$= g(0) + g'(0) + \frac{1}{2}g''(\lambda^*)t \quad \text{Taylor's formula for } k=1, t=1, \quad (3.39)$$

$$= f(x_0) + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(0) \right)' (x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2}(x - x_0)' \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right) \Big|_{x=\xi^*} (x - x_0). \quad (3.40)$$

3.3.2 Reformulation technique

Let (x_0, u_0) be an arbitrary point in the control space; using the mean-value theorem, the test system dynamics can be rewritten as [89]:

$$\dot{x} = f(x_0, u_0) + L(x - x_0) + M(u - u_0), \quad (3.41)$$

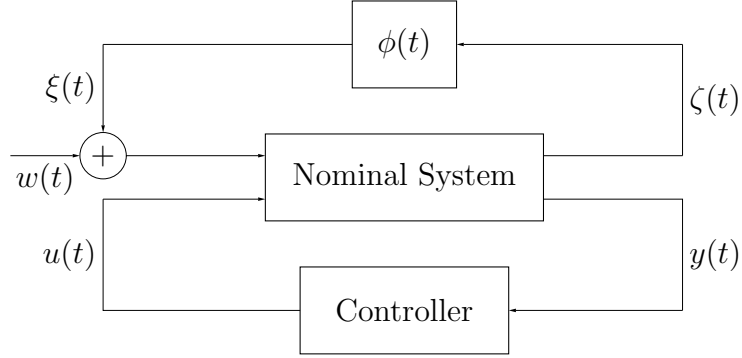
where

$$L = \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*1 \\ u=u^*1}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*n \\ u=u^*n}} \right]^T, \text{ and } M = \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*1 \\ u=u^*1}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*n \\ u=u^*n}} \right]^T.$$

Here, (x^{*p}, u^{*p}) and $p = 1, \dots, n$, denote points lying on the line segment connecting points (x, u) and (x_0, u_0) , $f = [f_1, \dots, f_n]^T$ denotes the vector function on the right-hand side of the differential equations used to represent the dynamics of a test system. Equation (3.41) is an exact reformulation of the system equations. The nonlinearity of the system is captured through the nonlinear dependencies $x^{*p} = \phi(x, u, x_0, u_0)$ and $u^{*p} = \psi(x, u, x_0, u_0)$, $p = 1, \dots, n$. It should be noted that the exact form of the functions ϕ and ψ are not available and, therefore, instead of the exact expressions for L and M in (3.41), their bounds are used in the control design.

Letting (x_0, u_0) be the equilibrium point about which the trajectory is to be stabilised and defining $\Delta x \triangleq x - x_0$ and $\Delta u \triangleq u - u_0$, it is possible to rewrite (3.41) as:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \dot{x} &= \dot{x} - \dot{x}_0, \\ &= L(x - x_0) + M(u - u_0), \\ &= \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \right]^T \Delta x + \left(\left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*1 \\ u=u^*1}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*n \\ u=u^*n}} \right]^T \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \right]^T \right) \Delta x + \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \right]^T \Delta u, \\ &\quad + \left(\left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*1 \\ u=u^*1}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x^*n \\ u=u^*n}} \right]^T - \left[\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}, \dots, \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u} \Big|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}} \right]^T \right) \Delta x \\ &= A \Delta x + (L - A) \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u + (M - B_1) \Delta u, \end{aligned} \quad (3.42)$$

**Figure 3.2.** Block diagram of uncertain system

where $A = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$, $B_1 = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$, and Δx is the state vector. Since x^{*p} and $p = 1, \dots, m$ are not known, it is difficult to obtain the exact value of $(L - A)$, but it is possible to obtain a bound on $\|(L - A)\|$.

In most systems $(L - A)\Delta x$ term does not depend on all the state variables but only on a subset, ξ , of the state vector, Δx . System (3.42) is shown as a block diagram in Fig. 3.2. We introduce a signal ξ such that

$$(L - A) \Delta x + (M - B_1) \Delta u = B_2 \xi, \quad (3.43)$$

and

$$\xi = \tilde{\phi}(\tilde{C}_1 \Delta x) + \tilde{\psi}(\tilde{D}_1 \Delta u), \quad \phi = (1/\sqrt{\beta}) \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\phi} & \tilde{\psi} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (3.44)$$

where $\xi(t)$ is known as the uncertainty input and $\tilde{\phi}(t)$ is a uncertain gain matrix. In a typical robust control design the block $\phi(t)$ in Fig. 3.2 contains unmodelled dynamics and the size of the block $\phi(t)$ is used in control design. If the maximum value of $\phi(t)$ is evaluated over the entire region than the value is so large that the performance of the designed controller is limited. In this research the $\phi(t)$ is evaluated over the region of interest which is estimated from detailed simulations.

There are several choice for B_2 and $\tilde{C}_1$ such that the equality in (3.43) is satisfied. In general, $x^{*p}, p = 1, \dots, m$, are not known beforehand, it is difficult to obtain the exact value of $(L - A)$, but it is possible to obtain a bound on $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ over the operating range and parameter β is chosen to ensure,

$$\|\phi\|^2 \leq 1, \quad (3.45)$$

where β is the scaling parameter. From this, we have

$$\|\xi(t)\|^2 \leq \beta \left\| \left(\tilde{C}_1 \Delta x + \tilde{D}_1 \Delta u \right) \right\|^2. \quad (3.46)$$

and we recover the norm bound constraints [91],

$$\|\xi(t)\|^2 \leq \|\zeta(t)\|^2. \quad (3.47)$$

The expressions for obtaining $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ can be determined for any power system model.

The system can now be rewritten as:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u + B_2 \xi. \quad (3.48)$$

For systems satisfying the above condition (3.47), the minimax LQG controller ensures that the nonlinear power system is stable for all instances of linearisation errors. The output matrix, C_2 , depends on the measured output of a power system.

Finally the value of β is chosen such that the uncertainty, $\phi(t)$, shown in Fig. 3.2 satisfies:

$$\|\phi\|^2 \leq 1. \quad (3.49)$$

From this, we have:

$$\|\xi\|^2 \leq \beta \|\tilde{C}_1 \Delta x\|^2, \quad (3.50)$$

and we recover the following IQC (integral quadratic constraint) [92]:

$$\|\xi\|^2 \leq \|\zeta\|^2. \quad (3.51)$$

To facilitate control design, the power system model is summarised as:

$$\Delta \dot{x}(t) = A \Delta x(t) + B_1 \Delta u(t) + B_2 \xi(t), \quad (3.52)$$

$$y(t) = C_2 \Delta x(t) + D_2 \xi(t) + D_2 w(t), \quad (3.53)$$

$$\zeta(t) = C_1 \Delta x(t), \quad (3.54)$$

where ζ is known as the uncertainty output, $y(t)$ the measured output and C_2 the output matrix.

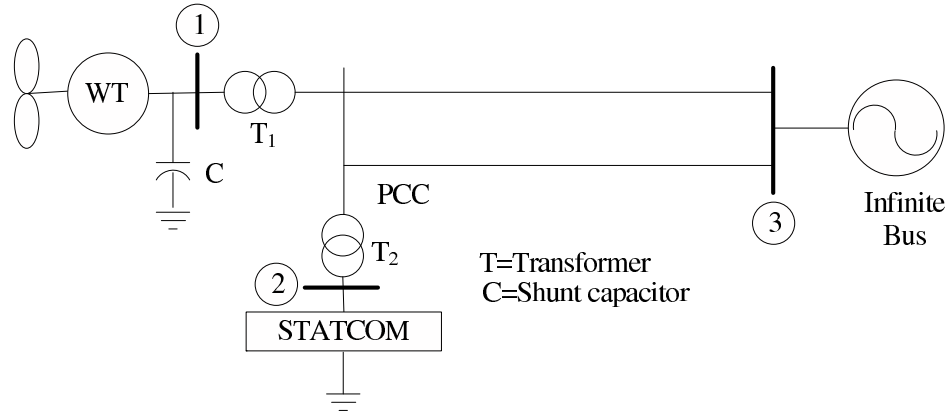


Figure 3.3. Single wind farm infinite bus system

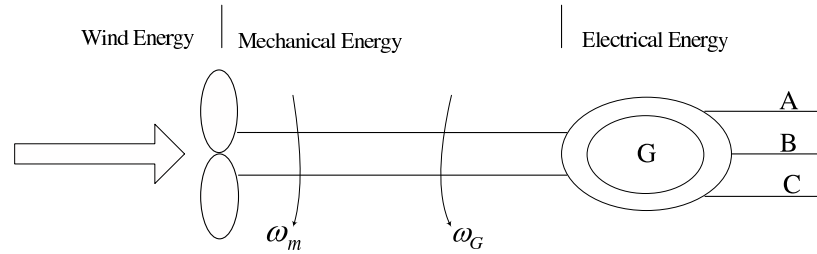


Figure 3.4. Block diagram of a wind turbine

Equations (3.52) to (3.54) provide a new representation of the power system model with one part being linear and another having higher-order terms. The new formulation presented in this section is used with the robust control theory to design a voltage controller for the nonlinear power system.

3.3.3 Application of the proposed technique to a simple system

A single-line diagram of a single wind farm infinite bus system is shown in Fig. 3.3 and parameters for this system are given in Table 3.1. A simple block diagram of a wind turbine is shown in Fig. 3.4.

A wind farm and a STATCOM connected to an infinite bus, shown in Fig. 3.3, can be represented with the following equations [15, 76]:

$$\dot{\omega}_m = (1/2H_m) [T_{ae_i} - K_s\gamma - D_m\omega_m], \quad (3.55)$$

$$\dot{\omega}_G = (1/2H_G) [K_s\gamma - T_e - D_G\omega_G], \quad (3.56)$$

$$\dot{\gamma} = 2\pi f(\omega_m - (1/N_g)\omega_G) \quad (3.57)$$

$$\dot{s} = (1/2H_G) [T_m - T_e], \quad (3.58)$$

Table 3.1. Machines and grid parameters of single wind farm infinite bus system

Asynchronous Machines	
Power: 2 MW	$R_s = 0.0121$ pu
Voltage: 690 V	$X_s = 0.0742$ pu
Frequency, $f = 50$ Hz	$X_m = 2.7626$ pu
Self Damping, 0.008 pu	$R_r = 0.008$ pu
Rated Slip: 0.02	$X_r = 0.1761$ pu
Two Mass Model	STATCOM
$H_m = 2.6$ s, $H_G = 0.22$ s	Capacity: 10 MVA
$D_m = 3$ pu, $K_s = 141$ pu	$R_C = 0.01$ pu
Gearbox ratio: 23.75	$C = 300$ μ F
Grid and Line	Turbine Parameters
$x_g = 0.1126$ pu	Hub height: 30m
$r_g = 0.01126$ pu	Rotor diameter: 23.2m
$x_{13} = 0.75$ pu	Rated speed: 42 r.p.m.
$r_{13} = 0.075$ pu	
Shunt Compensator	Load
Capacitor: 25 MVar	No load

$$\dot{E}'_{qr} = -(1/T'_o) [E'_{qr} - (X - X')i_{ds}] - s\omega_s E'_{dr}, \quad (3.59)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{dr} = -(1/T'_o) [E'_{dr} + (X - X')i_{qs}] + s\omega_s E'_{qr}, \quad (3.60)$$

$$\dot{v}_{dc}(t) = -P_s/Cv_{dc} - v_{dc}/(R_C C), \quad (3.61)$$

$$V_{ds} = R_s i_{ds} - X' i_{qs} + E'_{dr}, \quad (3.62)$$

$$V_{qs} = R_s i_{qs} + X' i_{ds} + E'_{qr}, \quad (3.63)$$

$$V_t = \sqrt{V_{ds}^2 + V_{qs}^2}, \quad (3.64)$$

where $X' = X_s + X_m X_r / (X_m + X_r)$ is the transient reactance, $X = X_s + X_m$ the rotor open-circuit reactance, $T'_o = (L_r + L_m) / R_r$ the transient open-circuit time constant, V_t the terminal voltage of the IG, s the slip, E'_{dr} the direct-axis transient voltages, E'_{qr} the quadrature-axis transient voltages, V_{ds} the d -axis stator voltage, V_{qs} the q -axis stator voltage, T_m the mechanical torque, $T_e = E_{dr} i_{ds} + E_{qr} i_{qs}$ the electrical torque, X_s the stator reactance, X_r the rotor reactance, X_m the magnetizing reactance, R_s the stator resistance, R_r the rotor resistance, H_G the inertia constant of the IG, i_{ds} and i_{qs} the d - and q -axis components of the stator current, respectively, v_{dc} the capacitor voltage, C the DC capacitor, R_C the internal resistance of the capacitor and P_s the power supplied by the system to the STATCOM to charge the capacitor,

given by

$$P_s = |E|^2 G_{22} + |E||V_\infty| [B_{23} \sin \alpha + G_{23} \cos \alpha] + |E||E'_{dr}| [B_{21} \sin(\delta - \alpha) + G_{21} \cos(\delta - \alpha)] + |E||E'_{qr}| [B_{21} \cos(\delta - \alpha) - G_{21} \sin(\delta - \alpha)] \quad (3.65)$$

The d - and q -axes stator current are given by:

$$\begin{aligned} i_{ds} &= E'_{dr} G_{11} + E'_{qr} B_{11} - V_\infty (G_{13} \sin \delta + B_{13} \cos \delta) + kv_{dc} [G_{12} \sin(\alpha - \delta) + B_{13} \cos(\alpha - \delta)], \\ i_{qs} &= E'_{dr} B_{11} + E'_{qr} G_{11} + V_\infty (G_{13} \cos \delta + B_{13} \sin \delta) + kv_{dc} [G_{12} \cos(\alpha - \delta) - B_{13} \sin(\alpha - \delta)]. \end{aligned}$$

The above system (3.55)-(3.61) can be rewritten in a compact form as follows:

$$\dot{x} = A_1 x + f_1(\zeta) + B_1 u \quad (3.66)$$

where $A_1 x$ is the linear part and $f_1(\zeta)$ the nonlinear part.

For this test system:

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1-B_{11}(X-X')}{T'_o} & \frac{G_{11}(X-X')}{T'_o} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{B_{11}(X-X')}{T'_o} & -\frac{1+G_{11}(X-X')}{T'_o} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{D_m}{2H_m} & 0 & -\frac{K_s}{2H_m} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -D_G & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2\pi f & -\frac{1}{N_G} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{R_c C} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3.67)$$

$x = [s, E'_{qr}, E'_{dr}, \omega_m, \omega_G, \gamma, v_{dc}]$; ζ is a subset of the state-vector x ; and the vector $f_1(\zeta)$ includes all the nonlinear terms in equations (3.55)-(3.61). The system (3.66) in terms of the block diagram is shown in Fig. 3.5. This representation can be used to either design nonlinear controllers [93], [94] or treat $f_1(\zeta)$ as modelling uncertainty and design linear robust controllers [95], [96].

In many linear control methods a nonlinear system is first linearised about an equilibrium point and this model is then used for controller design [28], [97]. In the approach presented in this thesis we quantify the region of the validity of the linear controller and also significantly reduce the conservativeness of the controllers designed using the formulation in (3.66).

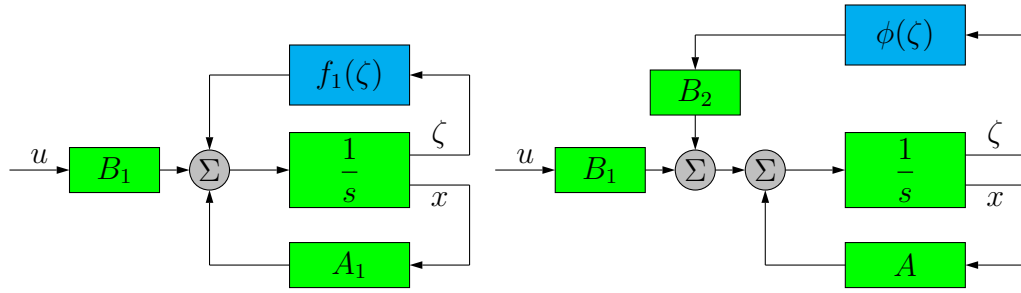


Figure 3.5. Linear system with feed-back nonlinearity

Figure 3.6. Linearised system with Cauchy residue

The first step in the design of robust controller using the proposed method is to linearise the system in the regions given by x_0 and $\bar{x}$. The desired equilibrium point is x_0 and $\bar{x}$ is a vector made up of the end-points of the region of interest. The region defined by x_0 and $\bar{x}$ is a “polytope” region Ω with the centre at x_0 and corner points given by $\bar{x}$. The mean-value theorem is used to obtain the following linear model [89]:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = L \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u \quad (3.68)$$

where L and B_1 are the state and control Jacobian matrices evaluated at a point in the region Ω .

The linearised system (3.68) is rewritten in the following form [98]:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + (L - A) \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u \quad (3.69)$$

where A is the Jacobian matrix evaluated at the equilibrium point x_0 . The idea behind writing the system in the form (3.69) is to be able to use linear robust control methods where $\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u$ is the system model and $(L - A)$ is the modelling uncertainty. The system (3.69) in terms of the block diagram is shown in Fig. 3.6, where

$$(L - A) \Delta x = B_2 \phi(\zeta). \quad (3.70)$$

The system can now be written as

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u + B_2 \phi(\zeta). \quad (3.71)$$

For the wind farm system, with parameters in Table 3.1, the state Jacobian matrix around the desired equilibrium point $s_0 = 0.10$ pu, $E'_{dr0} = 0.925$ pu, $E'_{qr0} = 0.96$ pu,

$\omega_{m_0} = 1.1$ pu, $\omega_{G_0} = 1.1$ pu, $\gamma_0 = 8.5^\circ$, $v_{dc_0} = 1$ pu, is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4.950 & 329.5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.4491 \\ -4.978 & -19.72 & 89.96 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6.595 \\ -3.381 & -0.01185 & -0.7888 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.3736 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.000 & -18.92 & 4.947 & -27.15 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4.975 & -19.71 & -89.95 & 6.596 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.000 & -3.382 & 377 & -0.04 & 0 \\ 0 & -7.171 & -1.016 & -7.172 & 0 & 0 & -39.82 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (3.72)$$

Based on the simulation of various fault conditions we determine the region of operation Ω in which the controller needs to be effective. The region Ω is given by the corner points $[\bar{s}, \bar{E}'_{dr}, \bar{E}'_{qr}, \bar{\omega}_m, \bar{\omega}_G, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{v}_{dc}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}, \underline{E}'_{dr}, \underline{E}'_{qr}, \underline{\omega}_m, \underline{\omega}_G, \underline{\gamma}, \underline{v}_{dc}]^T$ which have the following values:

$\bar{s} = s_0 + 0.225$ pu, $\underline{s} = s_0 - 0.225$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} + 0.242$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} - 0.242$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} + 0.225$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} - 0.225$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_m = \omega_{m_0} + 0.395$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_m = \omega_{m_0} - 0.395$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_G = \omega_{G_0} + 0.328$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_G = \omega_{G_0} - 0.328$ pu, $\bar{\gamma} = \gamma_0 + 25^\circ$, $\underline{\gamma} = \gamma_0 - 25^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} + 0.334$ pu and $\underline{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} - 0.334$ pu.

The bounds on the unmodelled nonlinear parts in representation (3.66) and (3.69), over the region Ω are:

$$\|f_1(\zeta)\|^2 \leq 1.75\|\zeta\|^2, \quad (3.73)$$

$$\|\phi(\zeta)\|^2 \leq 0.69\|\zeta\|^2. \quad (3.74)$$

From the above two bounds it is clearly seen that the size of $\phi(\zeta)$ is about one-third of the size of $f_1(\zeta)$ and this is one of the reasons for obtaining high performance controllers using the formulation in this work. Also using this linearisation method it is certain that the designed controller has a validity over the entire region of interest Ω .

There do exist control design methods where the A matrix is evaluated at different operating points, e.g., for different load conditions, and the difference between the A matrices, commonly called ΔA , is used to design robust controllers [99], [100], [101]. The matrix ΔA is evaluated from end-point A matrices. The above bound for $\phi(\zeta)$ is obtained at a point interior to the region, i.e., $s^* = 0.175$ pu, $E'_{dr}^* = 0.825$ pu,

$E'_{qr}^* = 0.765$ pu, $\omega_m^* = 1.28$ pu, $\omega_G^* = 1.325$ pu, $\gamma^* = 17.5^\circ$, $v_{dc}^* = 0.725$ pu. This clearly indicates that one has to be very careful when using the usual ΔA for the purposes of the design of robust controllers.

3.4 Modal Analysis for Power Systems

In this section some basics of modal analysis, which are necessary to understand the controller design methods, are introduced. By linearising the nonlinear power system model, about an operating point, the total linearised system model can be represented by:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A\Delta x + B\Delta u, \quad (3.75)$$

$$\Delta y = C\Delta x + D\Delta u, \quad (3.76)$$

where Δx the state vector of length equal to the number of states n , Δy the output vector of length m , Δu the input vector of length r , A the n by n state matrix, B the control or input matrix with dimensions n by the number of inputs r , C the output matrix of size m by n and D the feed forward matrix of dimensions m by r .

By taking the Laplace transform of the above equations, we obtain:

$$s\Delta x(s) - \Delta x(0) = A\Delta x(s) + B\Delta u(s), \quad (3.77)$$

$$\Delta y(s) = C\Delta x(s) + D\Delta u(s). \quad (3.78)$$

A formal solution of the state equations results in:

$$\Delta y(s) = C(sI - A)^{-1} [\Delta x(0) + B\Delta u(s)] + D\Delta u(s), \quad (3.79)$$

where I represents the identity matrix. The equation

$$\det(sI - A) = 0, \quad (3.80)$$

is referred to as the characteristic equation of matrix A and the values of s which satisfy the characteristic equation are the eigenvalues of matrix A . The natural

modes of the system response are related to the eigenvalues. Analysis of the eigenproperties of A provides valuable information regarding the stability characteristics of the system [1].

Because power systems are physical systems, A is a n by n matrix and has n solutions of the eigenvalues as:

$$\lambda = \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n. \quad (3.81)$$

For any eigenvalue, λ_i , the n -column vector, ϕ_i , which satisfies (3.82), is called the right eigenvector of A associated with the eigenvalue λ_i [1] as:

$$A\phi_i = \lambda_i\phi_i. \quad (3.82)$$

Similarly, the n -row vector, ψ_i , which satisfies:

$$\psi_i A = \lambda_i \psi_i, \quad (3.83)$$

is called the left eigenvector associated with the eigenvalue λ_i .

Physically, the right eigenvector describes how each mode of oscillation is distributed among the systems states and is called the mode shape. The left eigenvector, together with the input coefficient matrix and the disturbance determines the amplitude of the mode in the time-domain solution for a particular case [1].

In order to express the eigenproperties of A succinctly, the modal matrices are also introduced:

$$\Phi = [\phi_1, \phi_2, \dots, \phi_n], \quad (3.84)$$

$$\Psi = [\psi_1, \psi_2, \dots, \psi_n]. \quad (3.85)$$

If we define a transformed vector, z , as $x = \Phi z$ (since $\Phi\Psi = I$, we have $z = \Psi x$) then, for ($u = 0$):

$$\dot{z} = \Phi^{-1} A \Phi z = \Lambda z. \quad (3.86)$$

This means $z_i(t) = e^{\lambda_i t} z(0) = e^{\lambda_i \psi_i x(0)}$ and, finally:

$$x(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n \phi_i \psi_i x(0) e^{\lambda_i t}. \quad (3.87)$$

- The i^{th} element of $z(t)$ is called the i^{th} mode of the system corresponding to the eigenvalue λ_i .
- The i^{th} right eigenvector, ϕ_i , is the mode shape corresponding to the eigenvalue λ_i .
- The j^{th} element of the left eigenvector, ψ_i , ψ_{ij} , gives the contribution of the j^{th} state in the i^{th} mode.
- For a complex eigenvalue, $\lambda_i = a_i + jb_i$ and its eigenvector, $\phi_i = U_i + jV_i$, we have:

$$AU_i = a_i U_i - b_i V_i, \quad (3.88)$$

$$AV_i = a_i V_i + b_i U_i. \quad (3.89)$$

3.4.1 Eigenvalue sensitivity

Eigenvalue sensitivity is applied to determine the sensitivity of the eigenvalues to changes in the elements of the state matrix A . The sensitivity of the eigenvalue λ_i to the element a_{kj} of the state matrix is equal to the product of the left eigenvector element, ψ_{ik} , and the right eigenvector element, ϕ_{ji} :

$$A\phi_i = \lambda_i \phi_i, \quad (3.90)$$

$$\frac{\partial A}{\partial a_{kj}} \phi_i + A \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial a_{kj}} = \frac{\partial \lambda_i}{\partial a_{kj}} \phi_i + \lambda_i \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial a_{kj}}, \quad (3.91)$$

$$\psi_i \frac{\partial A}{\partial a_{kj}} \phi_i = \frac{\partial \lambda_i}{\partial a_{kj}}, \quad (3.92)$$

$$\frac{\partial \lambda_i}{\partial a_{kj}} = \psi_{ik} \phi_{ji}. \quad (3.93)$$

A third equation is possible since we know that $\phi_i \psi_i = I$ and $\psi_i(A - \lambda_i) = 0$ and, finally, only the $(k, j)th$ element of A depends on a_{kj} .

From the above sensitivity formula, let's see what happens if we change the $(k, k)th$ element of the A matrix, i.e., provide a feedback in the state equation for

$\dot{x}_k$ from the state variable, x_k :

$$\frac{\partial \lambda_i}{\partial a_{kk}} = \psi_{ik} \phi_{ki} = P_{ki}. \quad (3.94)$$

This tells us the best way to change the i th mode is to apply a control to the state variable, k , such that p_{ki} is the largest participating factor.

3.4.2 Participation matrix

The participation matrix, P , which combines the right and left eigenvectors as a measure of the association between the state variables and the modes, denotes the eigenvalue sensitivity with respect to the diagonal element of the state matrix.

The dynamics of the $x_j = \sum_{i=1}^n \phi_i \psi_i x(0) e^{\lambda_i t}$ state are made up of the dynamics of various modes and we see that ϕ_{ji} gives the participation of mode z_i in state x_j . We have $z_i = \sum_{j=1}^n \psi_{ij} x_j$, which means that $\phi_{ji} \psi_{ij}$ is the participation of mode i in state x_j and vice versa. The participation matrix, P , is made up of elements

$$P_{ki} = \phi_{ki} \psi_{ki} = P_{ki}, \quad (3.95)$$

- p_{ki} is the participation factor of the i^{th} state in the k^{th} mode and vice versa.
- the states of a system are not unique; they can be scaled and eigenvectors may also be scaled by an arbitrary constant.
- The participation factors are scale independent.
- The participation factors are useful in the placement of exciters and STATCOMs.

3.4.3 Residues

The transfer function of a system with poles at $p_1, \dots, p_n$ can be written as:

$$G_s = \frac{R_1}{(s - p_1)} + \frac{R_2}{(s - p_2)} + \dots + \frac{R_n}{(s - p_n)}, \quad (3.96)$$

where R_i , $i = 1, \dots, n$, are the system residues. Let us see what is the relationship between R_i and the modal matrices.

Let the state-space representation of the same system be:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + B \Delta u, \quad (3.97)$$

$$\Delta y = C\Delta x + D\Delta u. \quad (3.98)$$

Define $x = \phi z$, giving $\dot{z} = \phi^{-1}A\phi z + \phi^{-1}Bu$ and $y = C\phi z$.

$$G_s = C\phi(sI - A)^{-1}\phi^{-1}B = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{C\psi_i\phi_i B}{s - p_i} \rightarrow R_i = C\psi_i\phi_i B. \quad (3.99)$$

Residues give the sensitivity of the corresponding eigenvalue to feedback of the transfer function output to its input. They are useful in finding the feedback signal which exerts the largest influence on the researched mode.

3.4.4 Bus participation factors, eigenvalues and voltage stability

The bus participation factors give the areas associated with each mode (eigenvalue) of the system and the relative participation of a bus to a particular mode. This analysis is carried out at the maximum power transfer level to find voltage weak points and areas susceptible to voltage instability based on the load flow equations rather than the dynamic equations. In order to assess the voltage stability margin and voltage weak points, modal analysis is performed.

The modal analysis involves the computation of the eigenvalues of a reduced system steady-state Jacobian matrix (J_R) which retains the Q-V relationship in the network. It should be noted that (J_R) represents the linearised relationship between the incremental changes in bus voltage magnitude and bus reactive power injection, and does not represent a dynamic system. A positive eigenvalue indicates that the modal voltage and modal reactive power are in the same direction and, thus, the system is voltage-stable. On the other hand, a negative eigenvalue indicates that the modal voltage and modal reactive power are in opposite direction and, thus, the system is voltage-unstable.

The linearised steady-state power voltage equations are given by [102]:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta P \\ \Delta Q \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} J_{P\Theta} & J_{PV} \\ J_{Q\Theta} & J_{QV} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta \Theta \\ \Delta V \end{bmatrix}. \quad (3.100)$$

Let $\Delta P = 0$, then $\Delta Q = J_R \Delta V$ and $\Delta V = J_R^{-1} \Delta Q$ where $J_R = [J_{QV} - J_{Q\Theta} J_{P\Theta}^{-1} J_{PV}]$.
Let

$$J_R = \zeta \Lambda \eta, \quad (3.101)$$

where ζ and η are the right left eigenvector, respectively, and $\Lambda = \text{diag}\{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\}$ the eigenvalues of J_R so:

$$J_R^{-1} = \zeta \Lambda^{-1} \eta. \quad (3.102)$$

From (3.102) we have

$$\Delta V = \zeta \Lambda^{-1} \eta \Delta Q, \quad (3.103)$$

or

$$\Delta V = \sum_i \frac{\zeta_i \eta_i}{\lambda_i} \Delta Q, \quad (3.104)$$

where ζ_i is the i^{th} column right eigenvector and η_i the i^{th} row left eigenvector of J_R and, from the basic definition of left and right eigenvectors, ζ_i and η_i are orthogonal.

In this analysis, we wish to find the sensitivity to voltage of a change in reactive power consumption. Let a change in reactive power be such that:

$$\Delta Q_{mi} = K_i \zeta_i, \quad (3.105)$$

where the normalising constant, K_i is given by:

$$K_i^2 \sum_j \zeta_{ji}^2 = 1, \quad (3.106)$$

where ζ_{ji} is the j^{th} element of the eigenvector ζ_i . The corresponding i^{th} modal voltage variation is:

$$\Delta V_{mi} = \frac{1}{\lambda_i} \Delta Q_{mi}. \quad (3.107)$$

The smaller the smallest eigenvalue λ_i the more sensitive is the voltage to changes in reactive power.

Next, in (3.104), let $\Delta Q = \eta_k$ where η_k has all its elements as zero except for the k^{th} which is 1. Then:

$$\Delta V = \sum_i \frac{\eta_{ik} \zeta_i}{\lambda_i}, \quad (3.108)$$

with η_{ik} is the k^{th} element of the eigenvector η_i . The V-Q sensitivity of bus k:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \Delta V_k}{\partial \Delta Q_k} &= \sum_i \frac{\zeta_{ki} \eta_{ik}}{\lambda_i}, \\ &= \sum_i \frac{p_{ki}}{\lambda_i}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.109)$$

where $p_{ki} = \zeta_{ki} \eta_{ik}$ are the bus participation factors.

Branch and generator participation factors are calculated for a given reactive power injection ΔQ_{mi} . Then $\Delta V_{mi} = J_R^{-1} \Delta Q_{mi}$ and $\Delta Q_{mi} = -J_{P\Theta}^{-1} J_{PV} \Delta V_{mi}$. This information can be used to calculate the reactive power flowing over all the transmission lines and supplied by the generators. The Branch and generator participation factors comprise the ratio of the individual reactive power transmitted or generated divided by the maximum taken over the entire system [102].

3.5 Chapter Summary

Techniques for conventional and proposed linearisation and modal analysis techniques are presented. Inspection of the eigenvalues of the state matrix provides sufficient information regarding the small-disturbance voltage stability of a power system in some neighbourhood of a given operating point. This will be used throughout this dissertation to obtain an idea of the critical modes and participation factors required to design the proposed controllers.

Before designing a controller, it is essential to gain a clear idea as to how voltage instability occurs in a power system. The next chapter will present a number of possible voltage collapse mechanisms to provide a deeper insight into the dynamic mechanisms of the voltage instability phenomenon.

Chapter 4

Dynamic Voltage Instability Analysis with Wind Generators and FACTS Devices

4.1 Introduction

Power systems are complex systems that evolve in response to economic growth and continuously increasing power demands. With growing population and the industrialisation of the developing world, more energy is required to satisfy basic needs and to attain improved standards of human welfare [103]. The structure of the modern power system is becoming highly complex in order to make energy available economically with reduced carbon emissions and the use of renewable energy.

Deregulation of the electricity industry throughout the world aims at creating competitive markets to trade electricity; this generates a host of new technical challenges for market participants and power system researchers. In addition, in the era of a deregulated electricity industry, the policy of open access to transmission systems which helps to create competitive electricity markets also leads to a huge increase in energy transactions over grids and possible congestion in transmission systems. Expansion of the power transfer capability of transmission systems has been a major problem over the past two decades [104].

The challenges of providing reliable and efficient supplies of electricity to residential and commercial users in the digital age are great. Regulatory uncertainty, cost, and lengthy delays in transmission line construction are just a few of the reasons for the serious deficiencies in power transmission capacities currently prevailing in many countries [105]. Solving these issues requires innovative thinking. Increasing numbers of electricity stake-holders now recognise that low environmental impact technologies, such as flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) devices and DC links, are appropriate for enhancing reliability and upgrading transmission capacity on a long-term and cost-effective basis [105].

In recent years, power demand has increased substantially while the expansion of power transmission lines has been severely limited due to inadequate resources and environmental restrictions. As a consequence, some transmission lines are heavily loaded and system stability becomes a power transfer-limiting factor. FACTS controllers have been used to solve various power system steady-state control problems, therefore, enhancing power system stability in addition to their main function of power-flow control [106].

Dynamic reactive devices, such as thyristor-controlled series capacitors (TCSCs), mechanically switched capacitors (MSCs), static VAR (volt-ampere-reactive) compensators (SVCs) and static synchronous compensators (STATCOMs) do not require extensive amounts of land nor are they especially visible when compared with major new EHV (extra-high voltage) transmission lines [107]. These characteristics make them much more acceptable to government agencies and the public and, thus, to transmission system operators who are responsible for providing reliable electricity delivery services.

In many cases, these dynamic reactive devices have become less expensive to build than the equivalent number of new transmission lines that may otherwise be necessary. Employed in moderation, such devices are useful additions to the set of tools that system planners and operators should use to relieve voltage or VAR problems and provide flexibility. However, if used to excess, such devices will likely increase the risk of uncontrolled system collapse and significantly increase the complexity of system design and operation. This complexity may introduce new failure modes into the system and reduce its overall reliability in unexpected ways.

Following the issuance of the renewable energy regulations in recent years to give impetus to the development of renewable energy by governments in Denmark, Germany, USA, China, Ireland, Australia and India, a large number of wind farms are currently interconnected into transmission networks at the 220kV voltage level with higher installed capacities than those of connected wind generators. Being connected to a higher voltage level, their impact is becoming more widespread. The European Wind Energy Association (EWEA) projects that there will be 230 GW and 300 GW of total installed wind power capacity in Europe in 2020 and 2030, respectively. This will result in wind power generation of the same order of magnitude as the contributions from conventional technologies developed over the past century. An overview of the historical development of wind energy technology and the current

world-wide status of grid-connected, as well as stand-alone, wind power generation is given in [108]. The present and progressive scale of integration has brought to a head serious concern about the impact of such a scale of wind penetration on the future safety, stability, reliability and security of the electricity systems.

On-going changes in the electricity industry, such as the utilisation of a large variety of controllers for optimising system operation and an excessive number of FACTS devices and induction generators, are resulting in new features of power systems which are characterised by complex interconnections [109]. Moreover, with the process of deregulation of power supply utilities, power networks are understood to be channels for the transfer of electricity from points of production to points of consumption via long transmission lines and depend on a competitive system based on time-varying prices. Recently, voltage instability has dominated over other instability problems in such stressed power systems [21].

The problem of voltage instability, with voltage collapse as its final consequence, is an emerging phenomenon in the planning and operation of modern power systems. Increasing utilisation of an existing power system may cause its operating point to move closer to its voltage stability boundaries making it subject to the risk of voltage collapse. This possibility, together with several electricity-based incidents having happened around the world, has provided a major impetus for analysing the problem, with increased interest being shown in the modelling of generation, transmission and distribution/load equipment of electrical power systems.

Dynamic operating modes in interconnected power systems are initiated whenever abrupt changes occur to otherwise steady operating conditions. They arise from momentary imbalances in system operation which can project a system, or individual items of a plant within unplanned operating regions. Continued and safe operation is then momentarily at risk. The nature of the risk is one of operating instability. There are two approaches to the study of the voltage instability problem, namely, static and dynamic. The static approach, using power-flow analysis and sensitivity studies, has been extensively studied over the past two decades whereas the dynamic approach, in which power system components are modelled by appropriate dynamic equations, is still an active area of research.

The problem of calculating a power system's critical loading conditions and determining its maximal loadability using static load conditions has been studied for

a long time. For a general power system, assessing its static voltage stability involves the determination of its load ability limit under pre- and post-disturbance conditions, the identification of its weak buses from the P-V curves and the determination of the number of corrective measures required at some of the weak buses [1], [51], [110], [111]. The use of static voltage stability indices, based on a singular value decomposition of the power flow Jacobian matrix and matrices derived from the Jacobian matrix, is discussed in [112]. The number of corrective measures and their application times for a specified system following a large disturbance cannot be obtained using static analysis. Therefore, dynamic analysis is used to obtain the critical control application times for the corrective measures.

Voltage collapse and blackout can occur in an electrical power system when load powers vary so greatly that the system loses stability in a saddle node bifurcation [113]. Many researchers have dealt with the problem of voltage collapse as a loss of equilibria or have noted the singularity of the Jacobian at the onset of this phenomenon. In these approaches, the problem is characterised as a quasi-static bifurcation occurring in response to a slowly varying increase or decrease in the voltage dependent load. The authors in [114] analyse the voltage stability problem using the synchronous motor as load and investigate the eigenvalues of the linearised system matrix for the dynamic voltage stability. Also, a new iterative and direct method has been proposed for computing load powers at which bifurcation occurs and which are locally closest to the current operating load powers [113]. Dynamic voltage instability is analysed in [115] and [116] as a quasi-bifurcation using an induction motor (IM) load. The authors in [117] suggest using the Hopf bifurcation method to determine the oscillatory voltage instability. It is shown that, as the reactive power load is increased slowly from a small value, the eigenvalues, which were originally in the left-half s -plane, move to the right-half s -plane and then return to the left-half s -plane.

However, in many voltage incidents [118], instability has occurred following large disturbances, such as short-circuits, line outages or generator tripping, which cannot be analysed accurately using the bifurcation theory. Time-domain analysis is used mainly to investigate the instability mechanisms induced by abrupt, large variations in the structure and parameters of a system. Some research has been conducted in the area of voltage instability caused by large disturbances. The dynamics of voltage collapse using generator excitation limits, load dynamics and on-load tap-changers

(OLTCs) are explained in [119]. The modelling of generator dynamics is neglected in [119] on the assumption that generators do not lose synchronism; but, rather, that the subsequent voltage decreases to a low level over a considerably long period. However, this is not always true.

Dynamic voltage stability using a slightly modified transient stability program is investigated in [120]. The general structure of the system model used is similar to that for transient stability analysis. The authors in [121] analyse the dynamic phenomena of voltage collapse using IM models. Different voltage stability scenarios for short-term voltage instability caused by synchronous and induction machines are presented [122]. The existing papers, [120], [121], [122] on dynamic voltage instability analysis focus mainly on voltage instability caused by the loss of post-disturbance equilibrium and use static loads in a long-term voltage analysis.

Voltage instability is also highly influenced due to the integration of induction generators into grids. There are several technical constraints, including steady-state or dynamic stability, that may limit wind power integration into a power system. A majority of large wind farms, including proposed large wind projects, are geographically far away from load centres and connected into relatively weak transmission networks [26]. The presence of wind farms in such weak transmission networks raises serious concerns about system security and stability. Concerns regarding power system utilities are shifting focus from power quality issues to stability problems caused by wind power integration. In the grid impact studies of wind power integration, the voltage stability issue is a key problem because a large proportion of existing wind farms are based on fixed-speed wind turbines (FSWTs) equipped with simple squirrel-cage induction generators (SCIGs) [123]. The impact of wind turbines in the voltage profile of distribution systems is discussed in [124].

SCIGs consume reactive power and behave similarly to IMs during a system contingency and deteriorate the local grid voltage stability [98]. Presently, variable-speed wind turbines (VSWTs) equipped with doubly-fed induction generators (DFIGs) are becoming more widely used due to their advanced reactive power and voltage control capability. DFIGs make use of power electronic converters and are, thus, able to regulate their own reactive power in order to operate at a given power factor or to control grid voltage. However, because of the limited capacity of the PWM (pulse-width modulation) converter, the voltage control capability of a DFIG cannot

match that of a synchronous generator. When the voltage control requirement is beyond the capability of a DFIG, the voltage stability of a grid is also affected.

The application of FACTS devices to confront some major operating problems in voltage regulation, power-flow control, transient stability and the damping of power oscillations have been investigated widely in recent years [106], [125], [126]. The objective of the current research is to investigate the applications, benefits and locations of FACTS devices and to meet new challenges, such as the increasing penetration of renewable energy sources, in particular wind generation, growing demands, limited resources and competitive electricity markets. However, the standard power system FACTS controllers are local non-coordinated linear controllers [127]. Each of them controls some local quantity of power to achieve local optimal performance, but without taking account of the entire system performance. Furthermore, possible interactions between these local controllers might lead to adverse effects and cause inappropriate control efforts by the different controllers. As the density of FACTS devices has increased rapidly, it is necessary to take into account interactions amongst controllers in future power systems [127].

Recently, a lot of work has been done on analysing the effects of the large-scale integration of wind generators on dynamic stability. The effect of wind power on oscillations and damping has been investigated by gradually replacing the power generated by synchronous generators in a system by power from either constant or variable-speed wind generators [39], [128]. Only the impact on electromechanical modes are investigated in [39] despite the voltage modes also being influenced by the penetration of wind generators. The limits for voltage stability at different wind power integration levels and grid alternatives are illustrated in [123] for situations both with and without extra stabilising controls in the system and for different characteristics of wind turbine generators. Detailed dynamic load modelling and fault analysis are not treated in [123]. However, load characteristics are closely related to voltage instability [17], [56].

The issues of interconnecting large wind parks to an electrical power network are discussed and possible solutions to anticipated problems using AC and DC transmission technologies and FACTS devices with energy storage are presented in [129]. The impact of grid-connected large DFIG-based wind farms on power system transient stability is studied in detail, including on a full generator model, as there is a lack of this generator model in the most common transient simulation software

packages [130]. It is shown in [130] that power system transient stability can be improved to some extent when the specified synchronous generator is replaced by a wind farm of the DFIG type. The effect of short-circuiting the rotor when the fault current exceeds the converter rating is not considered in this paper [130]. However, during large disturbances, DFIGs behave as conventional squirrel-cage induction generators (SCIGs) with an increased rotor resistance [131].

The challenge of accommodating increasingly larger amounts of wind energy in a system and its impact on system operation is discussed in [132] while those regarding the incorporation of dispersed power generation, and particularly large offshore wind power, into the Danish power system are presented in [133]. The latter article focuses mainly on investigations into short-term voltage stability as one of the main concerns has been to evaluate the response of a power grid to a short-circuit fault in the transmission system. Technical issues relating to the integration of large wind power into weak grids with long transmission lines, together with the most significant challenges for wind generation facilities, including voltage control, reactive power management, dynamic power-swing stability and behaviour following disturbances in a power grid, are addressed in [134]. It is shown in [134] that the decoupled characteristics of variable wind power plants with grids ensure stability performances that can exceed those of conventional synchronous generations with the same ratings and installed at the same locations.

Although much work has been done, the following issues have not yet been addressed in detail:

- (i) the effects of importing a higher level of power from remote generation with high a penetration of FACTS devices;
- (ii) the effects of a high penetration of DFIGs on voltage stability during transients when they behave as SCIGs;
- (iii) the effects of integrating FACTS devices into power systems with different structures;
- (iv) the critical interactions between FACTS devices; and
- (v) the effects of the integration of FSMTs and FACTS devices with substantial amounts of dynamic load.

Large wind generation facilities are evolving to look more and more like conventional generating plants in terms of their abilities to interact with a transmission network, other generating units and FACTS devices in a way that does not compromise

performance or system reliability. But many challenges and new breakthroughs are needed before their use becomes a reality.

The high penetration of wind power is foreseen in many countries and regions globally. FACTS devices will mainly be used to integrate the large-scale wind energy into power systems. The dynamics of power systems will likely to be dominated by the dynamics of wind turbines and FACTS devices in the near future. Therefore, the impacts of wind power and FACTS devices on power system stability and reliability need to be thoroughly analysed before they are integrated into existing power system networks. This chapter will analyse the changing nature of systems and their dynamic behaviours to identify future issues that need to be either resolved or to have limits defined to a degree that can be tolerated. The following cases are considered in this chapter:

- (i) the possible effects of higher FACTS density on the dynamic performance of a distributed power system;
- (ii) the critical interactions amongst FACTS devices;
- (iii) whether there is a level of wind generation capacity and FACTS devices above which a system's dynamic behaviour is unstable and has poor controllability.

For voltage stability analysis, special attention should be paid to the instability mechanism of a power system caused by: (i) the loss of post-disturbance stable equilibrium, i.e., a post-fault system has no stable equilibrium point; (ii) the lack of attraction of short and long-term dynamics towards a stable post-disturbance equilibrium which occurs due to slow fault clearing or delayed corrective action in restoring a stable equilibrium, but not soon enough for the system to be attracted by the stable post-control equilibrium; and (iii) the loss of short-term equilibrium caused by the long-term dynamics, i.e., the slow degradation due to long-term instability leads to a sudden transition in the form of a collapse. Although different approaches have been proposed and employed for voltage collapse analysis to date, the literature dealing with the latter two mechanisms of voltage instability in large interconnected power systems is scarce.

The objective of this chapter is to conduct different case studies to allow the capture of all possible forms of the instability mechanism caused by the dynamics of the different devices comprising a benchmark power system, such as loads, generators, wind turbines equipped with induction generators, automatic voltage regulators (AVRs), power system stabilisers (PSSs), over-excitation limiters (OXLs) and

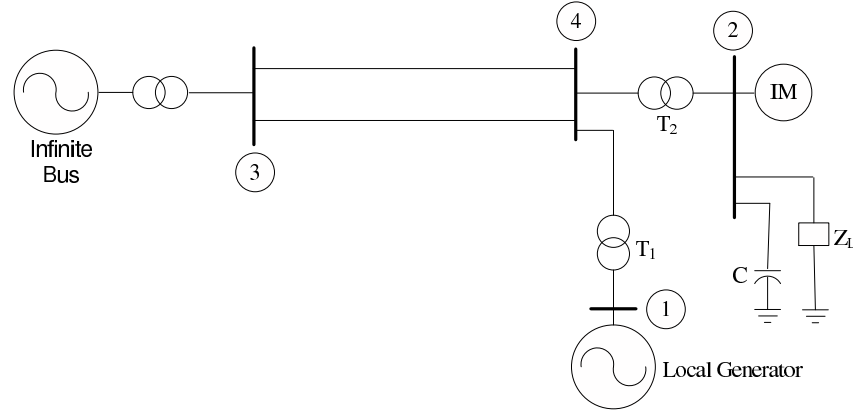


Figure 4.1. Study system with large IM

OLTCs, with high accuracy using an accurate time-domain technique. In this chapter, long-term voltage analyses will be carried out using both static and dynamic loads and comparisons of them will be presented. An understanding of dynamic voltage instability should enable the development of appropriate analytical tools to study this phenomenon and provide corrective control strategies.

4.2 Power System Model

Fig. 4.1 shows the test system which will be used to analyse voltage instability caused by the dynamics of different power system devices. The numerical values of the parameters are given in Appendix-I. Bus 2 represents a distribution feeder. The power consumed at this bus may correspond to a large number of individual loads fed through medium-voltage (MV) distribution lines, shunt capacitors, etc. Bus 3 receives its power from the transmission system through a transformer equipped with an automatic load tap changer (LTC). The objective of this device is to adjust the turns ratio of the transformer (in discrete steps) so as to keep the distribution voltage within some deadband, $[V_0 + \epsilon, V_0 - \epsilon]$ in spite of voltage fluctuations in the transmission system [135].

Most of the load power is provided by a remote system (bus 3) through a rather long transmission. The remainder is supplied locally by the generator at bus 1. This generator is equipped with an AVR in order to keep the voltage at bus 1 (almost) constant, and an OXL, whose role is to prevent the rotor (or field) current from exceeding a specified thermal limit in case the AVR imposes a sustained over-excitation [136]. The limiter used in this research allows excitation overload as an

inverse function of time [119]. The generator also contains a PSS whose primary objective is to introduce, via the AVR, a component of electrical torque in the synchronous machine rotor that is proportional to the deviation of the actual speed from the synchronous speed. When the rotor oscillates, this torque acts as a damping torque to counter the oscillations.

The remote system is characterised by its short-circuit level at bus 3 and is represented by its Thevenin equivalent. Basically, there are two kinds of load models: static and dynamic. In this case the load is made up of: (i) one part represented by an exponential load; (ii) another by an equivalent IM including rotor dynamics; and (iii) a shunt capacitor for compensation purposes.

Voltage collapse studies and their related tools are typically based on the following general mathematical description of a system consisting of a set of differential algebraic equations (DAEs):

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{x} &= f(x, y, z), \\ \dot{z} &= h(x, y, z), \\ 0 &= g(x, y, z),\end{aligned}\tag{4.1}$$

where $x \in R^m$ represents the short-term state variables corresponding to the fast dynamic states of generators, IM loads, FACTS devices and HVDC (high voltage DC) controllers, etc, $y \in R^n$ corresponds to the algebraic variables usually associated with transmission systems and steady-state element models, such as voltage magnitudes and phases at nodes, and some generating sources and loads in the network, and $z \in R^k$ represents the long-term dynamic state variables of slow-acting devices, such as OLTCs, OXLs and secondary voltage controls (if any), etc. The differential equations represent the dynamic behaviour of a system, while algebraic equations represent the interaction of its dynamic elements.

4.3 Voltage Instability Analysis Techniques

As previously mentioned, voltage instability can be analysed by both static and dynamic approaches. Static analysis is computationally more efficient as it involves the solutions of algebraic equations [18]. However, voltage instability studies performed using the traditional static method cannot capture the dynamics of the fast-recovery load components such as IMs. P-V or modal analysis can be used to identify the

weak buses with regard to voltage stability in a system. Although many static approaches to voltage stability analysis have been proposed [51], [110], [111], none has clearly demonstrated results consistent with those of time-domain studies. Time-domain simulations, in which appropriate modelling is included, capture the events, and their chronology, leading to voltage instability. Of all the analysis methods available, this approach still provides the most accurate replication of the actual dynamics of voltage instability.

4.3.1 Static aspect of voltage instability

Determination of the maximum amount of power that a system can supply to a load will make it possible to define its voltage stability margins and how they can be affected by, for example, the connection and disconnection of load, or as a result of dynamic events. The P–V or nose curves correspond to the graphical representation of the power-voltage function at a load bus [18], as shown in Fig. 4.2.

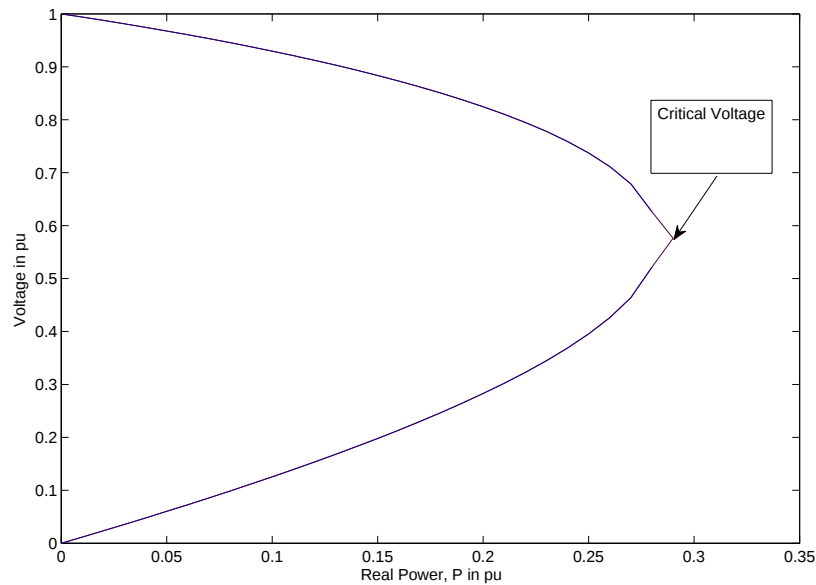


Figure 4.2. Example of P–V curves

The P–V curves are characterised by a parabolic shape which describes how a specific power can be transmitted at two different voltage levels, high and low. The desired working points are those at high voltage in order to minimise power transmission losses due to high currents at low voltages. The vertex of the parabola

determines the maximum power that can be transmitted by the system and is often called the point of maximum loadability or point of collapse.

4.4 Dynamic Voltage Instability

System dynamics in a voltage collapse time frame depend on three factors: the temporary overload capabilities of the dynamic sources of reactive power; the timings of control devices, such as OLTCs; and the dynamic responses of loads to voltage changes. Of these factors, it is usually the load characteristics that are the most difficult to determine.

In a large-scale integrated power system, the mechanisms that might lead to voltage instability are, to a certain extent, interlinked with the rotor angle stability properties of the system, thus making the analysis of the instability phenomenon quite complicated. Nevertheless, in the literature, it is customary to distinguish between the voltage and rotor angle stability phenomena. To facilitate the understanding of the various aspects of voltage instability mechanisms, the general and broad concept of voltage stability is subdivided into two subcategories, namely, short- and long-term voltage instability.

To test if the proposed model can serve as a benchmark for various voltage instability scenarios, several analyses are performed. They involve: (a) outage of one transmission line; (b) changes in the mix between static and dynamic loads; (c) analyses with a nominal transformer and an OLTC; (d) analyses with and without the AVR and PSS dynamics being taken into account; and (e) sudden changes in load.

4.4.1 Scenario I: Short-term voltage instability

In the case of short-term voltage instability, the driving force of the instability is the tendency of the dynamic load to restore consumed power in the time-frame of seconds after a voltage drop caused by a contingency. A typical load component of this type is the IM. In this scenario, the OLTC is considered as a nominal transformer and the OXL is switched off. The proposed power system model is simulated first with only a constant impedance load and then with combinations of constant impedance and IM loads.

Fig. 4.3 shows the effect of tripping only one circuit with: (a) a constant impedance; and (b) 50% constant and 50% IM loads. It is clear from Fig. 4.3 that the system

reaches a new stable equilibrium at a reduced voltage in case (a) but that equilibrium disappears when a 50% IM load is incorporated in case (b). The instability occurs due to the dynamics of the IM. When the motor is subjected to a voltage dip, it demands reactive power at a certain rate to maintain the voltage, as shown in Fig. 4.4.

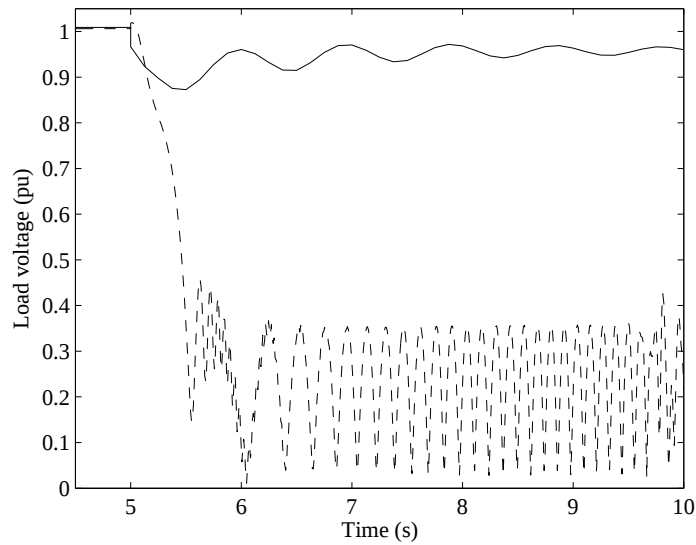


Figure 4.3. Load voltages with static and dynamic loads due to outage of one of lines 3–4 (Solid line static load and dashed line 50% static and 50% dynamic load)

When the voltage reaches a critical value, the IM will absorb less active power and much more reactive power which makes the voltage of the originally weak power system drop continuously owing to the lack of reactive power and, with such a vicious cycle, the system voltage finally collapses.

If the reactive power demand is not met, the deficit of power results in a decline in voltage and the motor stalls. This can be seen in Fig. 4.5 in which the motor's mechanical and electrical torque curves do not intersect after the disturbance, thereby leaving the system without a post-disturbance equilibrium.

Short-term voltage instability can also occur when there is a delay in fault clearing. The motor's mechanical and electrical torque curves intersect in this case but, at fault clearing, the motor slip value exceeds that of the unstable equilibrium. Next, a three-phase short-circuit fault is considered at bus 3. Fig. 4.6 shows the effect of fault-clearing time on voltage stability.

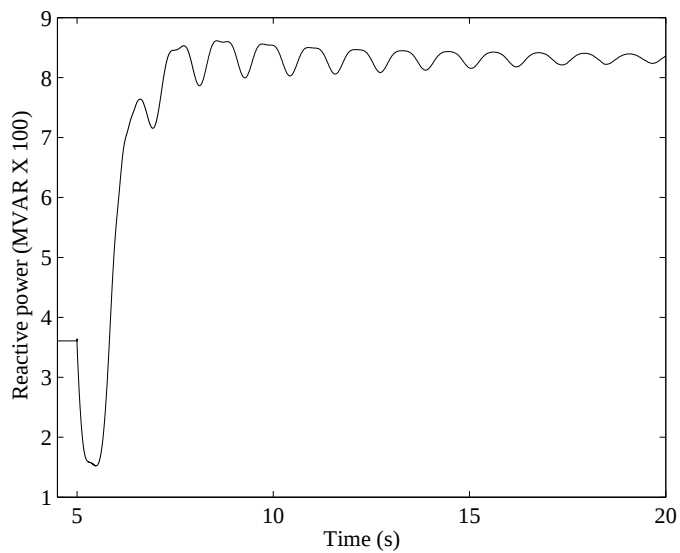


Figure 4.4. Reactive power drawn by IM load due to outage of one of lines 3–4

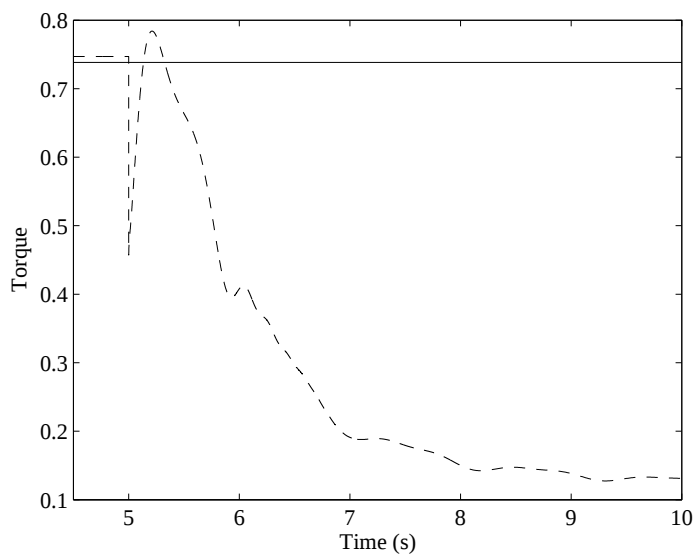


Figure 4.5. Torque response of IM due to outage of one of lines 3–4 (Solid line constant mechanical torque and dashed line electrical torque)

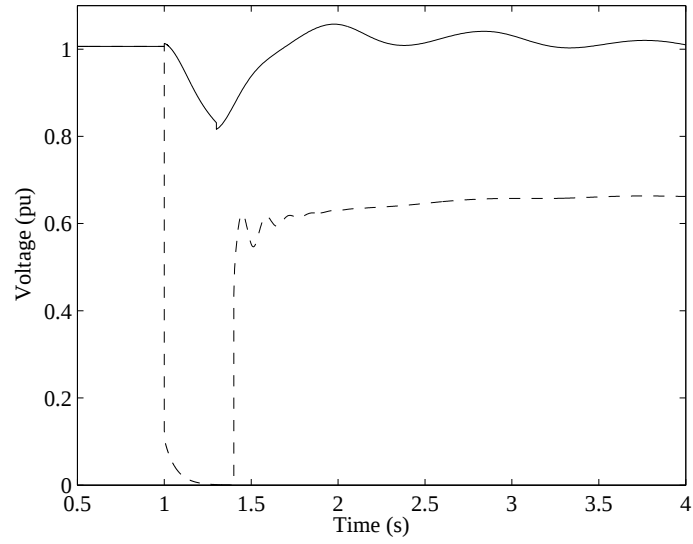


Figure 4.6. Motor terminal voltage after three-phase fault at one of lines 3–4 (Solid line fault cleared after 0.2 s and dashed line after 0.3 s)

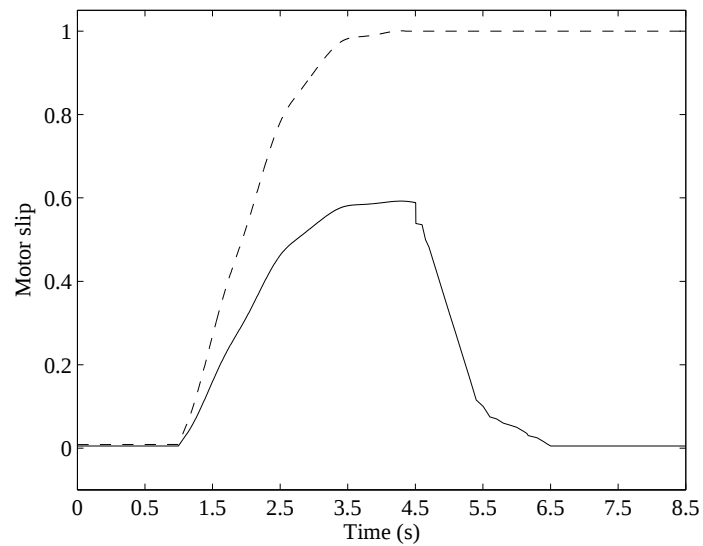


Figure 4.7. Slip response of IM for three-phase fault at one of lines 3–4 (Solid line fault cleared after 0.2 s and dashed line after 0.3 s)

If the fault is cleared rapidly, the system is attracted by the equilibrium but, for a delayed clearance, the stability will be lost because the motor will decelerate beyond the stable region and will be unable to reaccelerate even after the fault is cleared. The slip response of the IM, as shown in Fig. 4.7, proves its instability.

From the above analysis, it is clear that short-term voltage instability occurs mainly due to the loss of post-disturbance equilibrium and the lack of attraction towards the stable post-disturbance equilibrium of the short-term dynamics. It can be concluded that, after the IM becomes unstable, the voltage will become unstable, or even collapse, if we try to maintain the operation of the induction motor at a low-voltage without taking any corrective measures in time. However, if the IM is removed in time after becoming unstable, the voltage stability of the whole system and the operation voltage may improve.

4.4.2 Scenario II: Long- term voltage instability

In the long-term voltage analysis, it is assumed that the system has survived the short-term period following the initial disturbance. From then on the system is driven by the long-term dynamics captured by the z variables in (4.1). The contingency in this scenario is the outage of one transmission line, and the local generator is equipped with an AVR, a PSS and an OXL. The outage of one transmission line results in an increased reactive loss on the transmission line and, thus, largely reduces the transmission capability. As a consequence, system voltages drop. To keep the terminal voltage magnitude constant, the AVR of the local generator boosts its field current to increase the reactive power output. With the increase in reactive power, the system becomes transient stable.

Fig. 4.8 depicts the effects of the OLTC on voltage stability with and without AVR dynamics, where the OXL is not activated and load is modelled as constant impedance. The initial fast transient caused by the disturbance dies out, showing that the short-term dynamics are stable. Thus, a short-term equilibrium is established, with V_2 settling down to 0.96 pu. After this point, the mechanism driving the system response is the OLTC which tries to restore the load-side voltage by lowering its tap ratio, n .

The operation of the OLTC starts after an initial time delay of 40 s. After several tap changes, it succeeds in bringing the voltage back into the dead-band. The required reactive power is supplied by the local generator. It can be concluded that a disturbance to initially stable operating conditions initiates a dynamic transition

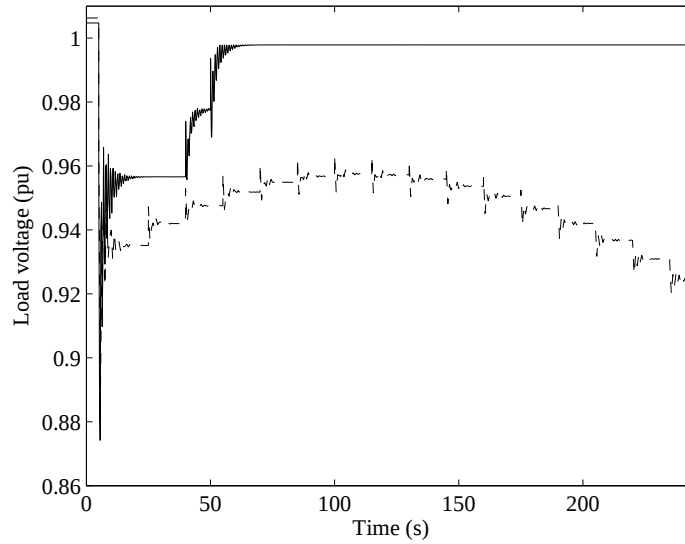


Figure 4.8. Load voltage with OLTC effect for outage of one of lines 3–4 (solid line with AVR dynamics and dashed line without AVR)

from an initial state towards a final state. In the transient period immediately subsequent to the disturbance, a restoring action is released by the deviation from steady operation. When stability is maintained, the restoring action returns the operation to a steady equilibrium condition. Without the dynamics of the AVR, the OLTC is unable to restore the voltage to its pre-contingency value, as can be seen from Fig. 4.8.

The effect of the OXL on voltage stability is shown in Fig. 4.9. At about $t=120$ s, the generator OXL is activated and causes the voltage to drop with the subsequent change of tap. If the system voltage goes to a very low level, the system may become unstable. The instability occurs due to the field current limitation of the local generator. It is clear that the initial departure from planned operation is counter-balanced by the inherent recovery capabilities of the stable operating conditions. But, as these must have upper limits, circumstances may arise in which the stable operating conditions are exceeded, thereby leading to unstable operating modes.

The time available for taking a corrective measure aimed at restoring a long-term equilibrium is limited by the attraction considered. Fig. 4.10 shows the effects of delayed corrective actions; the system becomes stable if the load is shed after 1 s of generator tripping and the equilibrium condition is lost if it is delayed 0.1 s more.

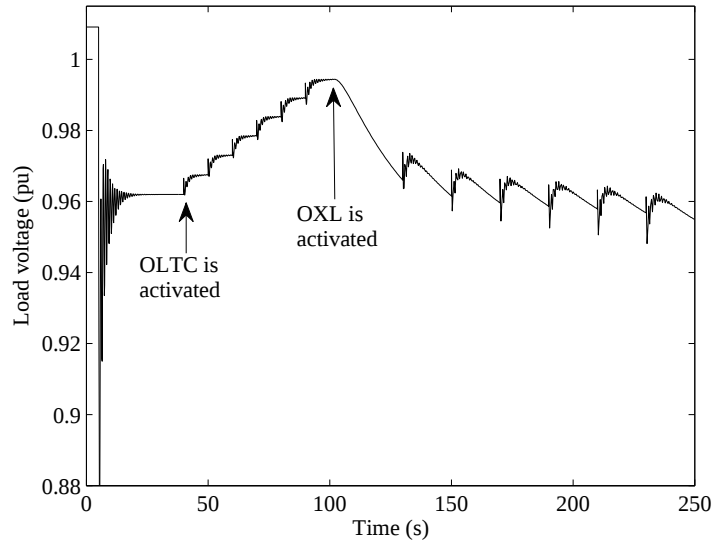


Figure 4.9. Load voltage with both OLTC and OXL effects for outage of one of lines 3–4

From the above scenarios, it can be concluded that long-term voltage instability occurs due to the attempt to recover loads to their pre-disturbance value through OLTC action or delayed corrective action, which restores a stable equilibrium but not soon enough for the system to be attracted by the stable post-control equilibrium.

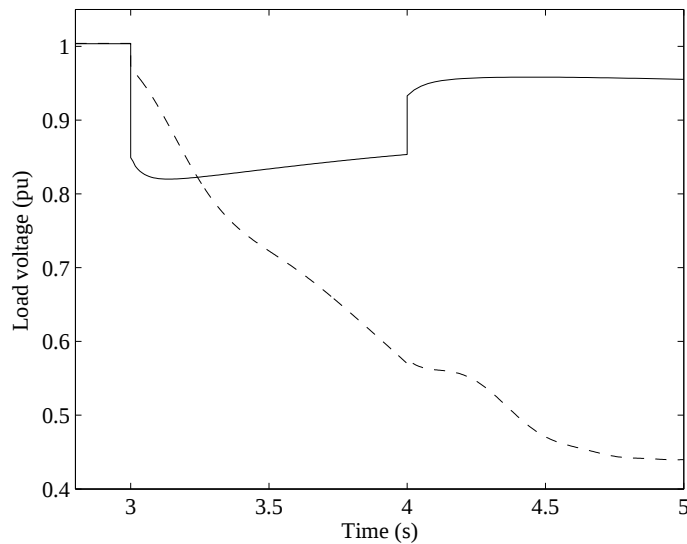


Figure 4.10. Load voltage due to local generator tripping (Solid line load shedding applied at 1 s after generator tripping and dashed line at 1.1 s)

4.4.3 Scenario III: Short-term voltage instability caused by long-term dynamics

We now consider the case in which the evolution of long-term variables, usually after a long-term instability, leads to a short-term instability; the long-term instability is the cause and the short-term instability the ultimate result. The system's initial conditions are modified by increasing the local generator's active production to fully rated turbine power. At first, the load is considered of the constant impedance type and the contingency the outage of one transmission line. Fig. 4.11 shows the response of the transmission-side voltage V_4 as a function of time. This time, the generator field current becomes limited at about $t=100$ s. As the OLTC keeps reducing the tap ratio, the generator eventually loses synchronism at about $t=220$ s, as shown in Fig. 4.11.

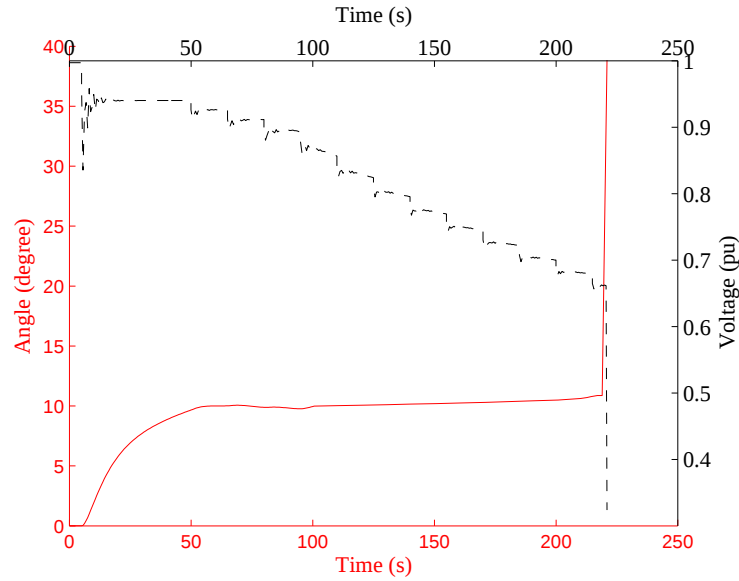


Figure 4.11. Voltage and angle responses of local generator for outage of one of lines 3–4 (Solid line angle and dashed line voltage)

In the second case, the dynamic IM load is included and the same fault is applied. The transmission-side voltage response is shown in Fig. 4.12 where 33.33% of the load is from the IM. The local active generation is reduced below 50% of the rated turbine power. The circuit tripping causes a more severe generator over-excitation problem due to the increased reactive consumption of the IM at the lower voltage. The increased overload forces the OXL to act faster. The loss of short-term equilibrium

takes on the form of the motor stalling, as shown in Fig. 4.12. Therefore, the short-term instability caused by long-term dynamics may result in both the motor stalling and the generator losing synchronism.

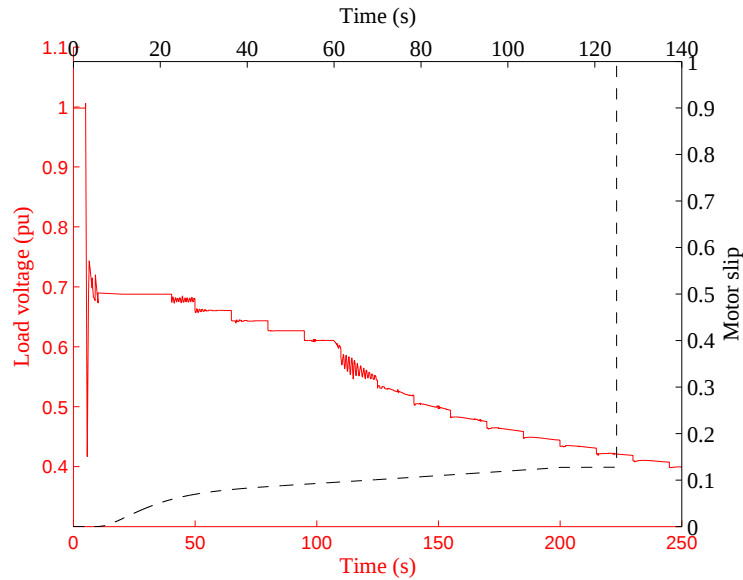


Figure 4.12. OLTC response with IM load for outage of one of lines 3–4 (Solid line voltage and dashed line slip response)

4.4.4 Comparison of static and dynamic analyses

To compare the dynamic and static analyses, two cases are considered. In the first case, the load is modelled as a constant impedance and dynamic IM load, and in the second case it is only constant impedance load. The local generator is equipped with an AVR and a PSS. The contingency in the first case is the sudden change in load and, in the second, the outage of one transmission line. The responses of the load voltage, using both static and dynamic analyses with a sudden 5% change in load power, are shown in Fig. 4.13 and Fig. 4.14, respectively. From the static analysis, it can be seen that the final steady voltage reduces somewhat but the system is stable. A different scenario is obtained from the dynamic analysis in which the system is unstable due to the dynamics of the load.

The responses of load voltage from static and dynamic simulations, due to the outage of one transmission line, are shown in Fig. 4.15 and Fig. 4.16, respectively. The outage is stable for the dynamic simulation and unstable for the V–Q analysis using conventional power-flow models. Because there is no operating point for the

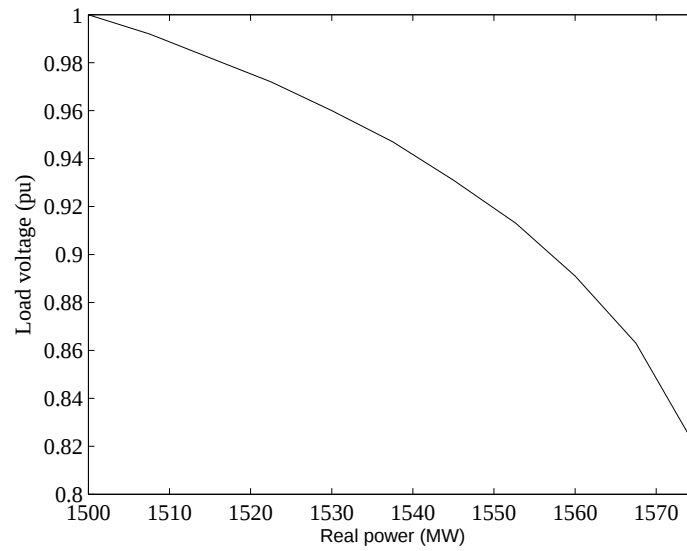


Figure 4.13. P-V relationship at load bus due to change in load power

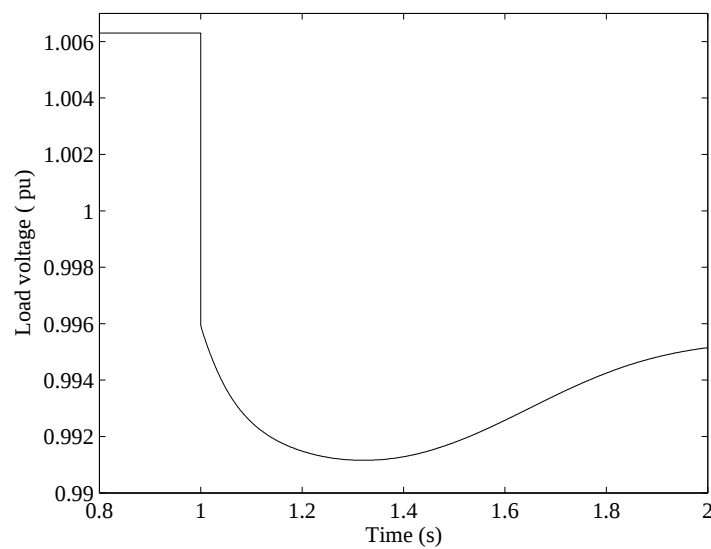


Figure 4.14. Load voltage, from dynamic analysis, due to change in load power

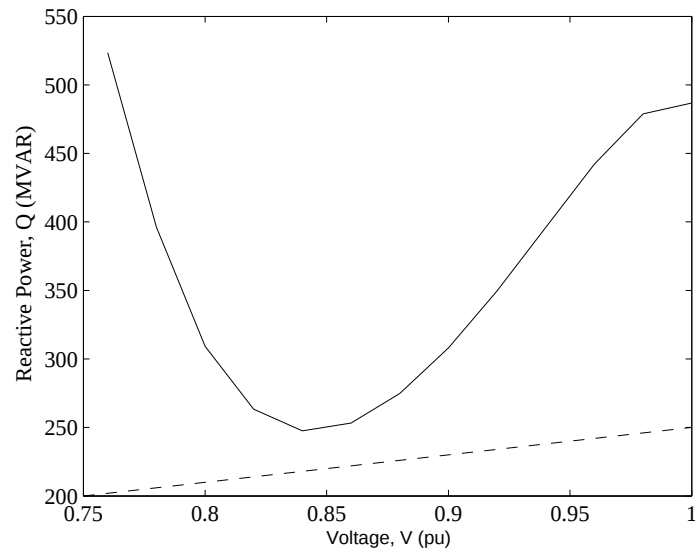


Figure 4.15. Q-V relationship at load bus with one transmission line off (Solid line QV relation and dashed line shunt capacitor characteristic)

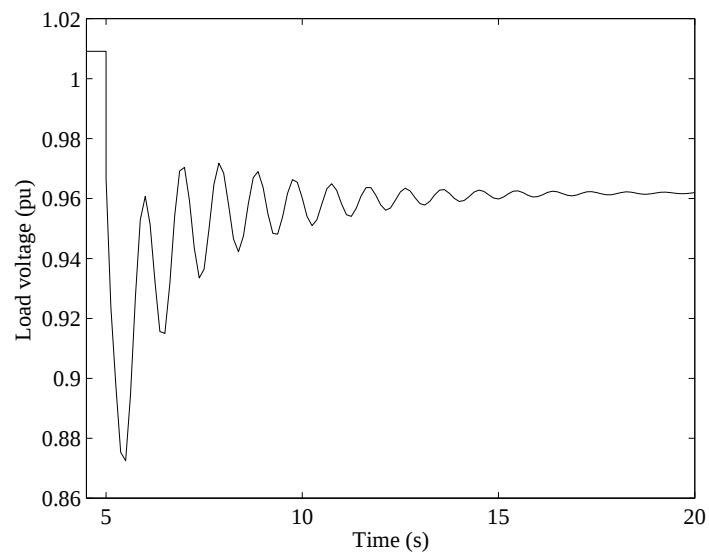


Figure 4.16. Load voltage, from dynamic analysis, due to outage of one transmission line

unstable V–Q curve cases, results at the end of the stable dynamic simulation cannot be compared with those of the power-flow analysis.

The difference between the results in both cases occurs because the dynamics of the generator, AVR, PSS and IM load are neglected in static analysis. We can judge the acceptability of the dynamic simulations by the post-fault voltage levels, the remaining reactive power reserves at the generating plants and the time available for operation. Dynamic simulation results provide more information for judging acceptability.

4.5 Voltage Instability Caused by Fixed-Speed Wind Turbines

FSWTs are often used for wind power generation because of their simple construction and low maintenance cost. In FSWTs, regardless of the wind speed, the rotor speed is fixed and determined by the grid frequency, the gear box ratio and the generator design [15]. FSWTs are equipped with an induction generator that is directly connected to the grid with a soft-starter and have a shunt capacitor bank for reducing reactive power compensation. In FSWTs, fluctuations in the wind speed are transmitted as fluctuations in the mechanical torque and then in the electrical output power to the grid [15]. As the penetration of wind power in an electrical power system increases, the behaviour of a WT under faults, voltage dips and wind speed variations becomes more important. Thus, it is essential to investigate the transient stability, dynamic behaviour and voltage stability of FSWTs.

Voltage drops or rises with induction generators depend on the amount of power generated by the turbine. During a short-circuit fault close to the terminals of an induction machine, the short-circuit current rises because of the machine's contribution and the generator terminal voltage drops. Due to this voltage dip, the output electrical power and the electromagnetic torque suffer significant reductions. Only a small amount of electrical power can be fed into the grid. As the mechanical power remains constant the machine will speed up.

After clearance of the fault, the voltage at the machine terminal recovers. Before any energy can be transferred between the rotor and the stator (thus, between the mechanical and electrical sides of the machine) the air-gap field has to build up. Building up this magnetic field requires a high reactive current. As this current leads to a voltage drop at the machine terminal, neither the voltage nor the electrical

torque fully recover. If the electrical torque during recovery remains lower than the mechanical torque, the machine will keep on accelerating until it loses synchronism. The result for the power system is a voltage collapse situation unless the protection removes the generators, they will gradually pull down the rest of the system.

The analyses are intended to examine the response of wind turbine models subjected to a number of disturbances. Two different cases are presented.

- (i) A fault in the grid that causes short-term voltage stability phenomena.
- (ii) Long-term voltage stability phenomena initiated by a loss of line followed by a slow-acting OLTC.

4.5.1 Short-term voltage instability

The short-term voltage stability for a grid connected to a wind farm has to be analysed by taking into account the behaviour of IGs which require a large amount of reactive power immediately after a fault in the grid has been cleared. This mechanism may lead to a voltage stability problem with the risk of voltage collapse as a final consequence. In this case 50% of the local generator output is replaced by the output of FSWTs.

Figures 4.17 and 4.18 show the wind generator terminal voltage, and the active and reactive power for a three-phase fault at one of the long transmission lines. The fault is cleared after 0.3 s. From the simulation results, it is clear that the voltage collapses due to the high reactive power drawn from the system by the wind generator.

4.5.2 Long-term voltage instability

Long-term voltage stability is simulated by incorporating the slow action of the OLTC. To initiate the long-term voltage stability phenomena, one of the transmission lines is tripped. The OLTC acts by adjusting the tap changer, with a certain time delay, to maintain the voltage at the load bus (bus 3) within a predefined range. This results in a higher current flowing through the transmission line. As a consequence, a further voltage drop is encountered at bus 2. A sharp transient occurs at the instance of the line disconnection.

Thirty seconds after the disturbance, the tap changer starts to restore the voltage level at the load side, as shown in Fig. 4.19. For every tap step, the voltage at the load side increases and therefore the load power increases. This also leads to a current increase at the load side of the transformer. This increased current is amplified

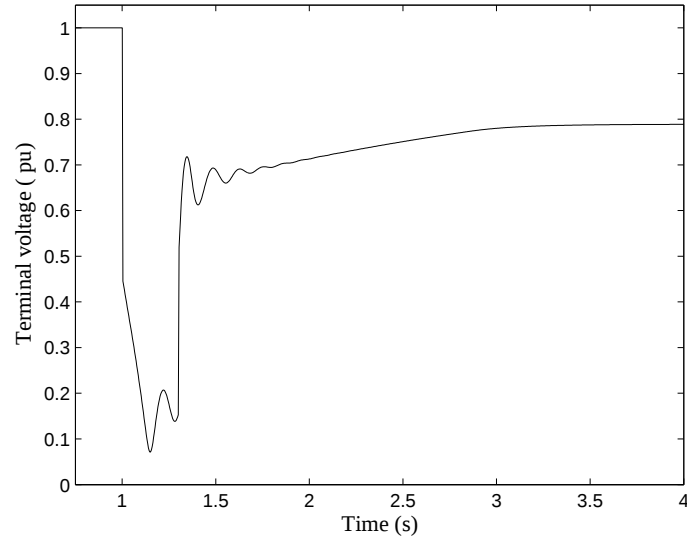


Figure 4.17. Unstable case: wind generator terminal voltage

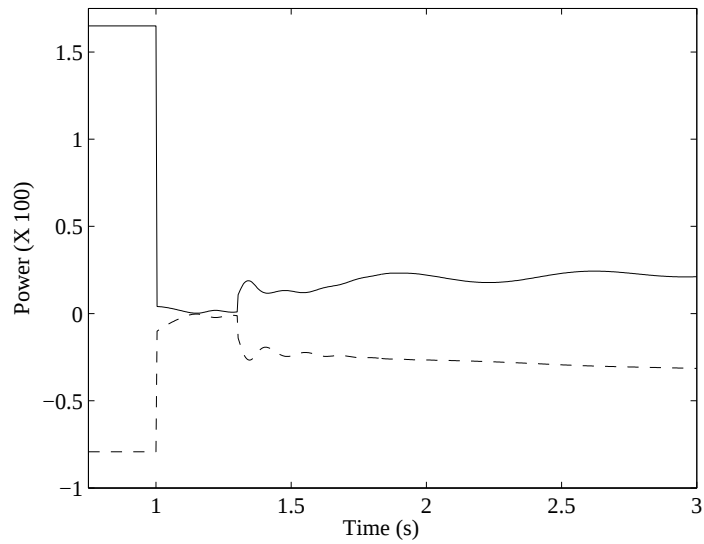


Figure 4.18. Unstable case: wind generator active and reactive power (Solid line active power in MW and dashed line reactive power in MVar)

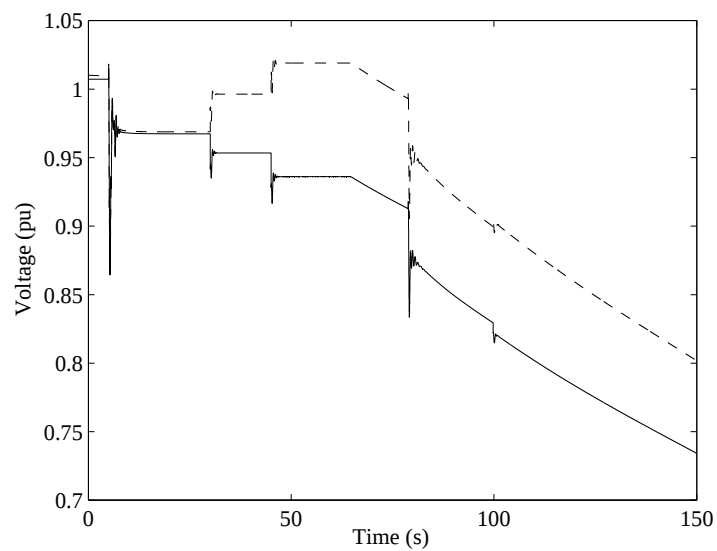


Figure 4.19. Unstable case: OLTC primary and secondary voltage (Solid line primary and dashed line secondary)

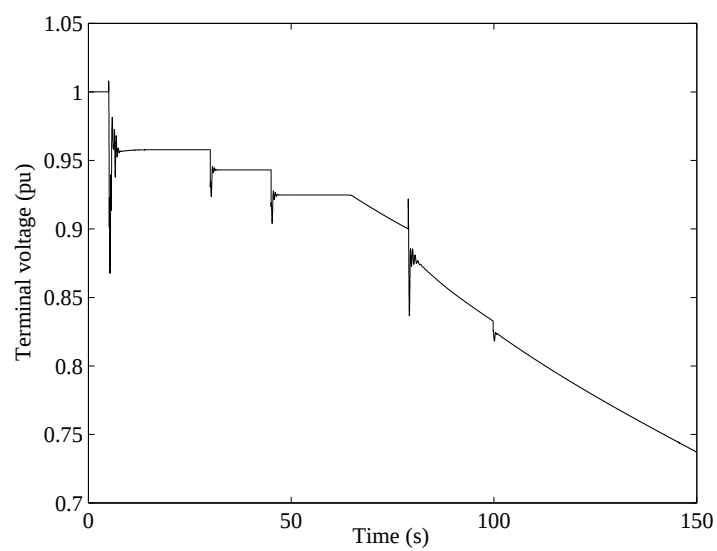


Figure 4.20. Unstable case: wind generator terminal voltage

on the primary side by the transformer and, as a result, gives an increased voltage drop on the primary side. The field current limiter is activated at 80 s, as shown in Fig. 4.20. The generator's reactive power production will be reduced when the current limiters are activated. When the generator reaches its field current limit, its terminal voltage drops. In addition, the tap changer continues to restore the load voltage which result in a current increase and an additional voltage drop on the primary side. As a consequence, voltage is collapsed.

4.6 Dynamic Behaviour of Systems with Large-Scale Wind Generators

A 16-machine, 69-bus system is considered in this section [32]. The single line diagram of the system is shown in Fig. 4.21 and its parameters are given in Appendix-X. This is the reduced order equivalent of the interconnected New England (NETS) and the New York power system (NYPS). There are five geographical regions, of which NETS and NYPS are represented by a group of generators whereas imports from each of the other three neighbouring areas 3, 4 and 5, are approximated by generator equivalent models. The generators, loads and imports from other neighbouring areas are representative of operating conditions in the early 1970s. The total load on the system is $P_L = 17620.65$ MW, $Q_L = 1971.76$ MVar and generation $P_G = 18408.00$ MW. The line loss in the system is 152.2 MW. Generators G_1 and G_9 are the equivalent representations of the NETS generators whilst machines G_{10} to G_{13} represent those of the NYPS. Generators G_{14} to G_{16} are the dynamic equivalents of the three neighbouring areas connected to the NYPS. There are three major transmission corridors between the NETS and the NYPS connecting buses 60–61, 53–54 and 27–53. All these corridors have double-circuit tie-lines. In steady-state, the tie-line power exchange between the NETS and the NYPS is 700 MW in total. The NYPS is required to import 1500 MW from area 5.

All the generators of the test system (G_1 to G_{16}) are represented by a sub-transient model [32]. The mechanical input power to the generators is assumed to be constant during the disturbance. The generators G_1 to G_8 are equipped with slow excitation systems (IEEE-DC1A) whilst G_9 is equipped with a fast-acting static excitation system (IEEE-ST1A) [32] which has a PSS to provide supplementary damping control for the local modes. The rest of the generators are under manual excitation control [32]. The load is modelled as (i) 20% large IM load [56], (ii)

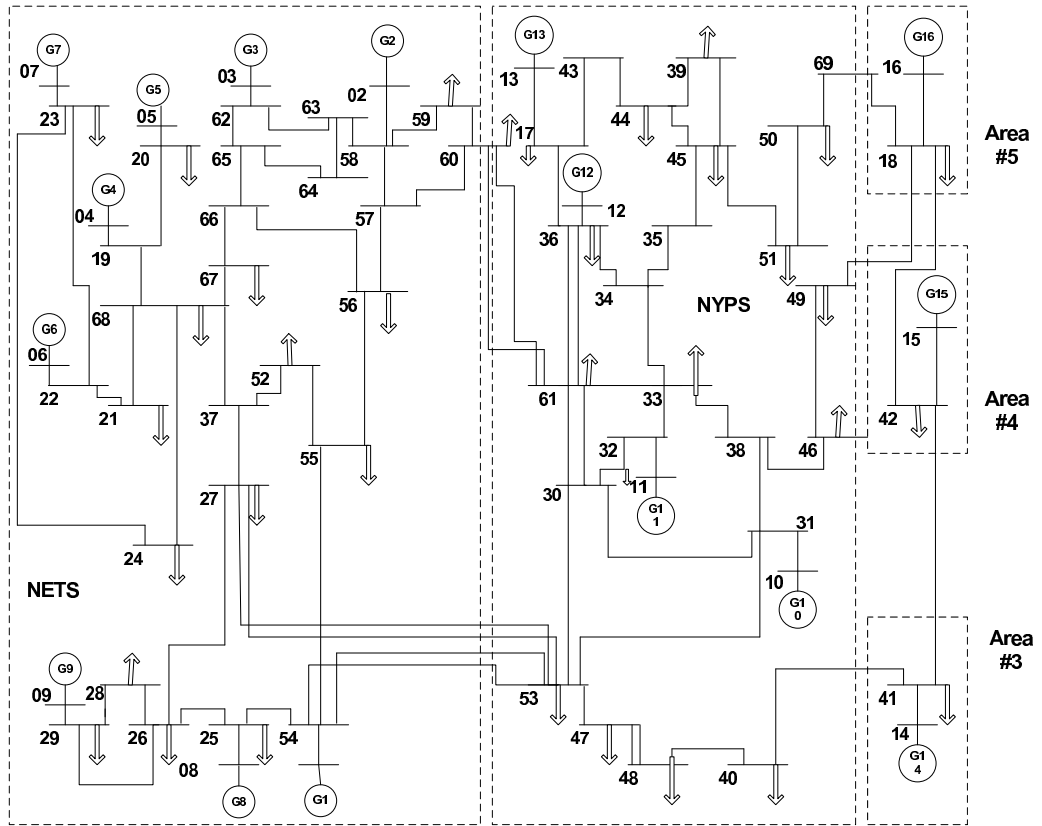


Figure 4.21. 16 machine 69 bus test System

25% small IM load [56], and (iii) 55% static load. The active components of static loads were represented by constant current models and the reactive components by constant impedance models, as recommended in [137] for dynamic simulations.

In this section, FSWTs and DFIGs are considered for analysis. The modelling of IGs for power flow and dynamic analysis is discussed in [15], [76]. A general model for representation of VSWTs in power system dynamics simulations is presented in [80]. Among different FACTS devices, an SVC [32], a TCSC [32] and a STATCM [98] are used in this section.

4.6.1 Case studies

A number of cases are considered to get a deeper insight into these complex issues.

4.6.2 Load area fed by high import

A large amount of compensation is needed within the load area of this test system. This is due to the high demand for reactive power by the loads, the need for a lot of

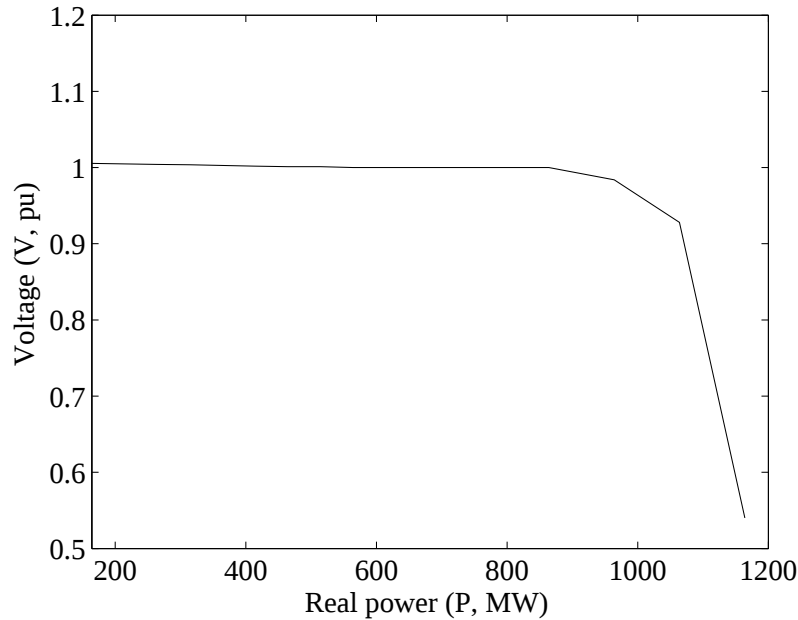


Figure 4.22. P-V relationship at bus 49

reactive power by the feeding lines and the lack of generation units within the load area which could deliver reactive power as a by-product. A large amount of reactive compensation results in a P-V curve that is flat to a certain point from there it falls very steeply whereas in a moderately compensated system this P-V curve has a slow gradient and it curves towards the critical point. The effect is that the voltages are on a good level for a long time and nobody can see a problem. However, in reality the security margin of voltage instability is very small and a small event can pull the system down.

The P-V curve for bus 49 in area NYPS which is highly compensated (750 MVar) and the load ($P=1350$ MW and $Q=29$ MVar) is supplied from the NETS, as shown in Fig. 4.22. The system is operated with an 864 MW load at bus 49 and the voltage remains constant for this loaded condition. A three-phase fault is applied at the middle of one of the lines 60–61 and the resulting voltage at bus 49 is shown in Fig. 4.23 in which it is clear that, although the system is highly compensated and operated at a constant voltage, instability occurs due to the small security margin.

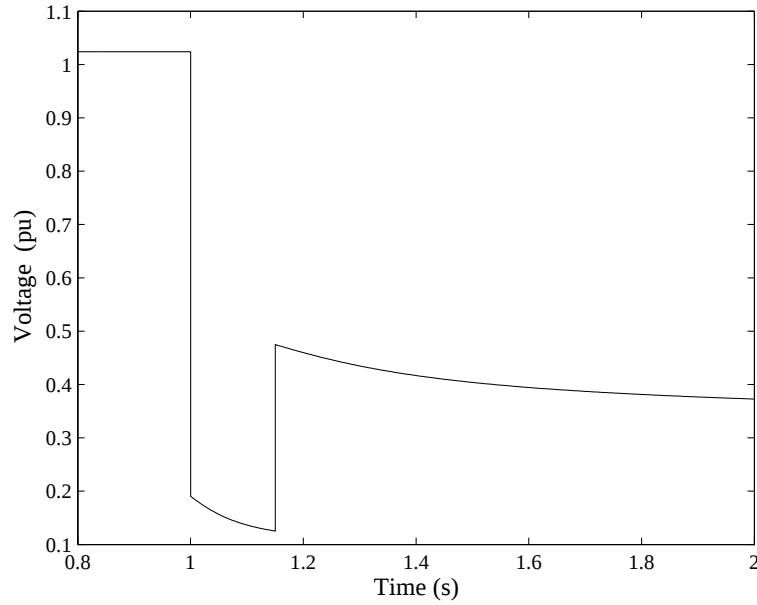


Figure 4.23. Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61

4.6.3 Lots of DFIG type wind farms and a few synchronous generators

Statically, DFIGs often do not deliver as much reactive power as do synchronous generators and, dynamically, they cannot produce the same short-circuit current. The post-fault voltage support provided by the feeding reactive power is normally worse for a DFIG than for a synchronous machine. Although, recent work shows that an improvement in the area of voltage support may be possible. Due to the inferior behaviour of DFIGs compared to the synchronous generators, a system dominated by them behaves worse than one with synchronous generation. Normally, the effect is that more reactive compensation is needed in such a system. During deep voltage sags, a synchronous generator feeds in more reactive current than does a DFIG-based wind farm and, thus, provides a stronger support to the grid voltage. Also, DFIGs consume reactive power when they behave as SCIGs during transients and can reduce the voltage stability limit.

Fig. 4.24 shows the reactive power supplies from a synchronous generator (G_{10}) and a DFIG of the same capacity during a three phase fault at the middle of one of the lines 60–61. Voltage transients for a power system with only synchronous generators (SGs) and one with a combination of 60% DFIGs and 40% synchronous generators for the same fault are shown in Fig. 4.25. The synchronous generators supply

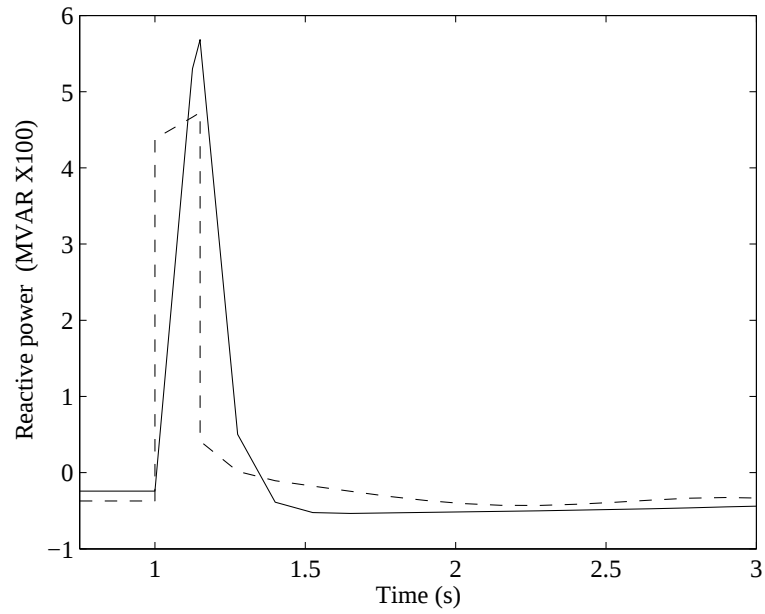


Figure 4.24. Reactive Power for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line generator and dashed line DFIG)

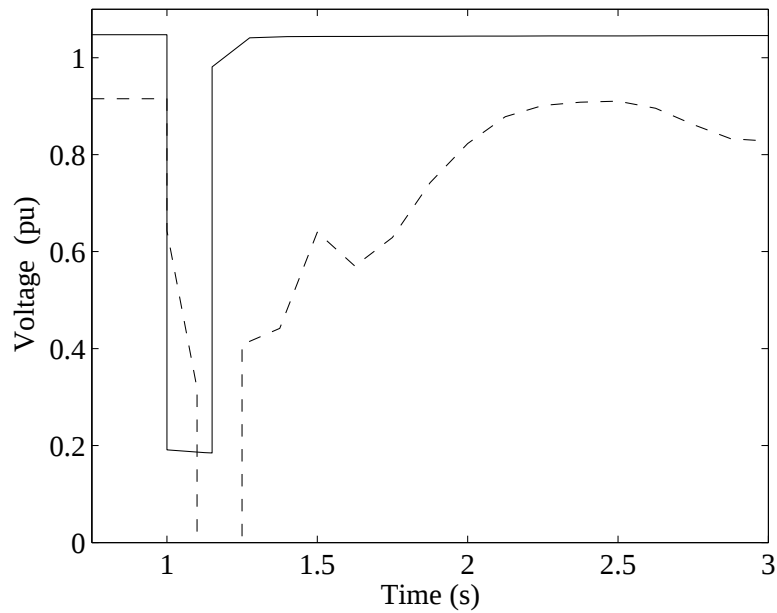


Figure 4.25. Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line Synchronous generator, and dashed line 60% DFIGs and 40% SGs)

more reactive power and, thus, provide better performances in contrast to DFIG when recovering post-fault voltage. In some countries the grid-codes are so rigid that the DFIGs must be combined with static synchronous compensators (STATCOMs) in order to achieve similar behaviour to that of synchronous generators. In these cases, wind generation can be considered to be equivalent to conventional power generation.

4.6.4 Interactions amongst different FACTS devices

Interactions amongst the FACTS devices in a multi-machine system can adversely influence the damping properties of individual FACTS devices. In some critical cases, it may even amplify power swings or increase voltage deviations. Due to local, uncoordinated control strategies used in many power systems, destabilising interactions amongst FACTS controls are possible. This problem may occur especially after the clearance of a critical fault, if shunt and series connected devices, e.g., SVC or STATCOM and TCSC, are applied in the same area. Interactions amongst FACTS controls can adversely influence the rotor damping of generators and for weakly interconnected system conditions it can even cause dynamic instability and restrict the operating power range of the generators. The following two case studies are conducted: (i) a STATCOM at bus 31; and (ii) a STATCOM at bus 31, an MSC at bus 53 and a TCSC at the middle of the line 30–31. Fig. 4.26 shows the rotor angle for both the cases with three-phase fault at the middle of one of the lines 60–61. It is clear that the addition of TCSC and MSC nearest to STATCOM increases the rotor angle oscillations. To improve overall system dynamic performance, interactions amongst FACTS controls must be minimised or prevented.

4.6.5 A few bulk transmission lines with series compensations

Series compensation can be optimised so that the electrical length of the lines can be reduced. If the compensation is equipped with thyristor control, it can even be used for the damping of power swings. Case studies are carried out for: (i) a base case power flow (200 MW) through one of the lines 60–61; and (ii) an extra power flow with a TCSC of 380 MW (almost double) through the same line. Fig. 4.27 shows the power flow through the line 60–61(2) for both cases which raise no concerns regarding that configuration. The series compensation makes a stable transmission possible.

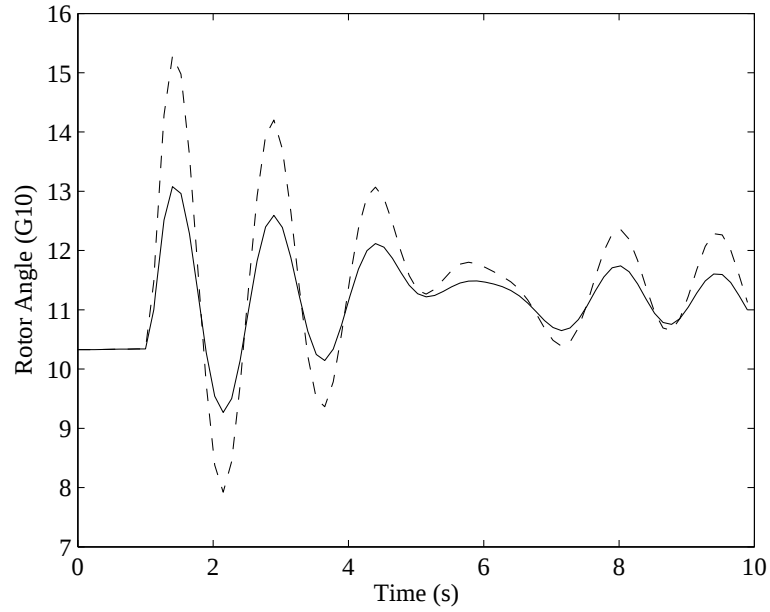


Figure 4.26. Rotor angle G_{10} for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line STATCOM and dashed line STATCOM+TCSC+MSC)

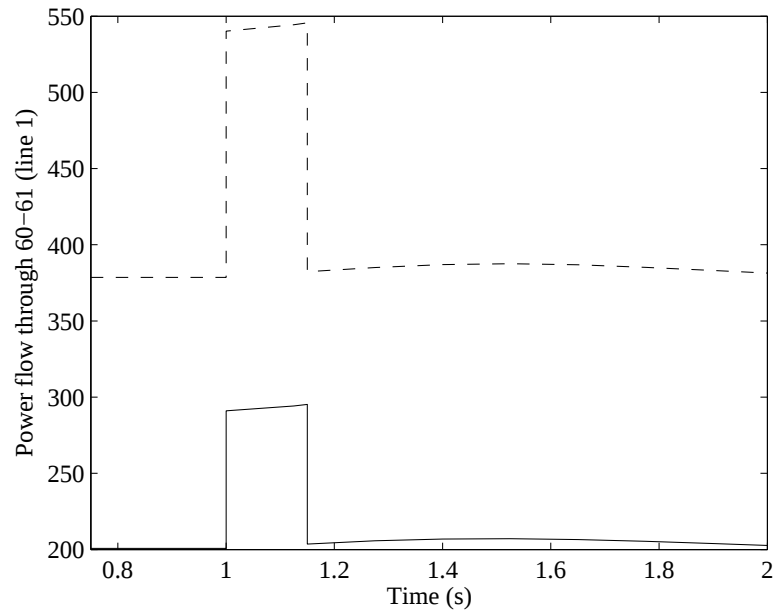


Figure 4.27. Power flow (lines 60–61(2)) for outage of one of transmission lines 60–61 (Solid line base case power flow and dashed line extra power flow with TCSC)

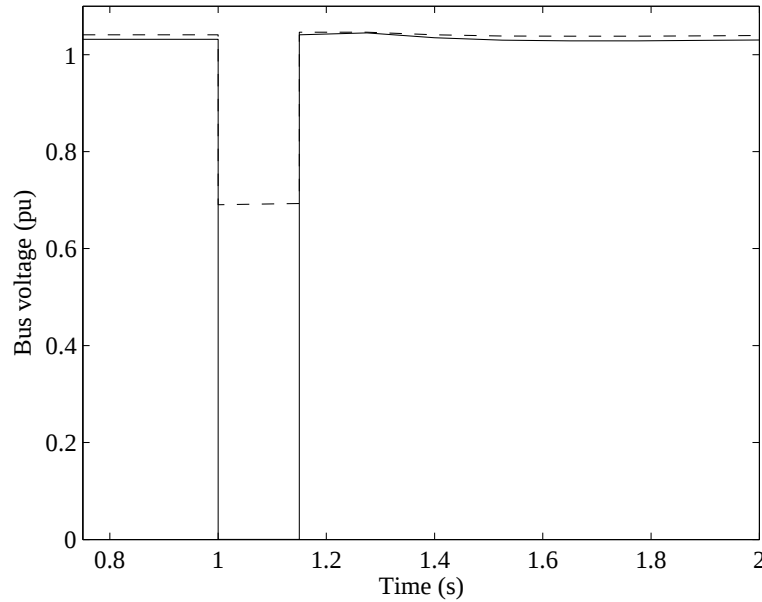


Figure 4.28. Voltages at buses 60 and 61 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line bus 60 and dashed line 61)

4.6.6 Longitudinal system with shunt compensation at middle

If the distances are not too great, line reactive power requirement can be met by compensation at the middle of the system which minimises the distances from the compensation device to the nodes of the system. For this case, a STATCOM is placed at the middle of one the of lines 60–61. Fig. 4.28 shows the voltage profiles at buses 60 and 61 for a three-phase fault at one of the lines for 150 ms. From Fig. 4.28, it is evident that the post-fault voltage remains in good condition at both buses.

4.6.7 Comparison of different compensation devices

A possible way of assessing the ‘quality’ of a compensation device concerning voltage stability may be that the reactive power output of several devices are not compared at the rated voltage of the devices but at the minimum voltage that is accepted in the grid. It could be the voltage at which power plants trip due to under-voltage (or other under-voltage criteria).

An SVC has constant impedance and its reactive power output decreases in proportion to the square of the voltage. It is an active fast reacting device, if it is not yet at its limit before the fault, it can improve the voltage recovery after fault

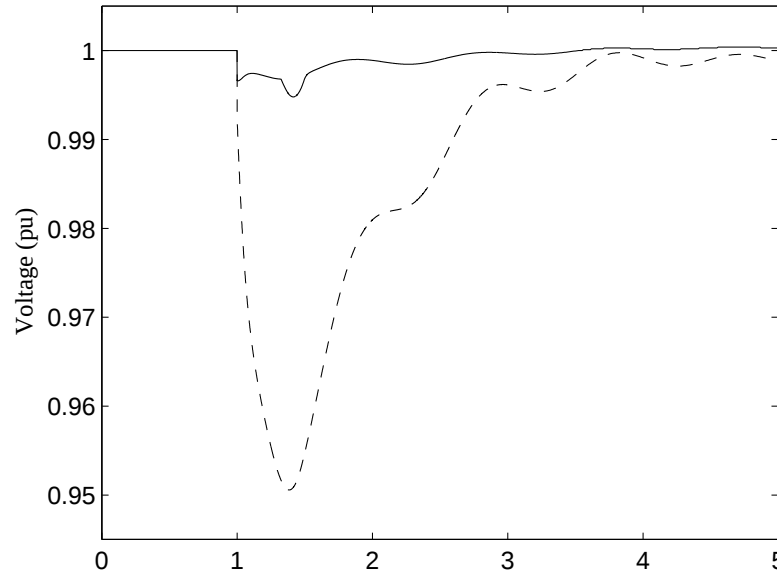


Figure 4.29. Voltage at bus 60 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line STATCOM and dashed line SVC)

by activating the reserve. A STATCOM is a constant current source and its reactive power output decreases linearly with the voltage. It is also an active fast reacting device with limited energy storage. Because it can inject a constant current, it can better improve the voltage recovery after fault. Fig. 4.29 shows the bus voltage with a STATCOM and a SVC for a three phase fault in the middle of line 60–61.

It is clear that during low voltage the STATCOM provides better response and the lower voltage with the STATCOM is much higher than that of the SVC.

4.6.8 Classical generation close to load centres

When generators are close to the load centre, only a small amount of compensation is required because the reactive power needed by the lines is relatively low and the consumption of reactive power by the loads can be covered by the generators. A synchronous generator offers dynamic compensation of high quality, i.e., in the case of a decreasing voltage at the connecting point, it does not reduce its output of reactive power. The job of additional compensation is to deliver a base compensation in order to create an adequate security margin for the generator action.

A study is conducted by increasing by 10% load in the NYPS (New York) which, in the first case, is supplied from local generation. In the last case, the extra load

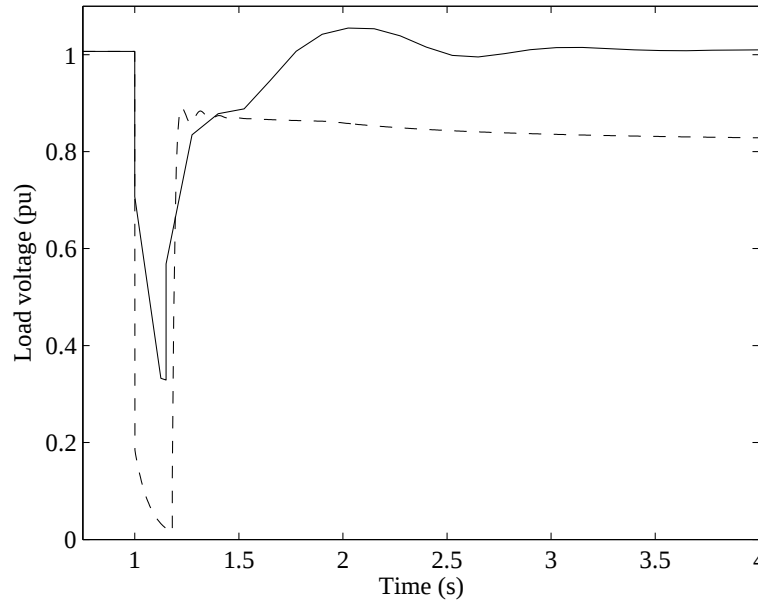


Figure 4.30. Voltage at bus 49 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line classical local generator and dashed line far FSWT)

is supplied from a remote area wind turbines (New England). Fig. 4.30 shows the voltage at bus 49 for a three phase fault at the middle of one of the lines 60-61. Voltage is not recovered for the last case due to high transmission losses in the connecting long lines and the different behaviours of wind turbines compared with those of synchronous generators.

4.6.9 Effects of integration of large-scale FSWTs

A grid-connected wind turbine generation system consists of both mechanical and electrical systems which are connected to the distribution system to form part of the existing utility network. The analyses described in this section show that, for an interconnected power system, stability is likely to be affected by various factors contributed to by the constituent distribution system and the wind turbine's mechanical and electrical properties. Modal analysis is conducted on the test system by replacing the synchronous generator by fixed speed wind turbines. Fig. 4.31 shows the monotonic mode under different FSWT integration levels. Fig. 4.32 shows the damping and frequency of the mechanical modes as a function of the shaft stiffness. From the participation factors, we find that the instability is caused mainly by shaft stiffness and the operating slip.

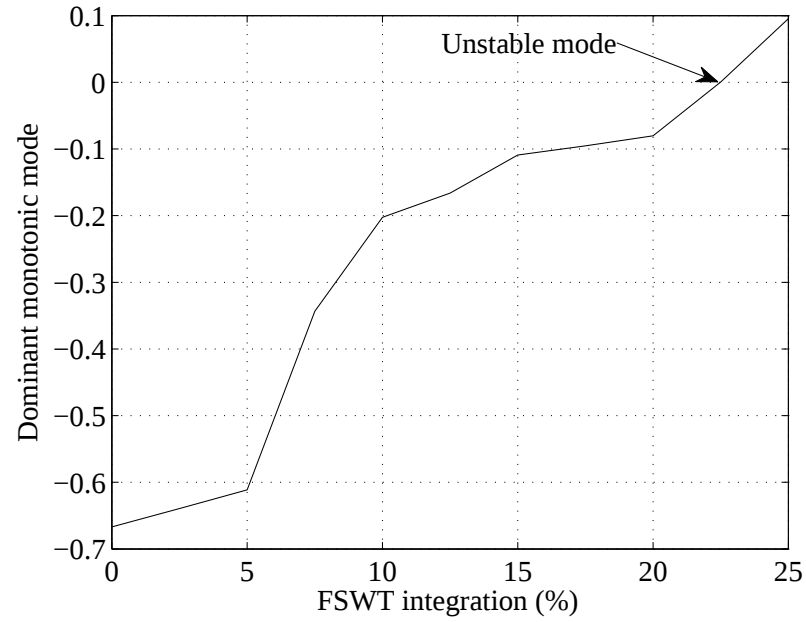


Figure 4.31. Monotonic mode as function of FSWT integration

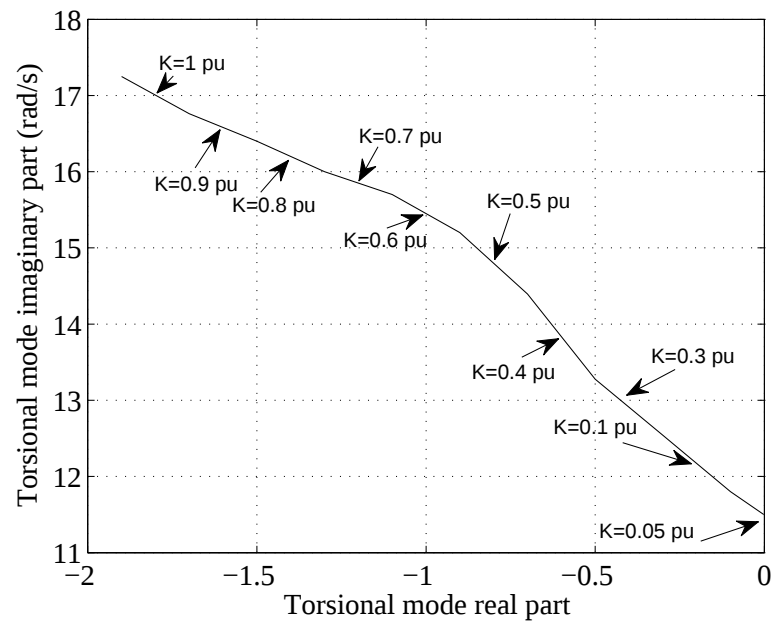


Figure 4.32. Mechanical mode as function of shaft stiffness

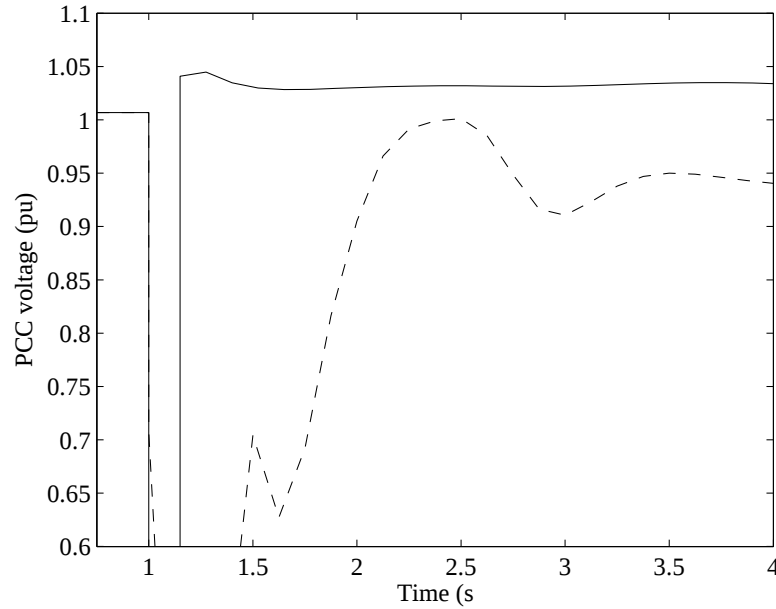


Figure 4.33. PCC voltage for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61 (Solid line with LVRT and dashed line without LVRT)

It is essential that wind generators have the fault ride-through capability. If this is not enforced, the generators trip, based on a certain under-voltage criteria (e.g. 80%). This means that, in the case of a fault, many units trip and there is a great imbalance in the system. If this amount exceeds the primary control reserve, the system can collapse. This scenario is analysed by replacing G_3 with a wind farm. Fig. 4.33 shows the voltage at bus 3 having a wind farm (i) with a low-voltage-ride-through (LVRT) capability, and (ii) without a LVRT capability. From Fig. 4.33, it is clear that the wind farm without a LVRT capability may cause instability which is also visible in Fig. 4.34. In order to obtain an optimal integration of wind energy in a system, large wind farms must be able to withstand network disturbances.

4.6.10 Integration of FSWTs by using STATCOMs

In the case of renewable energy, FACTS devices are especially advantageous when integrated with wind generators. As wind farms become a larger part of total power generation and as their penetration levels increase, issues related to integration, such as transient stability and voltage control are becoming increasingly important. For wind generation applications, FACTS can be implemented for voltage control

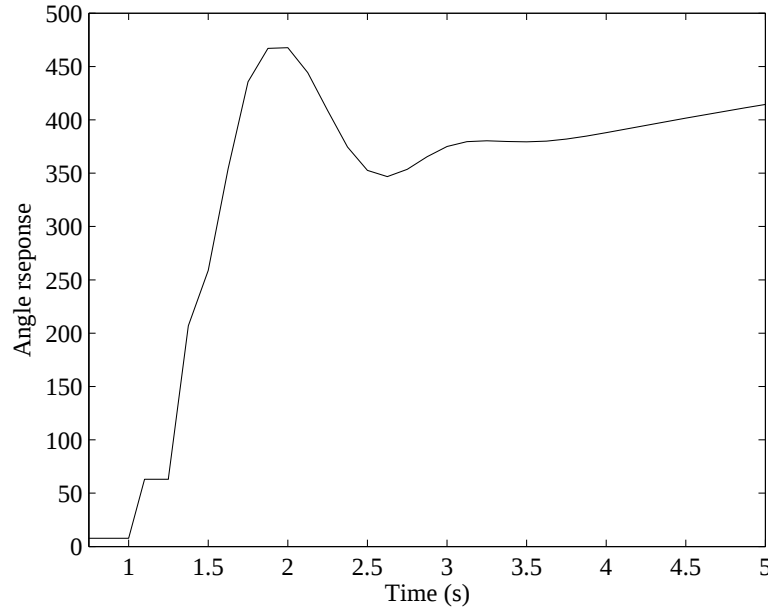


Figure 4.34. Angle response for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 60–61

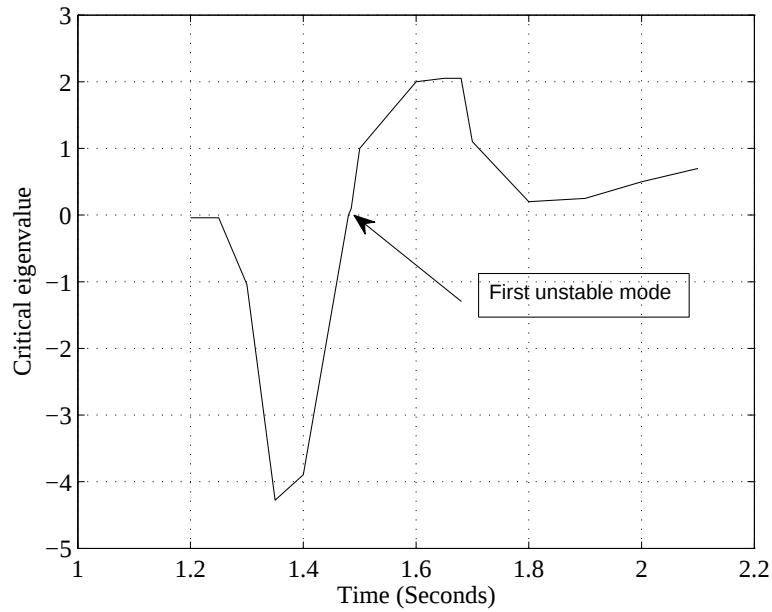
in the form of shunt-connected static VAR compensators (SVCs) or STATCOMs configurations.

FSWTs and STATCOMs are integrated into the system repeatedly to find a certain level at which the system becomes unstable. The upper limits for certain amounts of compensation (STATCOM and shunt capacitor) are shown in Table 4.1. It is found that a 100 MVA STATCOM with a 500 MVAR capacitor is required to integrate a 24.5% level of FSWTs in different areas of the test system. For identifying the nature of instability during transients at the upper limit, the method of eigenvalue tracking is used [122]. In this method, the system is repeatedly linearised at selected time instants during the simulation and the system eigenvalues are computed at each snapshot. With a fixed compensation level, the system becomes unstable after the integration of a certain level of FSWTs. Online linearisation and eigenvalue tracking show that, after fault clearing, the monotonic mode shown in Fig. 4.35 is correlated to generator slip and the mechanical state is the first to become unstable. The conclusions, drawn from Fig. 4.35, are an indication of potential instability.

From the above analyses, the following conclusions can be drawn:

Table 4.1. FSWT integration and STATCOM

FSWT (MW)	4500	6300	7325	8120	8600
STATCOM (MVar)	100	200	300	400	500
Capacitor (MVar)	500	1000	1500	2000	2500

**Figure 4.35.** Evolution of critical eigenvalue in unstable case

- accurate dynamic load modelling is crucial for both short- and long-term dynamic voltage instability analyses;
- although both static and dynamic compensations enhance the security level, high compensation reduces the security limits under certain operating conditions and, because of the local, uncoordinated control strategies used in many power systems, destabilising interactions amongst FACTS controls are possible,
- although interactions among local shunt FACTS controls can adversely influence the rotor damping of generators, series compensations, such as TCSCs do not have adverse effects on power flow;
- new transmission lines may be needed where wind generation is situated at a substantial distance from existing networks; and

- the modes related to operating slip and shaft stiffness are critical as they may limit the large-scale integration of wind generation.

4.7 Chapter Summary

In this chapter, different aspects of the voltage instability problem through both static (P–V and Q–V) and dynamic analyses are discussed. We explore the effects of including dynamics of a conventional generator, a wind generator, an AVR, a PSS, an OXL, an IM, an OLTC and FACTS devices on the voltage stability characteristics of a power system using a time domain analysis during low-voltage transients. In particular, in this chapter, the mechanism of the voltage collapse phenomenon is analysed from the physical rather than the mathematical point of view, and some meaningful physical interpretations are given.

The effect of load representation on voltage stability is studied. Under the same conditions in a system, load representation affects the location of the operating point in the P–V curves, leading the system either closer to or further away from the collapse point. Since load behaviour is critical for the stability of a system, more accurate models are necessary. As the traditional static models are not sufficient to represent load dynamics, dynamic load models are introduced.

For the IM load, after large disturbances take place, the IM can still maintain voltage stability if the disturbances are removed in time. Otherwise, the system voltage will become unstable or even collapse. The IM at a given operating state, and subject to a given disturbance, undergoes voltage collapse if post-disturbance equilibrium voltages are below acceptable limits. IM instability may develop into voltage instability or even voltage collapse unless effective control measures are taken against it.

Voltage stability can be enhanced by the use of an exciter or compensating devices, among which the exciter is the cheapest is effective in a distributed power system where the load is not far away from the generator. Of the different control methods, the robust control technique has been gaining more attention recently and can ensure stability against uncertainty. A novel robust exciter control technique will be given in the next chapter.

Chapter 5

Control for Voltage Stability with Dynamic Loads

5.1 Introduction

During the last few decades, power systems have been operated under increasingly stressed conditions. This is due to transmission expansion, increased electricity consumption and new loading patterns due to deregulation of the power market. Under these stressed conditions, slow voltage drops or even voltage collapses have become a serious operating concern and, therefore, the dynamic analysis and control design of power systems in terms of voltage stability issues have become more critical [51], [1], [62]. The trend has been towards the imposition of severe voltage stability requirements for power systems due to increases in load from air conditioners, refrigerators, heaters, etc., which have voltage characteristics that approach constant power. The expansion of 275 kV cable systems in urban areas, and the emergence of long-distance power transmission systems with concentrated large-scale power sources, also play significant roles in causing voltage instability.

The assessment of voltage stability in power systems has recently gained increasing attention because voltage instability has been responsible for several major network collapses [18]. In contrast to the traditional machine instability problem, which deals with the rotor dynamics, voltage instability is closely related to the load behaviour [138]. Different studies have shown the importance of load representation in voltage stability analyses [18], [19]. Currently, although static load models are commonly used in the power industry to model dynamic behaviours of reactive loads, they do not adequately do so [139]. Induction machines play a crucial role in voltage dynamics [61], [56]. Motor behaviour has been a major contributing factor in a number of documented voltage instability problems and collapses [140]. The problem of voltage instability is likely to increase because of the growing use of dynamic motor loads for air conditioning, heat pumps, refrigeration, etc. [141].

Therefore, dynamic load models are needed in order to analyse voltage instability and to design controllers for enhancing stability.

The active power consumption of an induction motor (IM) remains constant even after a voltage drop [61]. Moreover, if the disturbance is such that the electrical torque cannot balance the mechanical load, the motor can decelerate, absorbing higher reactive current, thus inducing a further voltage drop and occasionally a voltage collapse. Induction machines are usually shunt-capacitor compensated to improve their power factor. However, the reactive support provided by shunt capacitors varies with the square of the voltage, and consequently, during a voltage drop it is greatly reduced. Therefore, in order to avoid induction machine instability, dynamic and fast reactive compensations may become necessary.

The control of voltage levels is accomplished by controlling the production, absorption and flow of reactive power at all levels in a power system. There are two basic approaches to controlling voltage. One is to adjust the voltage at the generating plants by the use of excitation controllers. However, when the transmission lines are long and the generators are far away from major load centres, this method is not effective in improving voltage at the load end [138]. Still there are many situations in which excitation controllers can be used to stabilise the voltage in modern distributed power systems.

High-gain voltage regulators are often used but they deteriorate the small-signal stability of a system by reducing damping of the electromechanical modes of oscillation [1]. In this case, power system stabilisers (PSSs), supplementary to the main excitation control loop, are required to restore the small-signal stability. Another approach is to use flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) devices which act directly over the power flowing across the transmission lines. However, these devices are quite expensive [142] and, therefore, where possible, the use of generator excitation control for enhancement of voltage stability is much more desirable.

A power system is highly nonlinear and a mathematical model obtained via linearisation may only satisfy the security requirement under small disturbances. Small disturbance voltage stability can be effectively studied with steady-state approaches that use linearisation of the system dynamic equation at a given operating point. However, large-disturbance voltage stability is closely related to the nonlinear behaviour of power systems [1] and controller designed using a linear model cannot ensure stability during severe disturbances. Therefore, it would be desirable to have

a robust controller that could ensure the stability of a system for a wider operating region under operating conditions which could be much more distant from the equilibrium point. With this motivation, a detailed investigation into the need to include higher-order terms for small signal (modal) analysis in power systems was recently conducted by an IEEE Task Force [143]. It is shown in [144] that the addition of higher-order terms accurately predict system behaviour for large system perturbations.

Conventional excitation controllers are usually designed based on approximately linearised models dependent on a given operating condition and, therefore, may not work properly when the operating conditions change [145]. A linear optimal excitation controller based on the linear quadratic regulator (LQR) theory has been developed to improve power system stability [146]. It is more effective, with better damping for the enhancement of power system stability, under small disturbances than with a conventional excitation controller. But this approach is often difficult to implement since not all the state variables are directly measurable. To overcome this difficulty, an output feedback linear quadratic Gaussian (LQG) excitation control scheme is proposed in [147].

The LQG controller is more realistic because it is designed using only the measurable outputs and the state variables estimated from them. It is known that it provides good robustness in terms of gain margin and phase margin [148]. However, LQR and LQG controllers are unable to provide robustness against uncertainties in the operating conditions [149]. Robust LQG controllers to damp power system oscillations for thyristor-controlled series capacitors (TCSCs) are proposed in [95] and [150] in which loop transfer recovery (LTR) method is used to design them. Robust excitation control for large uncertain power systems using the H_∞ method is proposed in [151]. Controllers in [150] and [151], designed using linearised models, are only able to damp the oscillations due to electromechanical modes.

Feedback linearisation schemes are also widely used in power system robust control designs to linearise nonlinear power system models. A feedback linearising controller (FBLC) is used in the design of a controller for a synchronous generator connected to an infinite bus in [152]. The direct feedback linearisation (DFBL) theory is easier to understand for power engineers but, so far, its application has been limited to single-input single-output systems. Another type of FBLC to damp electromechanical oscillations in power systems is proposed in [153], but this is achieved

at the expense of reducing the voltage regulation ability of the excitation system.

In [154], it is indicated that the implementation of an exciter control based on the FBLC theory requires a fixed and known equilibrium point of the power system which is usually not well-defined in practice. Furthermore, the controllers designed using a FBLC require information about the power system topology and the states must be measurable. In practice, it is very difficult to measure all the states of a power system. In addition, feedback linearisation schemes need exact plant parameters to cancel the inherent system nonlinearities. Although many developments have been proposed in the area of feedback linearisation theory, it has not yet been applied to a system with dynamic loads.

A great deal of attention has been given to the control of power systems using recently developed nonlinear control design tools to improve transient stability [155], [156], [157]. Rather than using a linearised model, as in the design of the usual PSS, nonlinear models are used and nonlinear feedback linearisation techniques are employed to linearise them which has the advantage that they are not dependent on the operating conditions as linearised models. Using nonlinear controllers, power system transient stability can be improved significantly. However, nonlinear controllers usually have a more complicated structure and are harder to implement in practice.

Although voltage instability has only recently come to be considered a dominant problem, power oscillations of small magnitudes and low frequencies have been persisting for a long time. In some cases, this presented a limitation on the amount of transmitted power. Disturbances in a power system may not only cause it to lose synchronism but also result in short-term voltage dips and sags. This requires the control system to have the ability to suppress potential instability and poorly damped power angle oscillations that can be detrimental to system stability and to be able to compensate for the voltage dips and sags which can damage both utility and customer equipment. To improve overall system performance, many research studies have been conducted on the coordination between PSSs and automatic voltage regulator (AVR) controllers.

A coordinated AVR and PSS controller is presented in [158] for a single machine infinite bus system (SIMB) which allows a coordinated direct trade-off between voltage regulation and damping enhancements. A robust linear controller has been proposed to solve the problem of coordinating the control of generator

terminal voltage and electrical power variations [159]. A unified approach for AVR and PSS design, based on predictive control in the s-domain, is presented in [160]. Although power systems exhibit highly nonlinear behaviour, most of the existing excitation controllers are designed by classical control techniques in the frequency domain, involving linearisation around a nominal operating point. Then, a controller is designed over the linearised nominal model and a posteriori verification of controller performance is performed in the closed loop nonlinear model of the system, under various operating conditions. However, this controller cannot stabilise the system under severe large disturbances which motivates the use of advanced control techniques that consider nonlinear interactions and ensure stability for large disturbances.

Since transient stability and voltage regulation are ascribed to different model descriptions, some recent proposed scenarios [161], [162] apply a switching strategy of two different kinds of controller to cover the different behaviours of system operation during transient and post-transient periods. The performance of these schemes depends essentially upon the selection of the switching time. Moreover, using different control surfaces through a highly nonlinear structure increases the complexity of designed controllers.

The design of linear controllers to enhance the dynamic stability of interconnected nonlinear power systems under different operating conditions is still a challenging task [163]. In this dissertation, we consider the problem of designing a linear controller, for a nonlinear power system model, in such a way that it performs acceptably over a wider operating region than do other conventional linear controllers. The nonlinearities are dealt with by explicitly including information about the system nonlinearities in the design formulation, using the Cauchy remainder of the Taylor series expansion. Such an approach has not yet been applied to power systems. The minimax LQG method [92] is used to design a robust excitation controller to stabilise the system against large disturbances using dynamic loads. Within the minimax optimal control design framework, robustness is achieved via optimisation of the worst-case quadratic performance of the underlying uncertain system. This helps to achieve an acceptable trade-off between the system's control performance and robustness.

In this chapter, a voltage controller is designed first to stabilise voltage mode where instability is caused by induction motors. Secondly, both voltage controller

and PSS are designed for a test system where instability occurs due to electromechanical and voltage modes. The organisation of the rest of this chapter is as follows: Section 5.2 provides a short description of the background to power system stability and exciter control; Section 5.3 discusses the mathematical modelling of the power system devices under consideration. Section 5.4 presents the test system and control task; Section 5.5 describes the linearisation technique and the technique to obtain a bound for uncertainties; Section 5.6 contains the essential details of the minimax LQG controller design technique as applied to our problem; Section 5.7 outlines the designed control algorithm and performance of the controller; Section 5.8 includes the PSS design technique and performance evaluation of the voltage controller and the PSS; and Section 5.9 presents the conclusions.

5.2 Power System Stability and Exciter Control

Power system stability involves (a) voltage stability in which a constant voltage can be restored and maintained even when changes in load occur and (b) power stability in which the power perturbation that arises between generators is quickly suppressed and a constant power can be maintained. It is necessary to guarantee both types of stability taking the most severe operating conditions into consideration.

Approaches to improving power system stability include the method of improving the main circuits by increasing the system voltage, constructing additional power transmission lines, installing series capacitors and static VAR (volt-ampere-reactive) compensators (SVCs), etc., and the method of generator exciter control. Although the main circuit improvement approach is a fundamental measure, the scale of reconstruction is very large. The control approach, on the other hand, makes it possible to extract the maximum capability from the generator by improving the control algorithm.

The generally used means of stabilising voltage against increases in load is to install a power capacitor or synchronous phase modifier at the load termination. However, local synchronous generators in modern distributed power systems can be used to control the dynamic load voltage. Synchronous generators can generate or absorb reactive power depending on the excitation. When over-excited they supply reactive power, and when under-excited they absorb reactive power. Synchronous generators are normally equipped with AVRs which continually adjust the excitation so as to control the armature current.

The excitation control of generators is one of the most effective and economical techniques for improving dynamic voltage performance and the voltage stability of power systems. Early in the 1950s, a number of scholars emphasised the importance regulating of synchronous generator's magnetic field to improve power system stability [164]. Since then, a great deal of attention has been paid to research in this field which covers two areas: melioration of the main excitation system and improvement of the excitation control strategy [165], [166].

The advances in excitation control systems over the last 20 years have been influenced by developments in solid-state electronics. Developments in analog-integrated circuitry have made it possible to easily implement complex control strategies. In recent times, static excitation technology has also seen great advances. Since the static exciter with a thyristor-controlled self-shunt excitation has the advantages of a simple structure, high reliability and low cost, it is adopted by many large power systems around the world. The design principle and approach of the robust excitation control, including dynamic loads, to be discussed in this chapter will be aimed mainly at this type of excitation.

Although the problem of excitation control has been approached using classic control and linear control techniques with good results, it is only locally valid. Due to the nonlinearities of various components of power systems and the inherent characteristics of changing loads, the operating points of a power system may change during a daily cycle. As a result, a conventional excitation control design around an operating point may not work under large disturbances.

5.3 Power System Model

Power system operation can be modelled at several different levels of complexity, depending on the intended application of the model. In this design, a benchmark power system model, with a large IM, is considered due to its suitability for voltage stability analysis [61].

The actual transient behaviour of a synchronous generator in a real power system is very complex and difficult to accurately model unless some simplifications are made [167]. It is pointed out in [167] that the classical third-order single-axis generator dynamic model can be reliably used when designing an excitation controller as the dynamic phenomena with much smaller time constants (e.g., the effects of

the damper windings) or much larger ones (e.g., the governor dynamics) can be neglected. The transmission network is considered as a passive circuit and modelled by a set of algebraic constraints representing interconnections among the dynamic models of generators and IMs. Under typical assumptions, the synchronous generator can be modelled by the following set of nonlinear differential equations [67]:

$$\dot{\delta} = \omega\omega_s - \omega_s, \quad (5.1)$$

$$\dot{\omega} = \frac{1}{2H} [P_m - E'_q I_q - D\omega], \quad (5.2)$$

$$\dot{E}'_q = \frac{1}{T'_{d0}} [E_{fd} - E'_q - (X_d - X'_d)I_d], \quad (5.3)$$

where E_{fd} is the equivalent emf in the exciter coil, δ the power angle of the generator, ω the rotor speed with respect to a synchronous reference, E'_q the transient emf due to field flux linkage, ω_s the absolute value of the synchronous speed in radians per second, H the inertia constant of the generator, D the damping constant of the generator, T'_{d0} the direct-axis open-circuit transient time constant of the generator, X_d the synchronous reactance, X'_d the transient reactance, I_d and I_q the direct and quadrature axis components of stator current, respectively. The mechanical input power P_m to the generator is assumed to be constant.

The excitation system is a high-gain static system and the terminal voltage is measured using a transducer with first-order dynamics:

$$\begin{aligned} E_{fd} &= K_a V_c, \\ \dot{V}_{tr} &= \frac{1}{T_r} [-V_{tr} + V_t], \end{aligned} \quad (5.4)$$

where V_{tr} and T_r are the output and time constant of the voltage transducer, respectively, K_a the gain of the exciter amplifier, $V_t = [(E'_q - X'_d I_d)^2 + (X'_d I_q)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$ the generator terminal voltage and V_c the input to the exciter (output of the designed controller).

The output-feedback controller shown in Fig. 5.1 is represented as:

$$\dot{\hat{x}}_c = A_c \hat{x}_c(t) + B_c V_{tr}, \quad V_c = C_c \hat{x}_c(t),$$

where A_c , B_c and C_c are the appropriate matrices of the controller in (5.25)-(5.26).

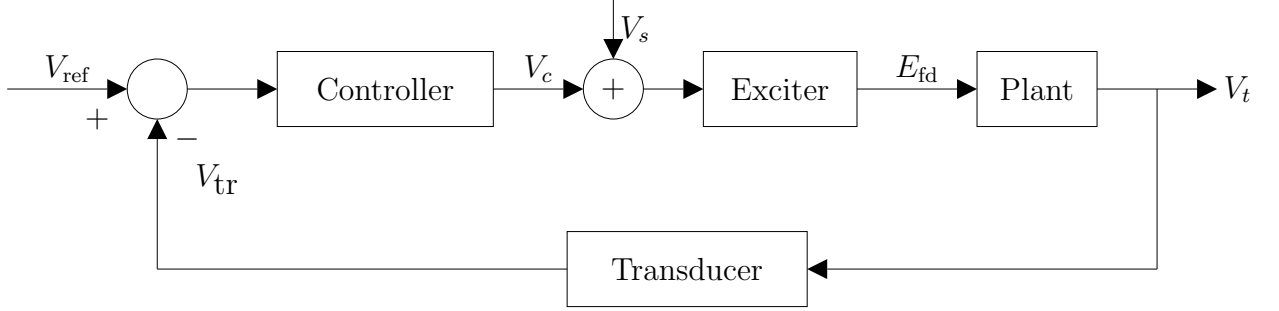


Figure 5.1. Excitation control scheme

The transient model of an IM is described by the following algebraic-differential equations written in a synchronously-rotating reference frame [18]:

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{s} &= \frac{1}{2H_m} [T_e - T_L], \\ T'_{dom} \dot{e}'_{qm} &= -e'_{qm} + (X - X')i_{dm} - T'_{dom} S \omega_s e'_{dm}, \\ T'_{dom} \dot{e}'_{dm} &= -e'_{dm} - (X - X')i_{qm} + T'_{dom} S \omega_s e'_{qm}, \\ (v_{ds} + jv_{qs}) &= (R_s + jX')(i_{dm} + ji_{qm}) + j(e'_{qm} - je'_{dm}),\end{aligned}$$

where $X' = X_s + X_m X_r / (X_m + X_r)$ is the transient reactance, $X = X_s + X_m$ the rotor open-circuit reactance, $T'_{dom} = (L_r + L_m) / R_r$ the transient open-circuit time constant, $T_e = e'_{qm} i_{qm} + e'_{dm} i_{dm}$ the electrical torque, s the slip, e'_{dm} the direct-axis transient voltage, e'_{qm} the quadrature-axis transient voltages, T_L the load torque, X_s the stator reactance, X_m the magnetizing reactance, R_s the stator resistance, H_m the inertia constant of the motor, v_{ds} the d -axis stator voltage, v_{qs} the q -axis stator voltage, i_{dm} and i_{qm} the d - and q -axis components of stator current, respectively. However, these equations represent the induction machine in its own direct and quadrature axes, which are different from the d - and q - axes of the generator. A transformation is used to represent both dynamic elements with respect to the same reference frame, as given in Appendix-II. Then, the modified third-order induction machine model can be rewritten as:

$$\begin{aligned}(V_d + jV_q) &= -(R_s + jX')(I_{dm} + jI_{qm}) + jE'_{qm}, \\ \dot{s} &= \frac{1}{2H_m} [T_m - E'_m I_{qm}],\end{aligned}\tag{5.5}$$

$$\dot{E}'_m = -\frac{1}{T'_{dom}} [E'_m + (X - X')I_{dm}], \quad (5.6)$$

$$\dot{\delta}_m = s\omega_s - \omega_s - \frac{X - X'}{T'_{dom} E'_m} I_{qm}. \quad (5.7)$$

To complete the model, the d - and q -axis components of the currents for both the generator and motor are given by the following network interface equations:

$$I_d = - (E'_q B_{11} - V_\infty (G_{13} \sin \delta - B_{13} \cos \delta) - E'_m (G_{12} \sin(\delta_m - \delta) - B_{12} \cos(\delta_m - \delta))) , \quad (5.8)$$

$$I_q = E'_q G_{11} + V_\infty (G_{13} \cos \delta + B_{13} \sin \delta) + E'_m (G_{12} \cos(\delta_m - \delta) - B_{12} \sin(\delta_m - \delta)), \quad (5.9)$$

$$I_{dm} = - (E'_m B_{22} - V_\infty (G_{23} \sin \delta_m - B_{23} \cos \delta_m) - E'_q (G_{21} \sin(\delta - \delta_m) - B_{21} \cos(\delta - \delta_m))) , \quad (5.10)$$

$$I_{qm} = E'_m G_{22} + V_\infty (G_{23} \cos \delta_m + B_{23} \sin \delta_m) + E'_q (G_{21} \cos(\delta - \delta_m) - B_{23} \sin(\delta - \delta_m)). \quad (5.11)$$

where parameters G_{ij} and B_{ij} are the real and imaginary parts of the equivalent transfer impedances of the reduced network between the i^{th} and j^{th} buses, respectively. The complete model is given by equations (5.1) to (5.7) with the direct and quadrature axes currents given by equations (5.8)–(5.11).

5.4 Test System and Control Task

The test system used in this chapter is made up of a long transmission line connecting an infinite bus to a bus with a synchronous machine and a load ($P_L = 1500$ MW, $Q_L = 150$ MVar) [61]. Most of this load power is supplied by the remote system ($P = 1200$ MW, $Q = 185$ MVar) through a long double-circuit transmission line, while the remaining power (approximately $P = 300$ MW, $Q = 225$ MVar) is supplied by the local generator at bus 1. The nominal transmission voltage is 380 kV and the length of the transmission line between buses 3 and 4 is 534 km (twice the length of the same line given in [61]).

The single-line diagram of the test system is shown in Fig. 5.2 and the numerical values of the parameters are given in Appendix-I. Bus 2 represents a distribution feeder. The power consumed at this bus may correspond to a large number of individual loads fed through medium-voltage (MV) distribution lines, shunt capacitors,

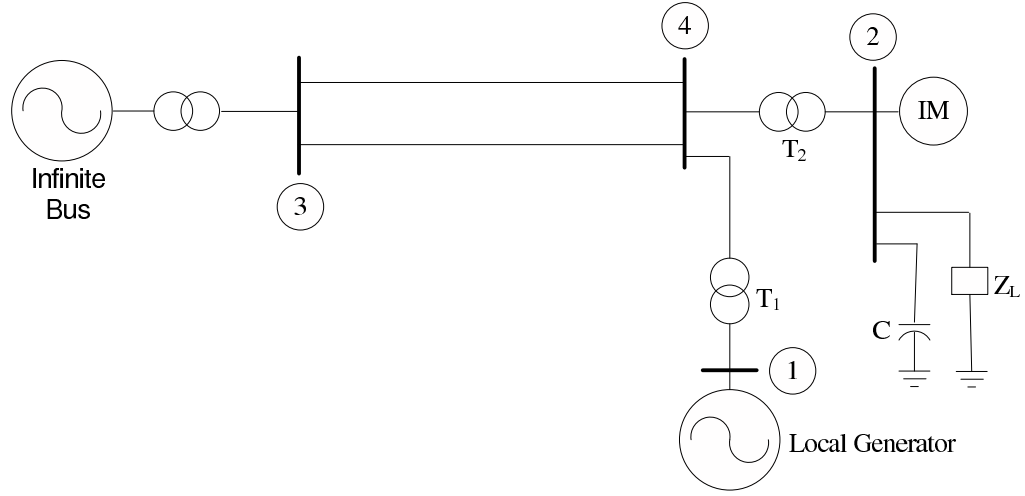


Figure 5.2. Test system with large IM

etc. The load at bus 2 is made up of three parts: (i) a constant impedance load; (ii) an equivalent IM; and (iii) a 250 MVar shunt capacitor for compensation purposes. The load selection is such that 50% is static and 50% dynamic (IM). With these load values, the operating point for the test system is: $\delta_0 = 19.788^\circ$, $\omega_0 = 1$ pu, $E'_{q0} = 1.1672$ pu, $s_0 = 0.05$ pu, $E'_{m0} = 0.758$ pu, $\delta_{m0} = 22.38^\circ$, $V_{tr0} = 1$ pu.

PSSs are designed to damp electromechanical oscillations due to large generator inertia and low damping. The objective in PSS design is to increase damping of the electromechanical mode by adding an auxiliary signal to the AVR. PSSs are designed to have very low gains in the frequency range outside of a narrow band centred around the resonant mode frequency. This necessitates the design of controllers to maintain system stability for other unstable or lightly damped modes.

The control problem considered in this case is different from the problem considered in the design of a PSS [1]. The control objective here is to stabilise unstable voltage modes which lead to voltage instability during large disturbances. The test system in this section, with a 50% dynamic load, has two unstable modes corresponding to the two positive eigenvalues at 3.6507 and 0.36118. The participation vectors corresponding to these two modes are given in Table 5.1 [1]. The participation vectors indicate that the states $\Delta E'_q$ and $\Delta E'_m$ make the most significant contributions in these unstable modes. These modes cannot be damped by a PSS.

A controller based on an approximate linearised model might fail to stabilise the system during recovery from large disturbances. To deal with this problem, we

Table 5.1. Participation factors

States	$\Delta E'_q$	$\Delta E'_m$	Δs	ΔV_o	$\Delta \omega$	$\Delta \delta$	$\Delta \delta_m$
Part. factor for Mode 1	1.0	0.846	0.313	0.277	0.148	0.108	0.021
Part. factor for Mode 2	1.0	0.701	0.081	0.058	0.047	0.008	0.001

propose a robust stabilisation approach to the design of an excitation controller, with the objective of stabilising the response after relatively large disturbances. Using participation vector and eigenvector analyses, we show that such a system becomes unstable due to the voltage mode. In this design, the controlled variable and controller input-output are selected by the residue method which ensures that the voltage mode is stabilised by the designed controller.

The block diagram of the proposed controller is given in Fig. 5.1 and, unlike for the PSS, the terminal voltage is used as the feedback signal. A coordinated PSS and voltage stability controller can be designed as suggested by the auxiliary input, V_s in Fig. 5.1, but the focus of this work is the design of a robust voltage stability controller for large disturbances.

5.5 Linearisation and Uncertainty Modelling

The test system nonlinear model (5.1) to (5.7) is represented, using mean-value theorem as explained in Section 3.3.2, as the following form:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + (L - A) \Delta x + B_1 \Delta u, \quad (5.12)$$

where $A = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}$, $B_1 = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right|_{\substack{x=x_0 \\ u=u_0}}$, and $\Delta x = [\Delta \delta, \Delta E'_q, \Delta \omega, \Delta V_{tr}, \Delta \delta_m, \Delta E'_m, \Delta s]^T$. Equations (5.1) to (5.7) is linear with respect to the control vector.

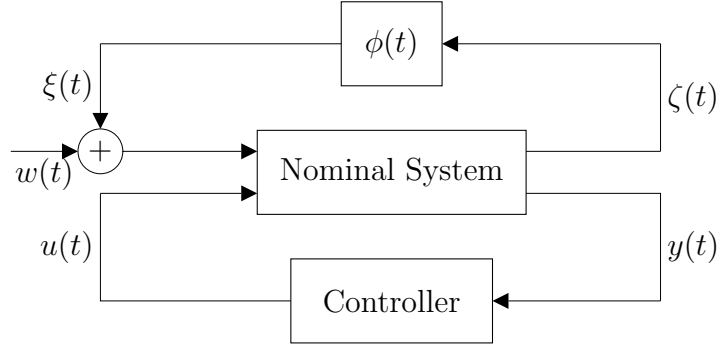
The system (5.12) in terms of the block diagram is shown in Fig. 5.3, where

$$(L - A) \Delta x = B_2 \xi, \quad \text{and} \quad \xi = \tilde{\phi}(\tilde{C}_1 \Delta x), \quad (5.13)$$

and $\xi(t)$ is known as the uncertainty input.

There are several choice for B_2 and $\tilde{C}_1$ such that the equality in (5.13) is satisfied. Noting the nonlinearities in this system are only due to δ , E'_q , δ_m and E'_m , we choose

$$B_2 = \text{diag} \left(0, \frac{X_d - X'_d}{T'_{do}}, \frac{1}{2H}, \frac{1}{T_r}, \frac{X - X'}{T'_{dom}}, \frac{1}{2H_m}, \frac{X - X'}{T'_{dom}} \right), \quad (5.14)$$

**Figure 5.3.** Block diagram of robust control scheme

$$\tilde{C}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.15)$$

The expressions for obtaining $\tilde{\phi}$ are given in Appendix-III.

To facilitate control design, the power system model is summarised as:

$$\Delta \dot{x}(t) = A\Delta x(t) + B_1\Delta u(t) + B_2\xi(t), \quad (5.16)$$

$$y(t) = C_2\Delta x(t) + D_2\xi(t) + D_2w(t), \quad (5.17)$$

$$\zeta(t) = C_1\Delta x(t). \quad (5.18)$$

where ζ is known as the uncertainty output and $y(t)$ is the measured output. The output matrix, C_2 , is defined as:

$$C_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.19)$$

Equations (5.16) to (5.18) provide a new representation of the power system model with a linear part, and another part with higher-order terms. The new formulation presented in this section is used with the minimax LQG control theory to design a voltage controller for the nonlinear power system.

5.6 Minimax LQG Control

In this chapter, we use a simplified version of the main results in [168] and [169] concerning the minimax LQG control problem. A complete description of this method

can be found in [92]. In this case, the minimax LQG method is applied to uncertain systems of the form shown in Fig. 5.3.

In association with the uncertain system (5.16) to (5.18), we consider a cost functional, J , of the form

$$J = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2T} E \int_0^T (x(t)^T R \Delta x(t) + u(t)^T G \Delta u(t)) dt, \quad (5.20)$$

where $R \geq 0$, $G > 0$, $R \in R^{n \times n}$, $G \in R^{m \times m}$ and E is the expectation.

The quadratic cost (5.20) is particularly suited to the design of an excitation controller for a power system. Every generator has an over-excitation limiter which limits the field voltage based on the time integral of the voltage. This means that one can apply large voltages as long as they are for short durations. Thus, the quadratic cost optimisation is much more suitable in this situation than are H_∞ -norm based designs.

The minimax optimal control finds the controller which minimises J over all admissible uncertainties. The cost function, J , satisfies the following relationship [92]:

$$\sup_{\|\xi\|^2 \leq \|\zeta\|^2} J(u^*) \leq \inf_{\tau} V_{\tau} \quad (5.21)$$

where V_{τ} is given by:

$$V_{\tau} = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} [Y_{\infty} R_{\tau} + (Y_{\infty} C_2^T + B_2 D_2^T) (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} (C_2 Y_{\infty} + D_2 B_2^T) X_{\infty} (I - \frac{1}{\tau} Y_{\infty} X_{\infty})^{-1}], \quad (5.22)$$

where τ is a free parameter and the matrices X_{∞} and Y_{∞} are the solution to the following pair of parameter-dependent algebraic Riccati equations [92]:

$$\begin{aligned} & (A - B_2 D_2^T (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} C_2) Y_{\infty} + Y_{\infty} (A - B_2 D_2^T (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} C_2)^T - \\ & Y_{\infty} (C_2^T (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} C_2 - \frac{1}{\tau} R_{\tau}) Y_{\infty} + B_2 (I - D_2^T (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} D_2) B_2^T = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (5.23)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & X_{\infty} (A - B_1 G_{\tau}^{-1} \gamma_{\tau}^T + (A - B_1 G_{\tau}^{-1} \gamma_{\tau}^T) X_{\infty} + \\ & (R_{\tau} - \gamma_{\tau} G_{\tau}^{-1} \gamma_{\tau}^T) - X_{\infty} (B_1 G_{\tau}^{-1} B_1^T - \frac{1}{\tau} B_2 B_2^T) X_{\infty} = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (5.24)$$

The solutions are required to satisfy the following conditions: $Y_\infty > 0$, $X_\infty > 0$, the spectral radius of the matrix, $X_\infty Y_\infty$ is $\rho(X_\infty Y_\infty) < \tau$, $R_\tau - \gamma_\tau^T G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau \geq 0$, $R_\tau = R + \tau C_1^T C_1$, $G_\tau = G + \tau D_1^T D_1$ and $\gamma_\tau = \tau C_1^T D_1$.

To obtain the minimax LQG controller, the parameter $\tau > 0$ is chosen to minimise V_τ . A line search is carried out to find the value of $\tau > 0$ which attains the minimum value of the cost function, V_τ . This line search involves solving the Riccati equations (5.23) and (5.24) for different values of τ and finding the value which gives the smallest V_τ .

The minimax LQG optimal controller is given by the equations:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{\hat{x}}_c = & (A - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau^T) \hat{x}_c - ((B_1 G_\tau^{-1} B_1^T - \frac{1}{\tau} B_2 B_2^T) X_\infty) \hat{x}_c + (I - \frac{1}{\tau} Y_\infty X_\infty)^{-1} \\ & (Y_\infty C_2^T + B_2 D_2^T) \times (D_2 D_2^T)^{-1} \left(y - (C_2 + \frac{1}{\tau} D_2 B_2^T X_\infty) \hat{x}_c \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.25)$$

$$u = -G_\tau^{-1} (B_1^T X_\infty + \gamma_\tau^T) \hat{x}_c. \quad (5.26)$$

In the next section, we design a minimax LQG controller for the test power system and evaluate its performance.

5.7 Controller Design and Performance Evaluation

Prior to the controller design, we carry out several large disturbance simulations to gain an idea of the region of interest. The maximum value of $\|\phi(t)\|$ is obtained over this region and not globally. If the maximum value of $\|\phi(t)\|$ is evaluated over the entire uncertainty region, the calculation burden will be very high and lead to a conservative controller. This method of evaluating the maximum value of $\|\phi(t)\|$ is different from the global maximum method used in [98]. The controller is then designed as follows,

Step 1 From the simulations of the faulted system, obtain the range of variations of all state variables and form a volume, Ω , with corner points given by $(x_{0_p} - x_{f_p})$ and $(x_{0_p} + x_{f_p})$, $p = 1, \dots, 7$, where $2x_{f_p}$ is the largest variation of the p^{th} state variable about its equilibrium value, x_{0_p} . Formally $x \in \Omega$ if $|x - x_{0_p}| \leq |x_{f_p} - x_{0_p}|$.

Step 2 Obtain

$$\alpha^* = \max_{x^* p \in \Omega} \{ \alpha : \|\phi(t)\|^2 < 1 \}.$$

The process to obtain α^* involves obtaining the maximum value of $||\tilde{\phi}(t)||$ over the volume Ω .

Step 3 Check if there exists a feasible controller with $\alpha = \alpha^*$, i.e., if there is a scalar τ such that there is a feasible solution to the coupled Riccati equations (5.23) and (5.24).

Step 4 If we obtain a feasible controller in the above step, either enlarge the volume, Ω , i.e., increase the operating region of the controller or if we have arrived at the largest possible volume, perform an optimal search over the scalar parameter, τ , to get the infimum of V_τ . If there is no feasible solution with the chosen $\alpha = \alpha^*$, reduce the volume, Ω , and go to Step 2.

The term $x(t)'Rx(t)$, in the cost function (5.20), corresponds to the norm-squared value of the nominal system output and $u'Gu$ is treated as a design parameter affecting controller gain. Although a certain amount of trial-and-error is needed, it is determined that the value of $G = 10^{-4}$ and the matrix $R = \text{diag}(1, 3, 1, 1, 1, 2, 1)$ in the cost function (5.20) ensure the satisfactory performance of the controller. It can be seen that the state variable representing the transient emf is given higher weight compared with those of other state variables since we want a quick controller response to compensate for the reactive power mismatch. Furthermore, the theory requires that $D_2D_2' > 0$ [168], so we choose $D_2 = 10^{-6} [1, 1, 1, 1]$.

The process described above enables the selection of the largest range for which a feasible controller is obtained. For the given power system model, we obtain the optimum value of the parameter $\tau=3.42$ and $\alpha^*=0.64$, for the polytope region Ω whose corner points $[\bar{\delta}, \bar{\omega}, \bar{E}'_q, \bar{V}_{tr}, \bar{\delta}_m, \bar{s}, \bar{E}'_m]$ and $[\underline{\delta}, \underline{\omega}, \underline{E}'_q, \underline{V}_{tr}, \underline{\delta}_m, \underline{s}, \underline{E}'_m]$ are given by: $\bar{\delta} = \delta_0 + 42.38^\circ$, $\underline{\delta} = \delta_0 - 42.38^\circ$, $\bar{\omega} = \omega_0 + 0.345$ pu, $\underline{\omega} = \omega_0 - 0.345$ pu, $\bar{E}'_q = E_{q0} + 0.25$ pu, $\underline{E}'_q = E_{q0} - 0.25$ pu, $\bar{V}_{tr} = V_{tr0} + 0.275$ pu, $\underline{V}_{tr} = V_{tr0} - 0.275$ pu, $\bar{\delta}_m = \delta_{m0} + 41.19^\circ$, $\underline{\delta}_m = \delta_{m0} - 41.19^\circ$, $\bar{s} = s_0 + 0.225$ pu, $\underline{s} = s_0 - 0.225$ pu, $\bar{E}'_m = E_{m0} + 0.25$ pu and $\underline{E}'_m = E_{m0} - 0.25$ pu.

The output-feedback controller is:

$$\dot{x}_c = A_c x_c(t) + B_c y(t), \quad u(t) = C_c x_c(t), \quad (5.27)$$

where

$$A_c = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 375.96 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 482.85 & 0.3433 \\ -0.25 & -15.32 & -0.13 & 0 & -0.54 & -19.83 & -0.48 \\ -1175.90 & 1.5875e6 & -625.12 & -0.57 & -2592.7 & 4.157e6 & 0.73 \\ -3.96 & 121.09 & 39.14 & -66.67 & -2.174 & 136.9 & 36.70 \\ 0 & 464.7 & 0 & 377 & 0 & 463 & 0.9386 \\ -1057 & 1.223e4 & -953.4 & -1.25 & -579.3 & -40 & 0 \\ -3.712 & 109.82 & 15.45 & -60.00 & -3.9386 & 160.25 & -20.65 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.28)$$

$$B_c = \begin{bmatrix} -225.92 \\ 40.64 \\ -356.09 \\ -222.235 \\ -107.02 \\ 20.47 \\ -183.17 \end{bmatrix}, \quad C_c = \begin{bmatrix} -42.76 \\ 5.143e4 \\ -25.24 \\ 0.87 \\ -79.41 \\ 7.72e4 \\ -31.46 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.29)$$

The eigenvalues of the closed loop system are shown in Table 5.2. The dominant mode for the closed loop system is $-1.189 \pm j1.8794$ and the damping ratio is 0.12971. From the eigenvalues, it is clear that the closed loop system is well-damped. The performance of the designed robust excitation controller is tested by simulating responses to three contingencies on the test system which are: (I) the outage of one transmission line; (II) a three-phase short-circuit at one of the transmission lines between bus 3 and bus 4; and (III) sudden changes in load power. The simulation sampling time is 2.5 ms for all cases.

Table 5.2. Closed loop eigenvalues

$-2.946 \pm i6.14$	$-4.846 \pm i5.46$	$-1.189 \pm i3.16$	-27.470
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------	-----------

5.7.1 Contingency I: Outage of one transmission line

A transmission line outage increases line impedance and weakens interconnections. Due to the increase in line reactance, extra reactive power is needed in order to maintain the voltage at the load bus. The AVR responds to this condition by increasing the generator field voltage which has a beneficial effect on voltage stability.

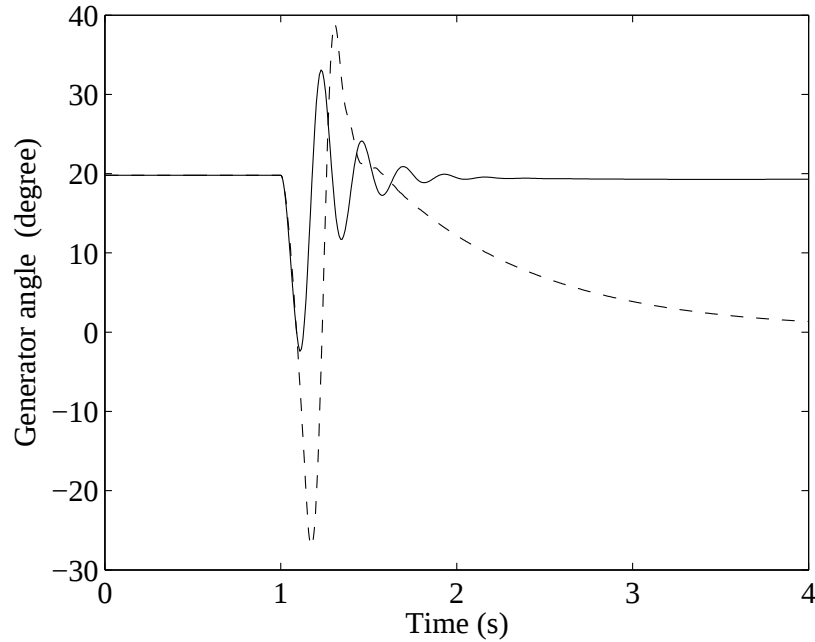


Figure 5.4. Generator angle—outage of one line (Solid line designed controller and dashed line IEEE ST1A exciter)

The effectiveness of this type of control depends on the ability of the excitation system to quickly increase the field voltage to meet the required reactive power.

Here, a transmission line outage simulation is performed by opening the line at 1 s and reclosing it after five cycles. Figs. 5.4 and 5.5 show the generator angle and terminal voltage response, respectively, with the designed excitation controller and an IEEE ST1A exciter. The simulation is repeated for the same contingency with a 25% dynamic load for which the terminal voltage of the generator is shown in Fig. 5.6. From the responses, it can be concluded that the designed controller can stabilise the voltage as well as the angle of the generator within 2 s of this large disturbance. Although the excitation controller is designed with the load being 50% dynamic and 50% static, it also performs well if the composition of the total load includes less than a 50% dynamic load.

5.7.2 Contingency II: Three-phase short-circuit

One of the most severe disturbances, perhaps leading to voltage collapse, is a three-phase fault on one of the key transmission circuits. From the power system viewpoint, the excitation system should contribute to the effective control of voltage

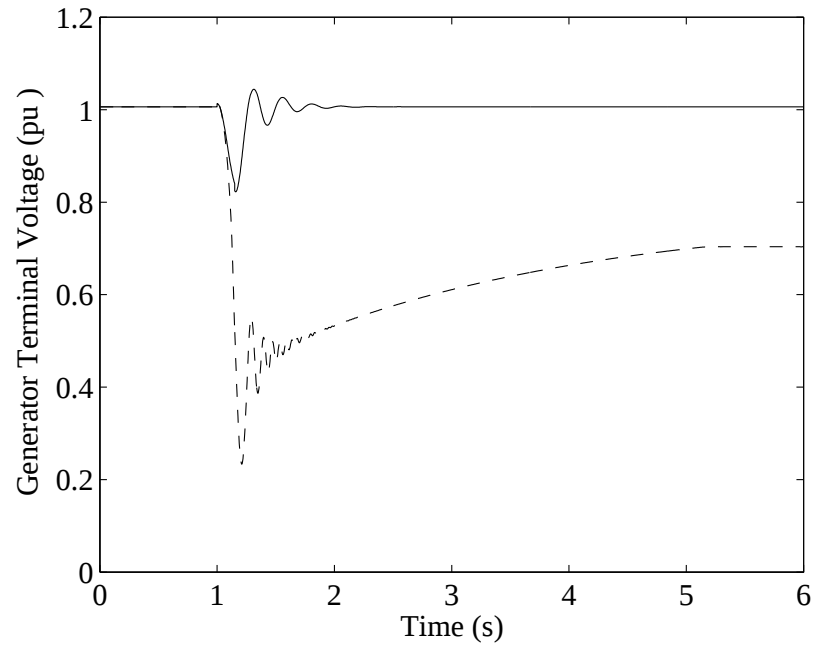


Figure 5.5. Generator terminal voltage (50% dynamic load)–outage of one line (Solid line designed controller and dashed line IEEE ST1A exciter)

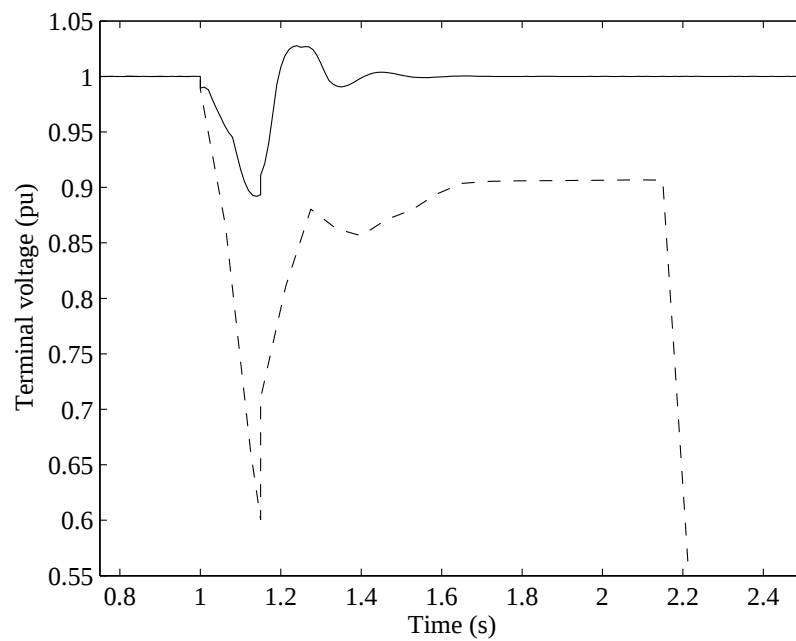


Figure 5.6. Generator terminal voltage (25% dynamic load)–outage of one line (Solid line designed controller and dashed line IEEE ST1A exciter)

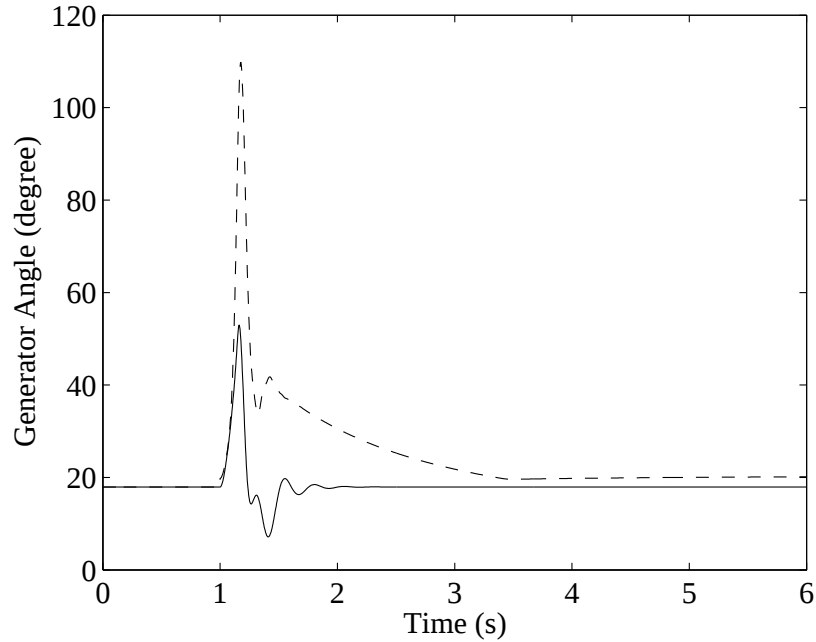


Figure 5.7. Generator angle–three-phase fault (Solid line designed controller and dashed line IEEE ST1A exciter)

and the enhancement of system stability. The excitation system should be capable of responding rapidly to a disturbance by modulating the generator field so as to enhance voltage stability.

Here, a simulation is performed for a three-phase fault on one of the transmission lines. The fault is cleared by auto-reclosing the circuit breaker after 0.15 s. Figs. 5.7 and 5.8 show the angle and terminal voltage responses of the local generator, respectively, from which it can be seen that the proposed controller stabilises voltage within five cycles of a fault occurrence and damps out the power angle oscillations.

5.7.3 Contingency III: Sudden change in load

The load characteristics and dynamics indicate the dependency between the load and the voltage, and the close coupling of the load dynamics with the voltage stability phenomenon. The stable operation of a power system depends on its ability to continuously match the electrical output of generating units to the electrical load on the system. As loads vary, the reactive power requirements of the transmission system also vary. In practice, a power system experiences continuous changes in load

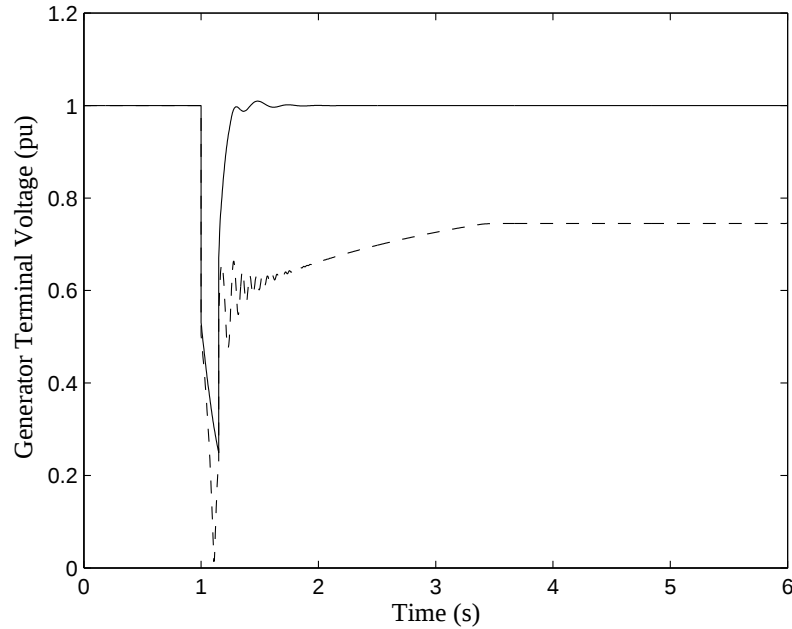


Figure 5.8. Generator terminal voltage–three-phase fault (Solid line designed controller and dashed line IEEE ST1A exciter)

demand which can cause voltage instability unless an appropriate control action is taken.

The performance of the designed controller is also evaluated for a less severe fault, such as a sudden change in load. At 1 s, the load is increased by 5% and the transient responses of the local generator and the load voltage due to this change are shown in Figs. 5.9 and 5.10, respectively, in which it is clear that both the controllers can stabilise the system against a less severe disturbance but that the proposed controller performs better in terms of settling time, damping and oscillations.

The simulation is repeated for a comparatively severe disturbance, i.e., a 25% change in load. In this case, although the designed controller requires more settling time to stabilise the system, it still provides good performance. On the other hand, the IEEE ST1A cannot stabilise the system so the voltage collapses and the generator goes out of synchronism.

From the above analyses, it is clear that the proposed controller ensures a wider stable operating region and stabilises the system against large disturbances with improved settling time, damped oscillations, and a smaller steady-state error. The

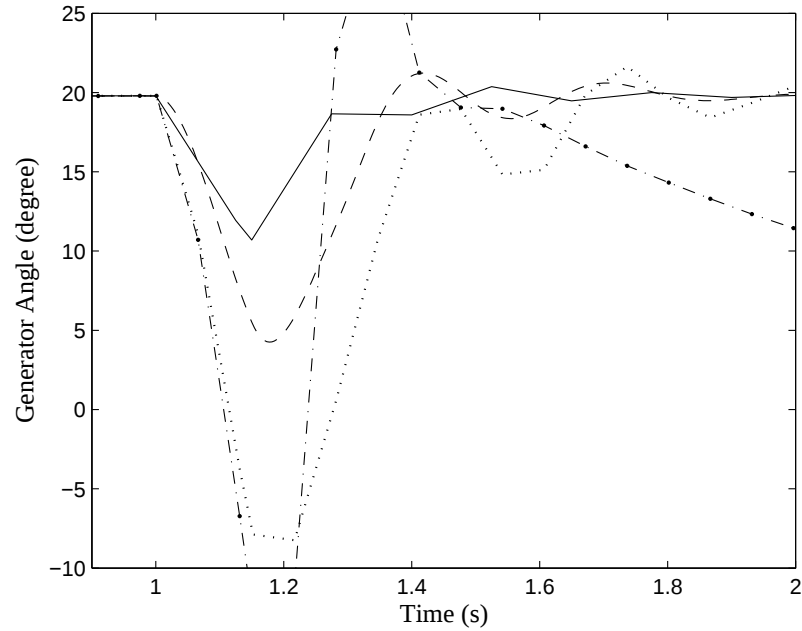


Figure 5.9. Generator angle—change in load power (For 5% and 25% change in load, solid and dotted line designed controller, and the dashed and dashdot line IEEE ST1A exciter)

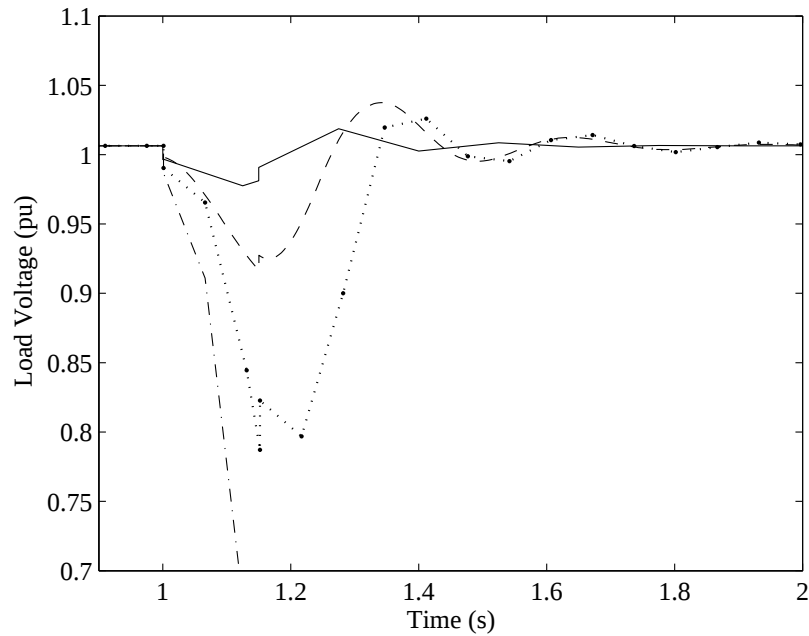


Figure 5.10. Load voltage—change in load power (For 5% and 25% change in load, solid and dotted line designed controller, and the dashed and dashdot line IEEE ST1A exciter)

conventional controller can stabilise the power system against less severe disturbances but fails to do so when large disturbances occur.

5.8 Voltage Controller and PSS Design

In modern power systems, improved transient and dynamic voltage stabilities are very important considerations for providing the reliable and efficient operation of transmission systems. The use of PSSs has become increasingly important for providing improved stabilisation of a system. The PSS has been designed to add damping to the generator rotor oscillations; however, the voltage modes cannot be stabilised using a PSS [17]. Generators equipped with a PSS and an AVR can enhance the voltage as well as the transient stability of a power system. The North American Reliability Council and the Western Electric Coordinating Council rule that machines rated at more than 35 MVA, or a group of machines equal to or more than 75 MVA and connected to the transmission grid through one transformer must operate in voltage-regulating mode and be equipped with a PSS to improve the transient stability of the system [170].

Although the existing classical controllers have good dynamic performances for a wide range of operating conditions and disturbances, real electrical power systems have been experiencing a dramatic change in recent years. Therefore, a great deal of attention has been paid to the application of advanced control techniques in power systems as being one of the most promising application areas [171]. In this section, the voltage controller and PSS are designed sequentially provided that the performance of one is not degraded by the other. The designed controllers improve both the damping of electromechanical oscillations and voltage stability.

5.8.1 Test system and PSS design

A one-line diagram of the 10 machine New England system [172] is shown in Fig 5.11 and its parameters are given in Appendix-XI. This system is modified by adding a large IM at the terminal of each generator and is used as a test system in this section. Generator 1 represents the aggregation of a large number of generators. The generation and total load in this system are 6193.41 MW and 6150.5 MW, respectively. The load is modelled as (i) 50% IM load, (ii) 5% transformer exciting current, (iii) 10% constant power and (iv) 35% constant impedance load.

The test system with a 50% dynamic load has two critical modes corresponding to the eigenvalues at $-0.0091 \pm j3.1$ and 0.45. These values and the most significant

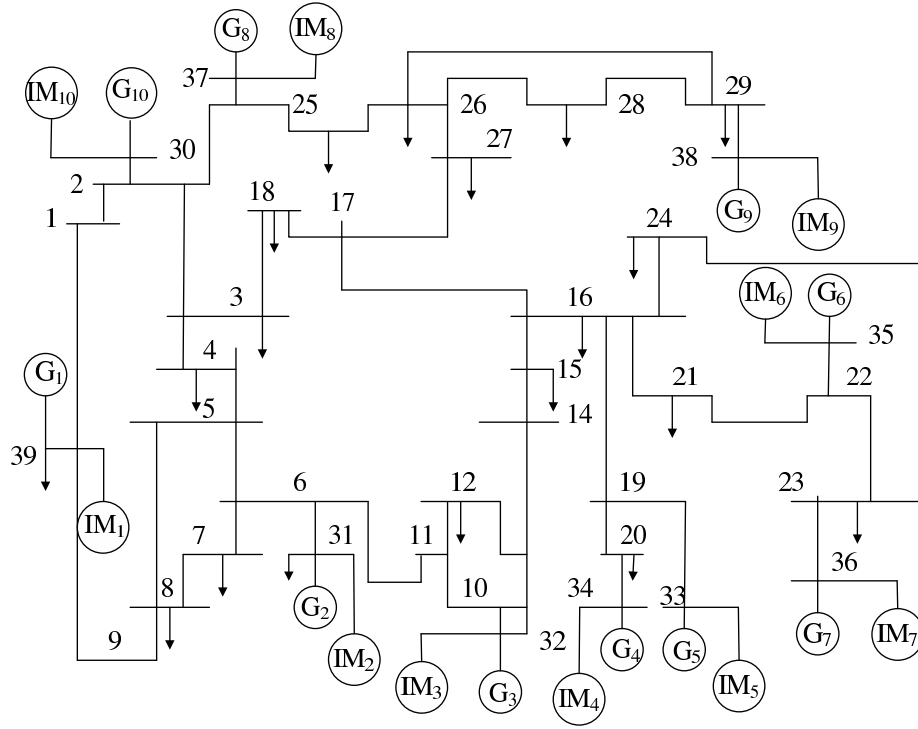


Figure 5.11. 10 machine 39 bus test system.

Table 5.3. Critical modes and participation factors

Modes	Participation factors		
$-0.0091 \pm j3.1$	$\Delta\omega_2 = 1$	$\Delta\delta_2 = 0.99$	$\Delta\omega_3 = 0.26$
0.45	$\Delta E'_{q4} = 1$	$\Delta E'_{qr4} = 0.78$	$\Delta E'_{dr4} = 0.71$

normalised participation vectors are shown in Table 5.3. The mode $-0.0091j \pm 3.1$ is an electromechanical mode with a damping ratio of 0.0029. The other mode, with an eigenvalue of 0.45, is a monotonic mode associated with the rotor electrical dynamics of the generators and IMs. This monotonic mode is introduced due to the replacement of constant impedance loads with IMs. In this section, attention is directed to the design of robust control for these critical modes. In this case, a PSS is designed for G_2 and an AVR for G_4 using the locally measured signal.

The voltage controller and PSS are shown in Fig. 5.12. In this chapter the PSS, shown in Fig. 5.13, is designed using the standard technique [1] whereby the change in speed, $\Delta\omega$, is the feedback variable. The PSS is designed subsequent to the design of the voltage controller. The PSS parameters are $T_w = 5$, $K_{STAB} = 0.43$, $T_1 = 0.25$, $T_2 = 0.02$, $T_3 = 0.0252$ and $T_4 = 0.039$.

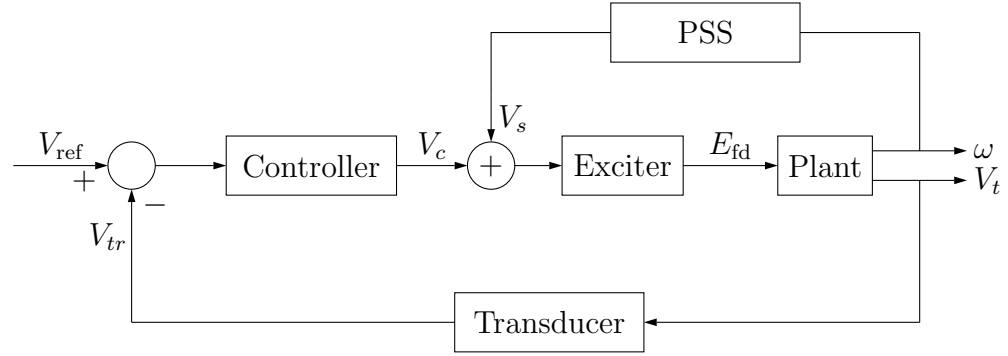


Figure 5.12. Block diagram of excitation controller

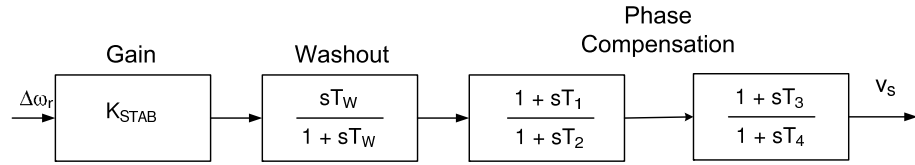


Figure 5.13. PSS block diagram

5.8.2 Performance analysis of voltage controller and PSS

As mentioned earlier, the voltage controller and PSS are designed sequentially; first, the voltage controller and then the PSS, including the voltage controller. The objective of the PSS design is to damp the electromechanical oscillations in the power system. However, this should not be done at the expense of reducing the voltage regulation ability of the excitation system. Using simulation results given below, we show that the PSS does not have an adverse effect on the voltage controller.

A simulation is carried out by applying a symmetrical three-phase to ground short-circuit fault on the line 16–19. The fault is cleared after 150 ms. Figs. 5.14 and 5.15 show the terminal voltages and real power outputs of generator G_4 for both the voltage controller plus PSS and only the voltage controller. Fig. 5.14 shows that the PSS improves the voltage response; this is due to the improved damping of the electromechanical modes, as is also visible from Fig. 5.15.

The responses of the terminal voltage and reactive power output of generator G_2 , when a two-line to ground fault (2LG) occurs on the line 5–6 from phase-B and phase-C to ground, are shown in Figs. 5.16 and 5.17, respectively. It can be seen that the performance of the voltage controller is not greatly affected by the PSS in terms of stabilising the voltage and the producing reactive power output of the

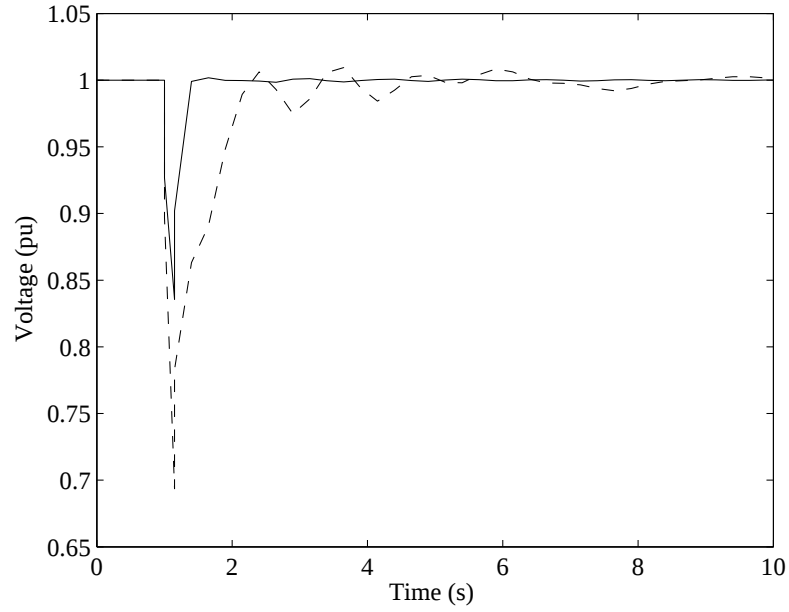


Figure 5.14. Terminal voltage (G_4) for three-phase fault on bus 2-3 (Solid line voltage controller+PSS and dashed line voltage controller only).

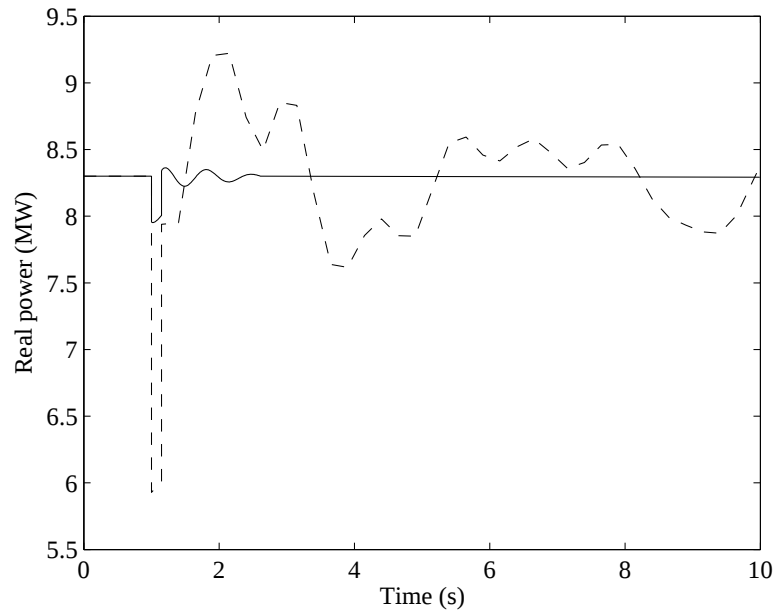


Figure 5.15. Real power output (G_4) for three-phase fault on bus 2-3 (Solid line voltage controller+PSS and dashed line voltage controller only).

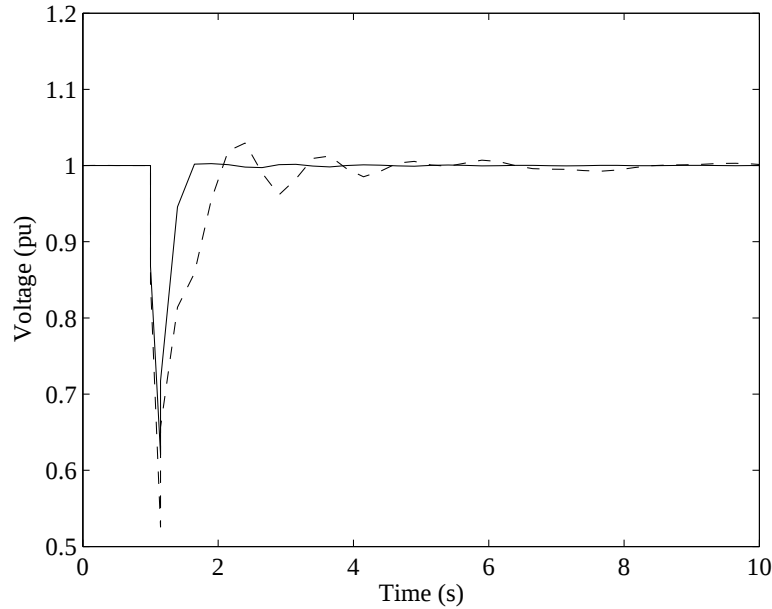


Figure 5.16. Terminal Voltage (G_2) for unsymmetrical fault on bus 5–6 (Solid line voltage controller+PSS and dashed line voltage controller only).

generator. From these figures, it is clear that the designed controllers also stabilise the generators under unsymmetrical faults.

In the preceding part of this section, the voltage controller is designed first and then the PSS—called Design A. This order of controller design is compared with the design in which the PSS is designed first and then the voltage controller—called Design B. The closed-loop dominant modes are Design A -0.51 ± 0.326 and Design B -0.0091 ± 3.04 . The closed-loop behaviour is also compared for a 20% increase in load at bus 20. The terminal voltages and real power outputs at generator G_4 are shown in Figs. 5.18 and 5.19, respectively. For Design B, the terminal voltage dips to approximately 0.75 pu and the real power oscillates for well over 20 s with a peak of 670 MW. The response of Design A is well-damped and both the terminal voltage and real power stay within narrow and acceptable ranges. This result can be explained by the fact that, in Design B, the voltage controller changes the required phase lead to be provided by the PSS.

The performances of the designed controllers are also compared with those of the conventional IEEE AC1A exciter and the IEEEEST stabiliser. Here, a simulation is performed for a severe symmetrical three-phase fault at bus 20. The fault is cleared

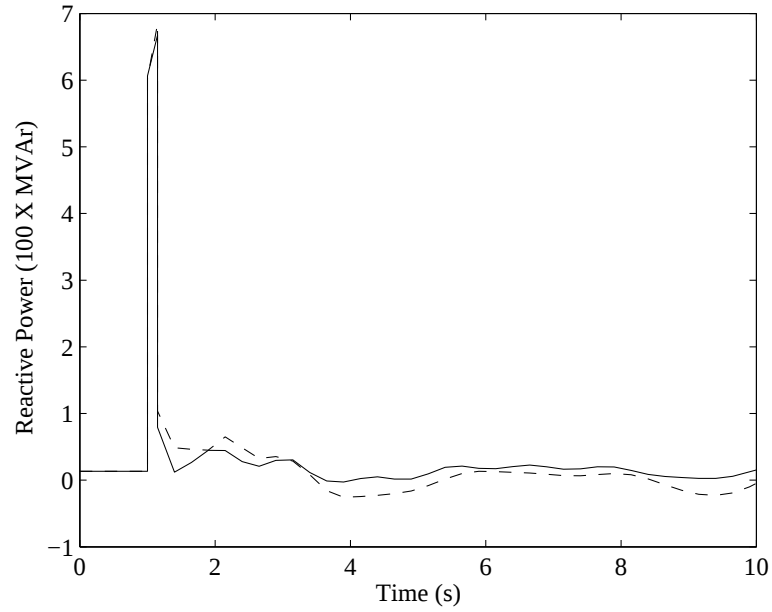


Figure 5.17. Reactive power output (G_2) for unsymmetrical fault on bus 5–6 (Solid line voltage controller+PSS and dashed line voltage controller only).

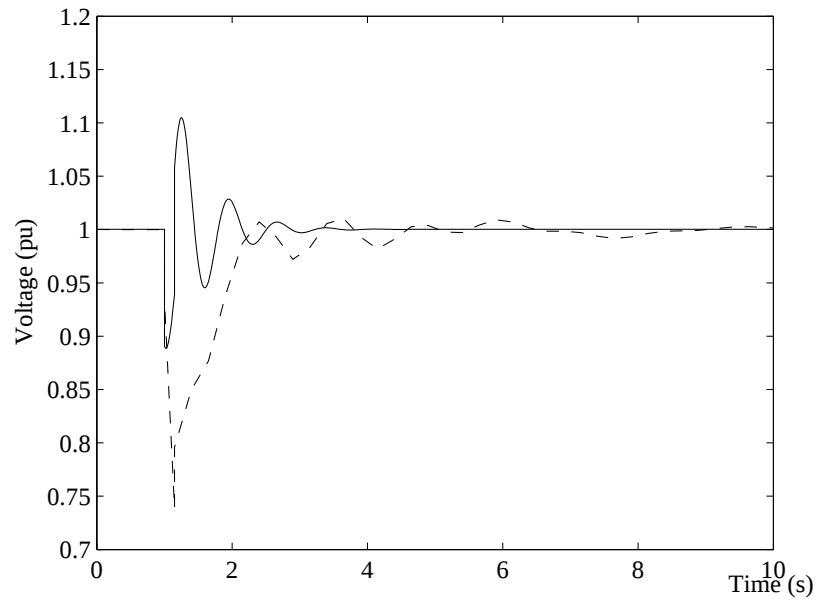


Figure 5.18. Terminal voltage (G_4) for 20% change in load at bus 20 (Solid line controllers with Design A and dashed line Design B).

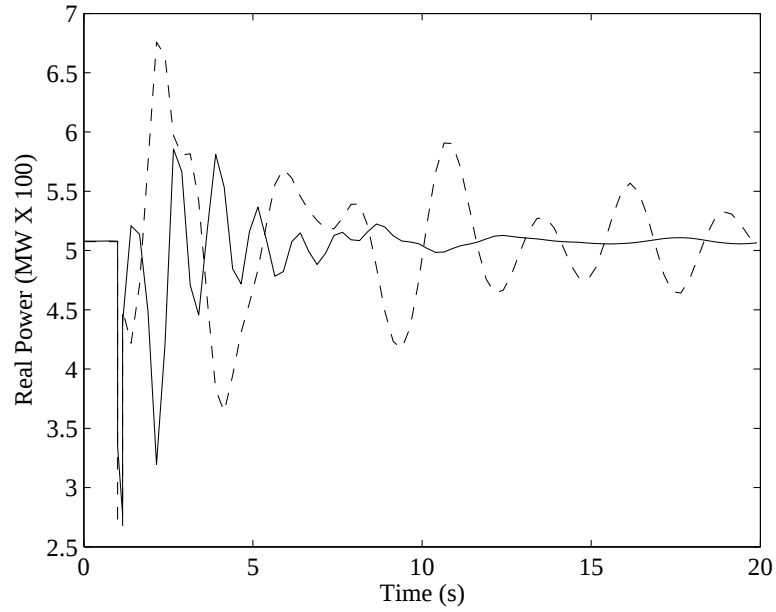


Figure 5.19. Real power output (G_4) for 20% change in load at bus 20 (Solid line controllers with Design A and dashed line Design B).

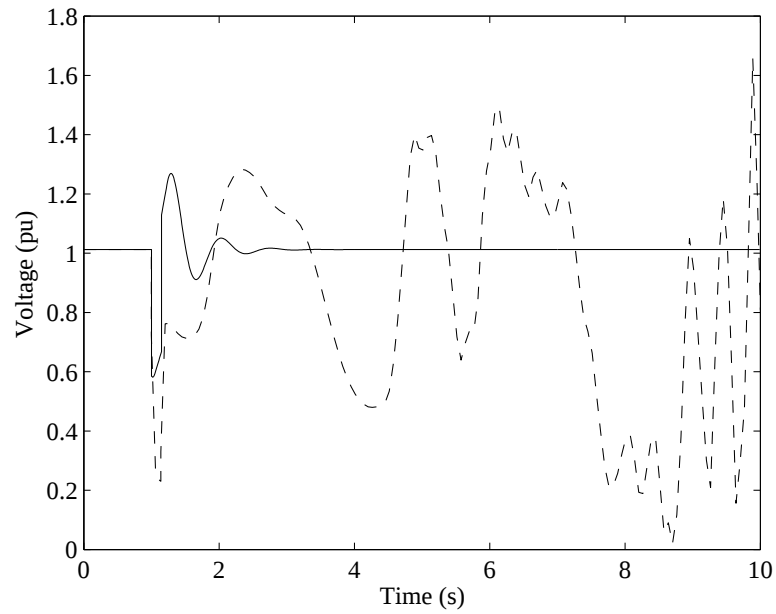


Figure 5.20. Terminal voltage (G_4) for three-phase fault (Solid line designed controllers and dashed line AC1A exciter and IEEEEST stabiliser).

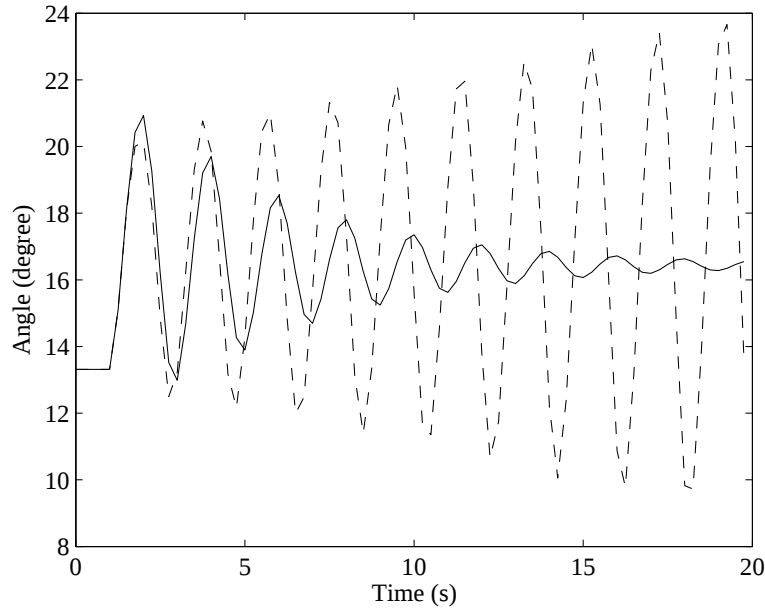


Figure 5.21. Angle response (G_2) for three-phase fault (Solid line designed controllers and dashed line AC1A exciter and IEEE ST stabiliser).

after 0.15 s. Figs. 5.20 and 5.21 show the terminal voltages and angles response of generators G_4 and G_2 , respectively, in which we can see that the proposed controller stabilises voltage within a few cycles of the fault occurrence and damps out the power angle oscillations. It is clear that the proposed controller has better performance in terms of settling time, damping, overshoot and oscillations.

5.9 Chapter Summary

In this chapter, an algorithm to design a robust output-feedback excitation controller is proposed. An advantage of this approach over the existing linearisation scheme is the treatment of the nonlinear dynamic load model in a rigorous framework for excitation control design. The design method is tested on two different study systems. Linear analyses and nonlinear simulations demonstrate the robustness and efficiency of the designed controllers. The performance of the proposed robust excitation controller is compared with that of a standard IEEE exciter and the simulation results confirm the improved efficacy of the former.

The reformulation used in this design explicitly accounts for the effect of nonlinearities in system dynamics which enables us to more accurately represent the

system and also provides guaranteed performance and stability characteristics over a pre-specified region around the equilibrium point. It is demonstrated by simulation results that the proposed controller is very effective under different operating conditions, fault locations and varying load conditions in damping both small and large disturbances in the systems studied. In certain circumstances, both the voltage controller and PSS are needed to stabilise the system.

In deregulated power systems, a total transfer capability analysis is presently a critical issue, in either the operating or planning, because of the increased area interchanges among utilities and the integration of large-scale wind power into power systems. FACTS devices, with an appropriate controller, can be an alternative for a reducing flows in heavily loaded lines, thereby, resulting in an increased transfer capability, low system loss, improved network stability, reduced cost of production and finalised contractual requirements through controlling the power flows in a network. The effects of the wind power integration on transfer limit, and a robust static synchronous compensator (STATCOM) controller to enhance the transfer capability, will be provided in the next chapter.

Chapter 6

Control for Dynamic Transfer Capability Enhancement

6.1 Introduction

A power system's transfer capability indicates by how much inter-area power transfer can be increased without compromising system security. The accurate identification of this capability provides vital information for both the planning and operation of the bulk power market. Planners need to know the system bottlenecks, and system operators must not implement transfers which exceed the calculated transfer capability. Repeated estimates of transfer capabilities are needed to ensure that the combined effects of power transfers do not cause an undue risk of system overload, equipment damage and blackouts [173]. However, an overly conservative estimate of the transfer capability unnecessarily limits the power transfers and is a costly and inefficient use of a network. Power transfers are increasing in both number and variety as deregulation proceeds. Indeed, they are necessary for a competitive electric power market. There is a very strong economic incentive to improve the accuracy and effectiveness of transfer capability computations for use by system operators, planners and power marketers.

With growing consumer demands and geographically separated energy sources, large power exchanges over long transmission lines play a vital role in the secure and economic operation of modern power systems. As a power system becomes more stressed with increasing loads, the need to transfer power over long transmission lines increases. Deregulation of the power supply has introduced new power-flow patterns to bulk transmission systems. The net result is that power systems operate much closer to their transfer limits and operate for longer times than was previously necessary. With political, economical and environmental restrictions on the development of new transmission and generation facilities, it is critical to utilise the total capability of existing transmission lines while also maintaining adequate system reliability.

The generation of electricity using wind power sources has received considerable attention in recent years. It has been reported that targets have been set to generate ten to fifteen percent of the world's electricity from wind power by 2020 [108]. Wind farms are generally erected in remote areas and it is difficult to control their voltages at these distant places by the use of synchronous generators located at substantial distances from them. As more and more attention is being paid to the increased use of wind farms, a number of complex issues need to be investigated in more detail.

Voltage control assessments and reactive power compensations play an increasingly important roles during planning and development for determining secure transfer limits for large-scale wind power plants in areas distant from the main power transmission system. It is important to consider the dynamics of wind farms in order to accurately determine the transfer capability. The integration of large-scale wind generators into power systems have crucial effects on the existing transfer capability of a transmission line [174].

Power system stability issues and thermal constraints limit transmission capacity. To meet the increasing load demand and satisfy the stability and reliability criteria, either existing transmission and generation facilities must be utilised more efficiently, or new facilities added to the systems. Given the constraints, such as lack of investment and difficulties in getting new transmission line rights-of way, the later is often difficult. The former can be achieved by using flexible AC transmission system (FACTS) controllers, as seen in well-developed power systems throughout the world. The obvious and most effective way to increase a transmission capability (beyond its thermal rating) is to build a new transmission line. However, this is an expensive solution.

The risk of voltage collapse determines the transfer limits in many bulk transmission systems. If voltage limits and voltage stability are the determining factors for the transfer capability, additional sources of reactive power can be installed at critical locations in order to smooth the voltage profile and to increase the reserves against the loss of voltage stability. FACTS devices with suitable controllers allow increased utilisation of an existing network closer to its thermal loading capacity and avoid the need to construct new transmission lines. Among different FACTS devices, static synchronous compensators (STATCOMs) is being increasingly used for enhancing dynamic voltage stability. They have the potential to significantly increase the transient stability margin as well as the voltage stability of a system.

The transfer capabilities of inter-tie transmission lines establish how much power can be exchanged between the areas without compromising system viability, voltage security or dynamic security [175]. In heavily loaded systems, the voltage stability limit dominates, and voltage instability is observed following a large disturbance in a heavily stressed power system with interconnections separated by long distances. Recently, more attention has been paid to maintaining a healthy voltage profile and design controller for voltage stability. Sufficient attention has not been paid to voltage stability in the determination of the available transmission capability (ATC) compared with that to angle stability.

To determine the ATC, methods considering thermal and static power-flow analyses have been widely used. In the literature, approaches for the determination of the steady-state limit, taking into account the system limitations linked to the steady-state conditions such as maximum loadability, bus voltage and transmission current limits, have been presented [176]. A technique based on determining voltage stability limits directly associated with voltage collapse conditions (saddle node bifurcation) is proposed in [177].

An algorithm is presented in [178] to evaluate the first-order effects of network uncertainties, such as load forecast error and simultaneous transfers, on the calculated transfer capability. The dynamics of power system devices are not considered in these papers [177], [178]. Recently, the effects of wind power (WT) integration on the total transfer capability have been investigated using an optimal power-flow technique [179]. This technique does not consider wind farm dynamics and the wind turbine is modelled as a PQ bus. The behaviour of a WT, during and after disturbances, is different from that of a conventional generator. During a fault, a fixed-speed induction generators (FSIG) draws a large amount of reactive power from the system which demonstrates the need to consider the dynamics of wind farms when calculating the dynamic ATC.

Other research directions aim to utilise FACTS devices to enhance the transfer capability of certain lines. If voltage limits and voltage stability are the determining factors for the transfer capability, additional sources of reactive power can be installed at critical location in order to smooth the voltage profile and increase the reserves against the loss of voltage stability. FACTS devices with suitable controllers allow increased utilisation of the existing network, closer to its thermal loading capacity, and avoid the need to construct new transmission lines. Optimal placement

of FACTS controllers has been studied to maximise the available transfer limit using second order sensitivity analysis [180]. This approach utilises standard voltage collapse techniques and a variety of static system limits. An optimal power-flow based ATC enhancement model has been formulated to achieve the maximum power transfer for a specified interface with FACTS control, and in which voltage limits and line thermal limits are considered [181].

The impact of FACTS devices on the ATC and its enhancement has been studied using a genetic algorithm to optimise the best location for a static VAr (volt-ampere reactive) compensator (SVC) [182]. In [183], the effects of FACTS devices on the total transfer capability, considering thermal, voltage and transient stability limits of the system, are discussed. Fuzzy control based active and reactive power control of the super-conducting magnetic energy storage (SMES) unit, as well as control of transmission line impedance by the static synchronous series capacitor (SSSC) have been studied to increase the maximum loadability of transmission lines which may be constrained by the transient stability limit [184]. Most of the existing works on the enhancement of the transfer limit use local FACTS controllers which are designed based on linear models. However, conventional generators and wind generators are highly nonlinear and are coupled with each other.

Modern nonlinear large-scale power systems need increasingly sophisticated controllers which require information from the overall network. This implies high transmission costs especially when large distributed systems are used. On the other hand a decentralised controller is effective and cheap since it does not require information exchange between generator units and is based on local measurements. Because the plant structure and parameter uncertainties always exist, it is also very important to design controllers that are robust in terms of modelling uncertainties. An output-feedback robust decentralised switching control has recently been proposed [101]. In it the operating range is divided into several intervals; one controller is designed for each interval and the controllers are switched depending on the operating point. In real power systems, it is difficult to implement the switching controllers as unwanted transients may arise due to the switching.

A decentralised nonlinear controller for a large-scale power system based on the input-output feedback linearisation (FBL) methodology, is proposed in [185]. The controller designed using FBL requires the information about the power system's topology and the states must be measurable. In practice, it is very difficult to

measure all states of a power system. In addition, feedback linearisation schemes need exact plant parameters to cancel the inherent system nonlinearities which, for the stability analysis, is an involved task.

Wind generator dynamics have considerable effects on both the voltage and transient stabilities of a power system as well as on its transfer limits. Literature dealing with the impacts of wind generator dynamics on the ATC is scarce. Section 6.4 describes the method used in this chapter to determine the dynamic ATC and also to analyse the important effects of wind power penetration on it. Among different FACTS devices, STATCOM is being increasingly used for enhancing dynamic voltage stability. STATCOMs with a suitable control strategy have the potential to significantly increase the transient stability margin as well as voltage stability of the system.

The main contribution in this chapter is to present a method for designing a decentralised robust STATCOM controller which enhances dynamic voltage stability as well as transient stability and, thereby, increases the ATC. For controller design, we use the decentralised minimax linear quadratic (LQ) output-feedback control design technique. Within the minimax optimal control design framework, robustness is achieved via optimisation of the worst-case quadratic performance of the underlying uncertain system [92]. This method achieves an acceptable trade-off between the system's control performance and robustness. The control design in this chapter is tested by simulations under various types of disturbances on a test system. For comparison purposes, the performance of a proportional-integral (PI)-based STATCOM controller is also evaluated [186]. The comparison shows the superiority of the designed control method over the conventional PI-based STATCOM controller.

The organisation of the rest of this chapter is: Section 6.2 provides the mathematical modelling of the power system devices under consideration and discusses the test system; Section 6.3 describes the purposes of determining the ATC and the factors limiting it; Section 6.4 presents an algorithm for determining the ATC; Section 6.6 summarises the application of the decentralised robust control design technique and presents an algorithm for designing the controller; Section 6.5 describes different case studies; Section 6.7 discusses the performance of the controller; and Section 6.8 provides a summary of this chapter.

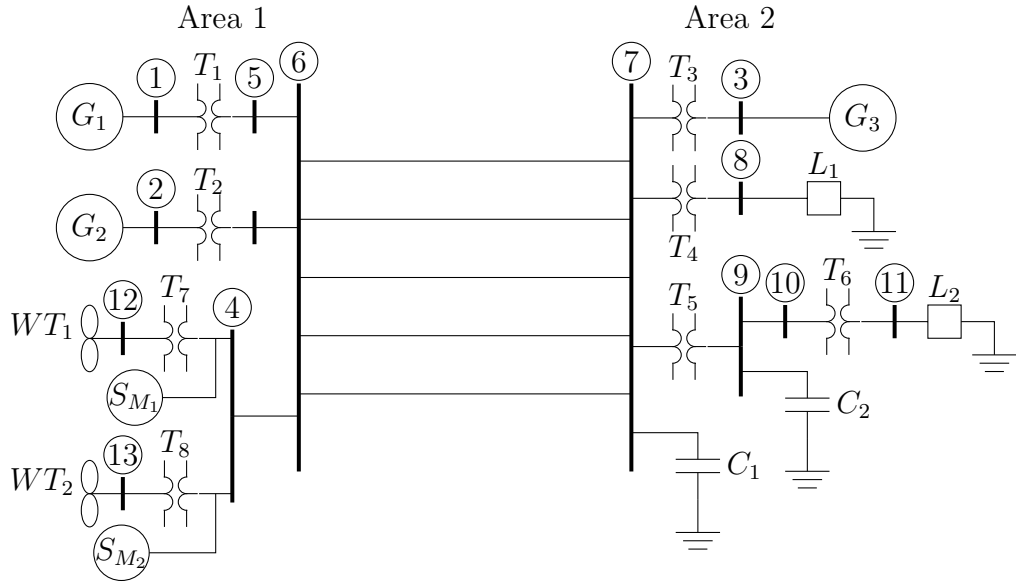


Figure 6.1. 3 machine 2 area test system (G-synchronous generator, WT-wind generator, S-STATCOM and L-load)

6.2 Power System Model

The two area test system shown in Fig. 6.1 consists of 11 buses and 3 generators [1]. It has an area fed by a remote generator G_2 with a nominal capacity of 2200 MVA through five 500 kV parallel lines. Generator (G_1) models an infinite bus representing a large-inertia interconnected system.

Area 2 contains a 1600 MVA local synchronous generator (G_3) and two aggregate loads, one industrial served directly via the off-nominal constant ratio transformer (T_4) and the other a commercial-residential load on bus 11. All the load, $P_L=6655$ MW and $Q_L=2021$ MVar, for this test system is in area 2 and is connected to the transmission network through two transformers (T_5 and T_6) and a 115 kV transmission line between buses 9 and 10.

The industrial load is represented by two equivalent industrial induction motors (IMs) with different parameters: a large one (IM_1) of 3375 MVA and a small one (IM_2) of 500 MVA. The 3000-MW commercial-residential load is half resistive of constant admittance and half motor. The 2440-MVA single-motor equivalent (IM_3) is an aggregate of motors heavily dominated by an air-conditioning load. The test system parameters are given in Appendix-IV.

In the simulation, the synchronous generators are modelled through a sixth-order

model representing the field winding with one damper winding in the rotor direct-axis and two in the quadrature-axis. The IMs are described through their third-order model, including their rotor mechanical and electrical transients. The motor mechanical load includes both constant and quadratic torque components. Since the time-frame of interest extends to a few seconds, the response of the synchronous generators' prime movers can be neglected. As a result, the mechanical input torque of the generators is considered to be constant during the simulation. The terminal voltage of the local generator is controlled by a fast acting static automatic voltage regulator (AVR) of type IEEE ST1A, equipped with a proportional, summed-type over-excitation limiter (OXL) with a transient field current limitation block. At the initial operation point, the remote generator and the infinite bus deliver about 5000 MW to the load area. Shunt compensation in area 2 is provided by capacitors C_1 and C_2 . For stability analysis we include the transformer and the transmission line in the reduced admittance matrix.

The system described above is modified by adding two wind farms and a STATCOM at each wind farm as shown in Fig. 6.1 and used as a test system. The effect of wind generation on the ATC is analysed by varying the mix of conventional and wind generation. The control design is demonstrated for 5% of the total generation provided by the wind generators in the two wind farms.

The aim of this chapter is to design STATCOM controllers to minimise variations in the induction generator (IG) slips and thereby improve the ATC. The controllers are designed for STATCOMs, S_{M_1} and S_{M_2} , shown in Fig. 6.1. For each STATCOM controller, the measured variable is its output voltage and the control inputs are the modulation index (k_i) and the firing angle (α_i). In this case k_i is fixed and α_i is used as the control variable. Increases in the dynamic ATC, between the two areas separated by transmission lines between bus 6 and bus 7, due to the designed controller are demonstrated in this chapter.

The ATC is determined using the full nonlinear model of the test system and the controllers are designed using its linearised model of it. As mentioned previously, owing to the nature of the control problem, decentralised controllers are designed for each STATCOM and an excitation controller is implemented for generator G_3 .

6.3 Purpose of Transfer Capability Computations

The term ‘transfer capability’ refers to the amount of electric power that can be passed through a transmission network from one place to another. This concept is useful for several reasons,

- A system which can accommodate large inter-area transfers is generally more robust and flexible than a system with a limited ability to do so. Thus, the transfer capability can be used as a rough indicator of relative system security.
- The transfer capability is also useful for comparing the relative merits of planned transmission improvements. A transmission expansion that increases the transfer capability between two areas of a grid might be more beneficial for increasing both reliability and economic efficiency than an alternative improvement that provides a lesser increase in the transfer capability.
- Along similar lines the transfer capability can be used as a surrogate for more specific circuit modelling to capture the gross effects of multi-area commerce and provide an indication of the amount of inexpensive power likely to be available to provide generation to deficient and/or high-cost regions.
- Transfer capability computations facilitate energy markets by providing a quantitative basis for assessing transmission reservations.

6.3.1 Factors limiting transfer capability

The ability of interconnected transmission networks to reliably transfer electrical power may be limited by the physical and electrical characteristics of the systems including any one or more of the following:

6.3.2 Thermal limit

Thermal limits are due to the thermal capabilities of power system equipment. As a power transfer increases, the current magnitude increases which is a key to thermal damage; for example, in a power plant, the sustained operation of units beyond their maximum operating limits may result in thermal damage to the stator or rotor windings of the unit. Both active and reactive powers play roles in the current magnitude. Out in the system, transmission lines and associated equipment must also be operated within thermal limits. A sustained excessive current flow on an overhead line causes the conductors to sag, thus decreasing the ground clearance and reducing safety margins. Extreme levels of current flow will eventually damage the metallic structure of the conductors cause permanent sag. Unlike overhead lines,

underground cables and transformers must depend on insulation other than air to dissipate their generated heat. These types of equipment are tightly restricted in the amount of current they can safely carry as sustained over-loading will result in a reduction in their services lives due to the resultant damage to their insulation. Although most power system equipment can be safely overloaded, the important aspect is by how much and for how long.

6.3.3 Voltage Limit

Both utility and customer equipment are designed to operate at a certain rated or nominal supply voltage. A large prolonged deviation from this nominal voltage, can adversely affect the performance of, as well as cause serious damage to, system equipment. Current flowing through transmission lines may produce an unacceptably large voltage drop at the receiving end of a system. This is primarily due to the large reactive power loss which occurs as the current flows through the system. If the reactive power produced by generators and other sources is not sufficient to supply a system's demand, the voltage will fall outside the acceptable limits, that is, typically 6% or more around the nominal value. A system often requires reactive support to help prevent low-voltage problems. The amount of available reactive support often determines the power transfer limits. A system may be restricted to a lower level of active power transfer than desired because the system does not possess the required reactive power reserves to sufficiently support the voltage.

6.3.4 Stability Limit

A transmission network must be capable of surviving disturbances through transient and dynamic time-periods (from milliseconds to several minutes, respectively) following a disturbance. All generators connected to an AC interconnected transmission system operate in synchronism with each other at the same frequency (nominally 50 or 60Hz). Immediately following a system disturbance, the generators begin to oscillate relative to each other, causing fluctuations in system frequency, line loadings and system voltages. For a system to be stable, the oscillations must diminish as the electrical system attains a new stable operating point, which if not quickly established, will likely cause the generators to lose synchronism with one another and all, or a portion, of the interconnected electrical system may become unstable. Generator instability may damage equipment and cause uncontrolled, widespread interruption of electrical supply to customers.

6.4 Algorithm for Dynamic ATC Assessment

The practical computations of the transfer capability are evolving. The computations presently being implemented are usually oversimplified and in many cases do not take sufficient account of effects such as interactions between power transfers, loop flows, nonlinearities, operating policies and voltage collapse blackouts. A number of methods for computing the ATC have been reported in the literature. Continuation power flow (CPF) methods [178] repeat a full-scale AC load-flow solution for each increment of the load above the base case value at the sink bus until a line in the system is overloaded. Although accurate, these methods are not real-time compatible for large systems. As an alternative, there exist DC load flow based methods [187] which are a bit faster than their AC counterparts but they model only real power flow in the lines and assume the network to be without loss.

Methods based on power transfer or outage distribution factors [188] can only cater to the scenarios that are too close to the base case from which these factors are derived. The reported [189] artificial neural network (ANN) method requires a large input vector so that it has to oversimplify determination of the ATC by limiting it to a special case of power transfer to a single area from all of the remaining areas. This method is unable to track down the bus-to-bus transactions which is the true spirit of deregulation.

In this research, the following procedure is used to analyse the ATC and verify the performance of the designed controller [190]:

- (i) select the base case and solve the power flow;
- (ii) make step increases in generation and load, and solve the power-flow problem according to the modified system conditions;
- (iii) conduct a stability analysis to check the security limit for large disturbances using the complete nonlinear model;
- (iv) if the security limit is acceptable, go to (ii), otherwise go to (v); and
- (v) the highest feasible increment denotes how much power can additionally be transmitted for the given base scenario.

6.5 Case Studies

The ATC is calculated by increasing the load in Area 2 and the generation in Area 1. For a security assessment, we apply a three-phase fault at one of the transmission lines between bus 6 and bus 7. The fault is cleared after a five cycles by opening

the line and the line is restored after a further five cycles. In the load-flow analysis, the acceptable voltage range considered in this case is 0.9–1.1 pu. The dynamic ATC with a conventional generator, evaluated using the method in Section 6.4 for the three-phase fault contingency, is 690 MW. Different cases have been conducted in the following section for determining the effects of power system devices on the ATC.

6.5.1 Case I: Generator reactive power limit

Generators have reactive power output limits. After a limit is reached, a generator will not be able to regulate its bus voltage. It is degraded from a PV bus into a PQ bus. The change in load voltage at bus 11 with increasing transfer from area 1 to area 2 is shown in Fig. 6.2. The ATC is determined for (i) imposing an upper limit of the reactive power supply and (ii) without forcing the upper limit. The ATC reduces from 690 MW to 678.5 MW due to the restriction of the reactive power supply from G_3 . The voltage collapses when the generator exceeds its maximum reactive power capability, as shown in Fig. 6.2.

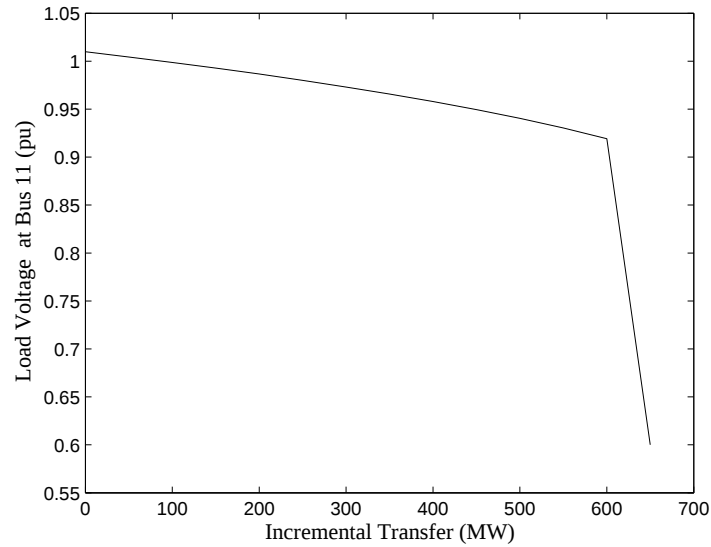


Figure 6.2. Steady-state transfer capability

6.5.2 Case II: Effects of dynamic load

The active power consumption of an induction motor (IM) remains constant even after a voltage drop [61]. Moreover, if the disturbance is such that the electrical

torque cannot balance the mechanical load, the motor can decelerate, absorbing higher reactive current, thus inducing a further voltage drop and occasionally a voltage collapse.

Firstly, the ATC is calculated considering only constant impedance load. The stability analysis is carried out with the same load but a 25% induction motor is added. The power flow through one of the lines with a constant impedance load and a combination of static and dynamic load is shown in Fig. 6.3; from which, it is clear that the dynamic ATC is reduced when the induction motor load is added. The dynamic load reduces the ATC by 5.3%.

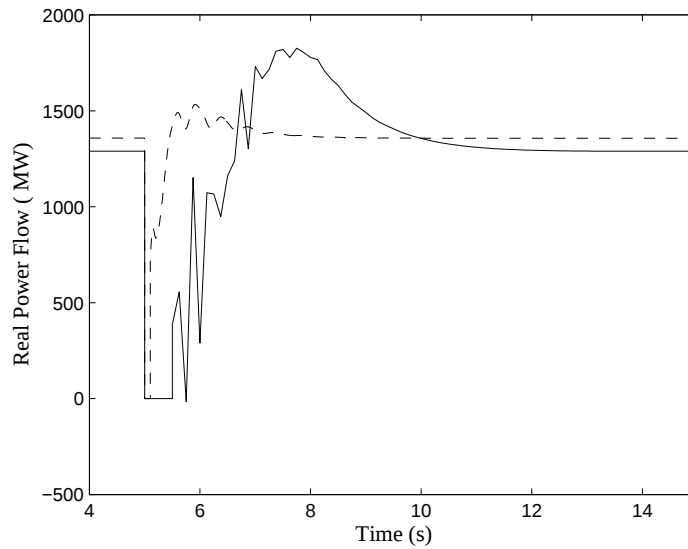


Figure 6.3. Power flow through one of lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Dashed line static load and solid line dynamic load)

6.5.3 Case III: Effects of fault clearing time

Fault conditions such as fault location and fault duration time are major factors in determining the system stability and thus affects the ATC. A fault condition varies greatly based on the nature of fault and protection device/scheme applied and it significantly affects the transfer capability. The dynamic ATC for a fault clearing time (FCT) of 0.15 s is 694 MW. However, the increase in fault clearing time to 0.3 s, reduces the ATC by 0.75%. A three-phase fault is applied on one of the transmission line at 5 s and cleared after 0.15 s and 0.3 s respectively. Fig. 6.4 shows the power flow with same load conditions but different fault clearing time. From Fig. 6.4, it

is clear that for the same ATC, the system becomes stable if fault is cleared after 0.15 s but with fault clearing time 0.3 s, it becomes unstable.

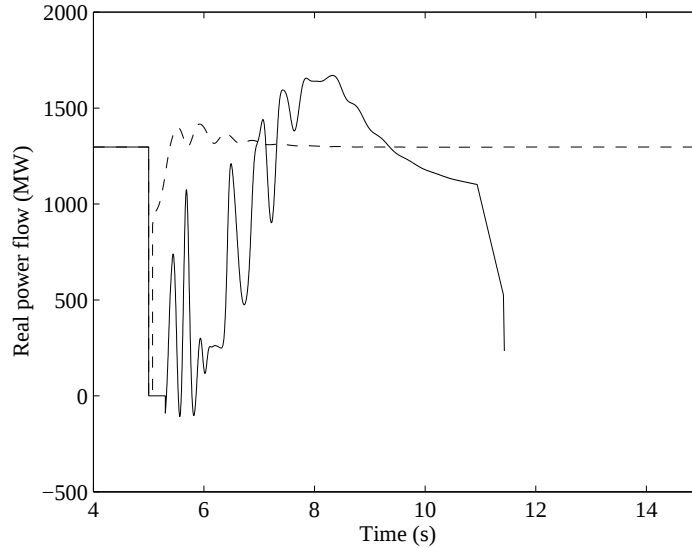


Figure 6.4. Real power flow through one of lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line FCT=0.3 s and dashed line FCT=0.15 s)

6.5.4 Case IV: Effects of static and dynamic compensations

Shunt capacitors have the problem of poor voltage regulation and, beyond a certain level of compensation; a stable operating point is unattainable. Furthermore, the reactive power delivered by a shunt capacitor is proportional to the square of the terminal voltage, during low-voltage conditions the VAr support drops, thus compounding the problem. Fig. 6.5 shows the power flows through line 6-7(2) with a shunt capacitor and a STATCOM with a dynamic load. The transfer capability with a static synchronous compensator (STATCOM) is the same for both static and dynamic loads but, with shunt compensation, the ATC reduces by 6.01% when a dynamic load is added.

6.5.5 Case V: Comparisons of dynamic compensating devices

Since the ATC values are always ultimately limited by heavily loaded circuits and/or nodes with relatively low voltages, the use of the FACTS devices has a potential impact on the ATC. As FACTS technology can control the circuit reactance, voltage magnitude and phase angle, it enables line loading to increase flexibly and, in some

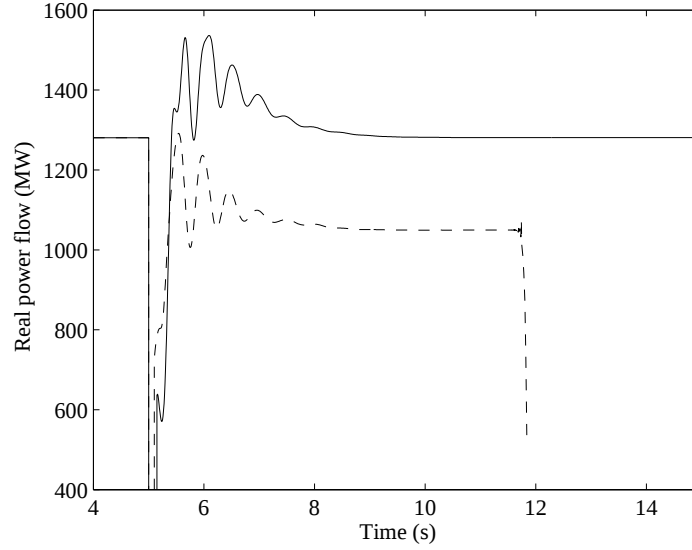


Figure 6.5. Power flow through one of the lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line STATCOM and dashed line shunt capacitance)

cases, all the way up to the thermal limits. In this section, we compare the transfer capability enhancement by using the same capacity (100MVA) of STATCOM, super-magnetic energy storage (SMES) unit and switched shunt, as shown in Fig. 6.6. The results show that the SMES, which is able to act with active and reactive simultaneous control, is more effective than both the STATCOM and the switched shunt. The power flow through one of the lines of 6–7 with switched capacitance is 1257 MW. The STATCOM increases the power flow by 5.85% and the SMES unit by 9.38%.

6.5.6 Effects of wind generator integration on ATC

To show the effects of the wind turbines on the ATC, a portion of the generation provided by G_1 and G_2 is replaced by the wind farms. In the first case, 5% of the conventional power in Area 1 is replaced by fixed-speed wind turbines (FSWTs). The ATC is reduced to 569 MW compared with 690 MW for conventional generation only.

In the second case, we use variable-speed wind turbines (VSWTs) instead of FSWTs. A VSWTs with a doubly-fed induction generator (DFIG) uses constant terminal voltage or unity power factor operation depending on the operating conditions. For the same penetration level and VSWTs with terminal voltage control,

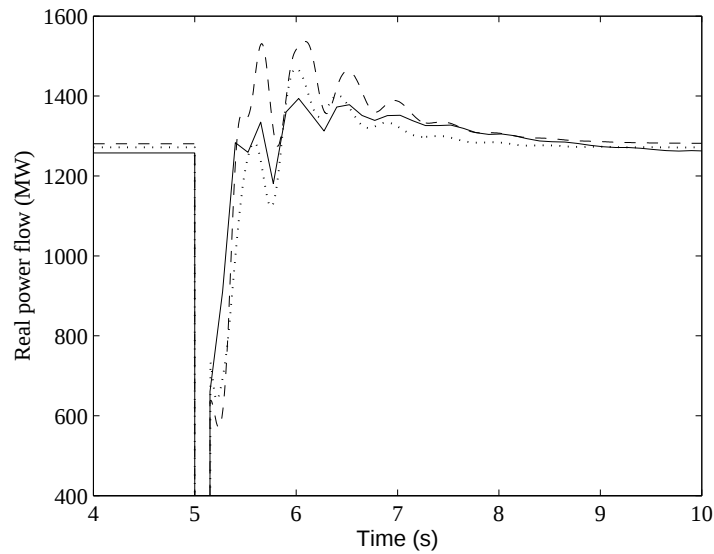


Figure 6.6. Power Flow through one of the lines 6–7 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Dotted line SMES unit, dashed line STATCOM and solid line switched capacitance)

the ATC is 689 MW. The ATC is 720 MW with the VSWT operated in the power factor control mode (0.95 lagging). It is clear that, with VSWTs in voltage control mode, the ATC changes only slightly whereas the FSWT reduces it by 17.53%. The VSWT operating at a lagging power factor of 0.95 increases the ATC by 4.34%.

The variation of the ATC with the varying amount of penetration of FSWTs is shown in Fig. 6.7. The numerical values are given in Table 6.1. It can be seen in Fig. 6.7 that, initially, the ATC decreases gradually but after a 7.5% penetration, it decreases sharply. This sudden drop is due to the non-convergence of power-flow and it underscores the importance of a thorough analysis before replacing conventional generation with wind power.

Table 6.1. Effects of FSIG on ATC

FSIG integration in %	0	2.5	5	7.5	10
ATC in MW	690	643.5	607	545	90

6.5.7 Compensations to restore ATC with FSIG

Wind generators are generally connected to power capacitors to improve the power factor. The amount of compensations (both static and dynamic) required to restore

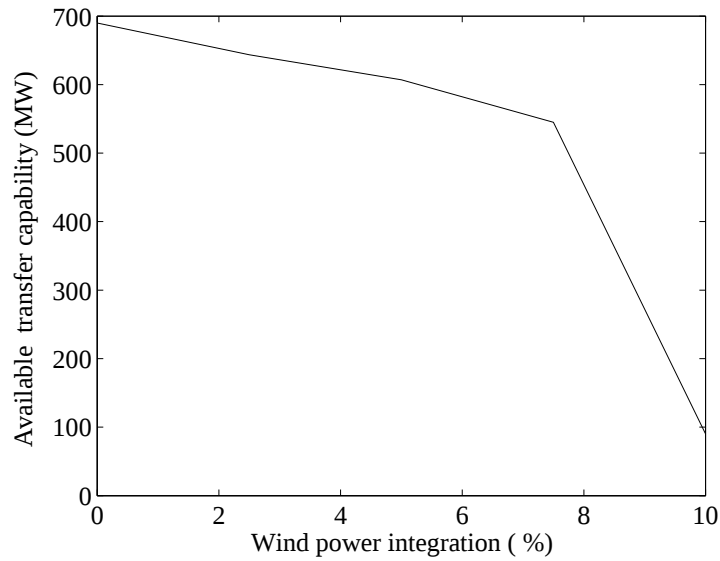


Figure 6.7. Change in ATC due to FSIG integration

the deficiency in ATC due to FSWT integration is shown in Fig. 6.8. Numerical values are shown in Table 6.2.

Table 6.2. Compensations to restore ATC

FSIG integration in %	0	2.5	5	7.5	10
STATCOM in MVA	0	12.5	25	44	81
Capacitor in MVar	0	60	100	160	300

For a 5% wind power integration, 2×50 MVar capacitors are required to restore the ATC to 690 MW. Two 12.5 MVar capacity STATCOMs can replace the 2×50 MVar static capacitors and provide a superior dynamic response. The cost of capacitors is \$10 to \$20 per kVar and that of STATCOMs \$55 to \$70 per kVar for systems with a capacity of 100 MVar or more [191]. The use of STATCOMs does not reduce the cost but they significantly enhance dynamic performance. The reactive power delivered by the shunt capacitor is proportional to the square of the terminal voltage which means that, during low-voltage conditions, VAr support drops, thus compounding the problem. The STATCOM provides extra reactive power support dynamically with a continuous change of output for voltage recovery when the voltage becomes low.

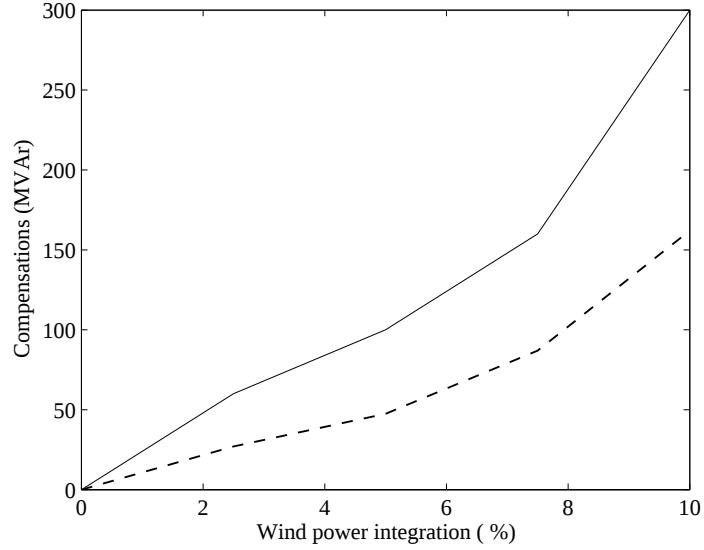


Figure 6.8. Compensations to restore the ATC (Solid line capacitor and dashed line STATCOM)

6.6 Decentralised Robust Control

This section presents all the equations required to design decentralised STATCOM controllers. The controller is designed using decentralised output-feedback control synthesis method [101], [192]. The power system model used in this section is described by the following form where a large-scale system (S) is comprised of N subsystems (S_i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$) so:

$$S_i : \dot{x}_i(t) = A_i x_i(t) + B_i u_i(t) + E_i \xi_i(t) + L_i r_i(t), \quad (6.1)$$

$$z_i(t) = C_i x_i(t) + D_i \xi_i(t), \quad (6.2)$$

$$\zeta_i = H_i x_i(t) + G_i u_i(t), \quad (6.3)$$

$$y_i = C_{y_i} x_i(t) + D_{y_i} \xi_i(t), \quad (6.4)$$

where $x_i \in R^{n_i}$ is the state vector, $u_i \in R^{m_i}$ the control input, $\xi_i \in R^{p_i}$ the perturbation, $\zeta_i \in R^{h_i}$ the uncertainty output, $z_i \in R^{q_i}$ the controlled output, $y_i \in R^{g_i}$ the measured output and the input (r_i) describes the effects of the other subsystems $S_1, \dots, S_{i-1}, S_{i+1}, \dots, S_N$ on subsystem S_i . The structure of system S is shown in Fig. 6.9.

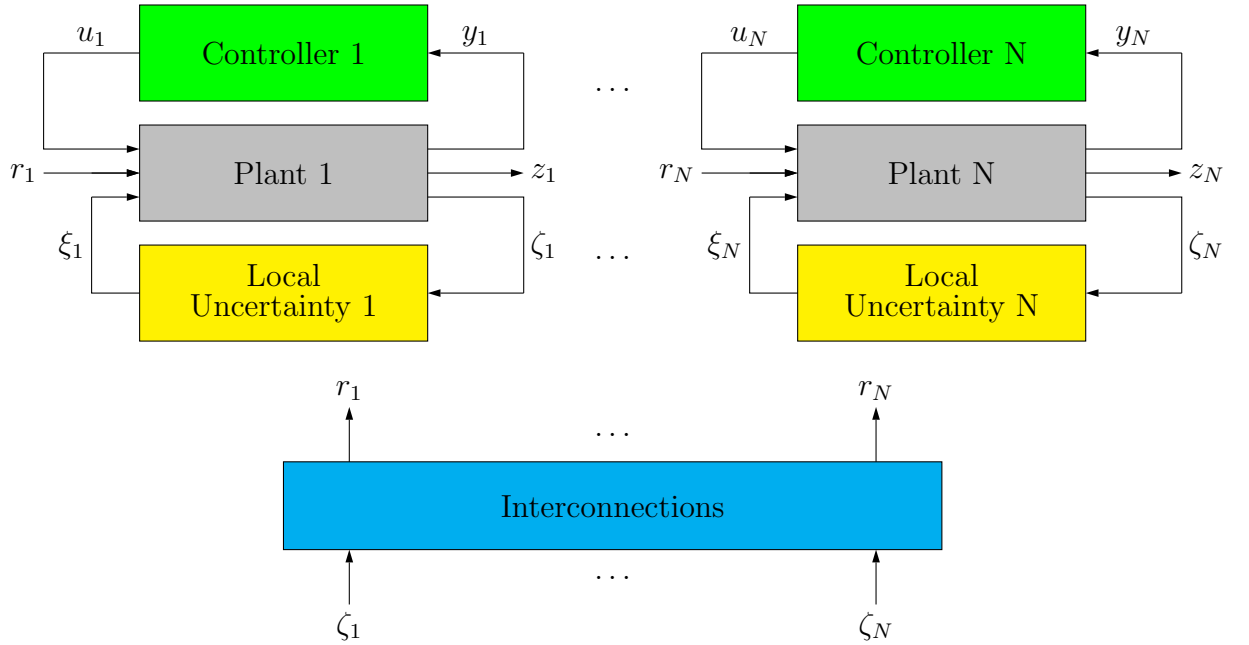


Figure 6.9. Block diagram of uncertain system

The system model (6.1)-(6.4) reflects the nature of a generic interconnected uncertain system in which each subsystem is affected by uncertainties that have two sources. Local uncertainties in a large-scale system arise from the presence of uncertain dynamics in each subsystem. Such dynamics are only driven by the uncertainty output (ζ_i) of the subsystem (S_i). A second source of uncertainties arises from interactions between the subsystems of the large scale system. Indeed, the partition of a complex uncertain system into a collection of subsystems (S_i) results in the uncertainty in the original system being distributed amongst the subsystems. This provides the motivation for treating the interconnections as uncertain perturbations.

The matrices D_i , G_i and D_{yi} are chosen in such a way that the following assumptions hold [101]:

- **Assumptions 1:** For all $i = 1, \dots, N$, $D_i^T D_i + G_i^T G_i > 0$, $D_{yi} D_{yi}^T > 0$.
- **Assumptions 2:** The pair $(A_i, C_i^T C_i)$, $i = 1, \dots, N$, is observable.
- **Assumptions 3:** The pair (A_i, B_i) , $i = 1, \dots, N$, is stabilisable.

We also define $\xi_i = \Delta_i \zeta_i$ and $r_i = \sum_{j \neq i} \tilde{\Delta}_{ij} \zeta_j$, where Δ_i and $\tilde{\Delta}_{ij}$ are uncertain gain matrices. The uncertainty and interconnections satisfy the following conditions:

$$\|\xi_i(t)\|^2 \leq \|\zeta_i(t)\|^2 \text{ and } \|r_i(t)\|^2 \leq \sum_{j \neq i} \|\zeta_j(t)\|^2. \quad (6.5)$$

The minimax output-feedback controller designed in this section minimises the following cost subject to the above (6.5) bounds on the local uncertainty and interconnections:

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_{i=1}^N \|z_i(t)\|^2 dt. \quad (6.6)$$

In this case we consider norm bounded constraints, as in (6.5), instead of the more general IQCs (integral quadratic constraints). This means that the designed controllers are suboptimal for norm bounded constraints. As described in [101], the control algorithm finds the infimum of the following function over the set $\mathcal{T}$:

$$\inf_{u_i, i=1, \dots, N} \sup_{\Xi, \Pi} \int_0^\infty \sum_{i=1}^N \|z_i(t)\|^2 dt \leq \inf_{\mathcal{T}} \sum_{i=1}^N x_{i0}^T [X_i + \tau_i M_i + \theta_i \bar{M}_i] x_{i0}, \quad (6.7)$$

where $[x_{10}, \dots, x_{N0}]^T$ is the initial condition vector, Ξ a set of all admissible uncertainties, Π a set of admissible interconnection inputs, a set of vectors $\mathcal{T} = \{\{\tau_i \ \theta_i\}_{i=1}^N \in R^{2N}\}$, and $M_i > 0$ and $\bar{M}_i > 0$ are two positive definite symmetrical matrices which satisfy the following conditions:

$$E \int_0^{t_l} (\|\zeta_i(t)\|^2 - \|\xi_i(t)\|^2) dt > -x_{i0}' M_i x_{i0}, \quad (6.8)$$

$$E \int_0^{t_l} \left(\sum_{n=1, n \neq i}^N \|\zeta_n(t)\|^2 - \|r_i(t)\|^2 \right) dt > -x_{i0}' \bar{M}_i x_{i0}, \quad (6.9)$$

where E is the expectation operator, $\{t_l\}_{l=1}^\infty, t_l \rightarrow +\infty$ a sequence, and $M_i = M_i' > 0$, $\bar{M}_i = \bar{M}_i' > 0$. Equations (6.8) and (6.9) allow for the effects of the non-zero initial conditions of the uncertain dynamics in the local uncertainty channels and interconnections to be taken into account. The terms on the right hand sides of IQCs (6.8) and (6.9) correspond to the bounds on these uncertainties. These bounds can be written in quadratic forms as: $x_{i0}' M_i x_{i0}$ and $x_{i0}' \bar{M}_i x_{i0}$ [92].

The matrices X_i and Y_i are the solutions to the following pair of parameter-dependent coupled generalised algebraic Riccati equations [192]:

$$A_i^T Y_i + Y_i A_i + Y_i \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T Y_i - [C_{y_i}^T W_i^{-1} C_{y_i} - \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i] = 0, \quad (6.10)$$

$$A_i^T X_i + X_i A_i + \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i - X_i [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T] X_i = 0, \quad (6.11)$$

where $R_i = \bar{D}_i^T \bar{D}_i$, $W_i = \bar{D}_{y_i} \bar{D}_{y_i}^T$, $\bar{\theta}_i = \sum_{n=1, n \neq i}^N \theta_n$,

$$\bar{C}_i = \begin{bmatrix} C_i \\ (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i)^{1/2} H_i \end{bmatrix}, \quad \bar{D}_i = \begin{bmatrix} D_i \\ (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i)^{1/2} G_i \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\bar{B}_{2_i} = \begin{bmatrix} \tau_i^{-1/2} E_i & \theta_i^{-1/2} L_i \end{bmatrix}, \quad \bar{D}_{y_i} = \begin{bmatrix} \tau_i^{-1/2} D_{y_i} & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then the controller is designed with the equations [101]:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}_{c_i} = & \{A_i - [B_i R^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T] X_i\} x_{c_i} \\ & + [Y_i - X_i]^{-1} C_{y_i}^T W_i^{-1} [y_i(t) - C_{y_i} x_{c_i}(t)], \end{aligned} \quad (6.12)$$

$$u_i = -R_i^{-1} B_i^T X_i x_{c_i}. \quad (6.13)$$

The solutions are required to satisfy the following conditions: $\tau_i > 0$, $\theta_i > 0$, $X_i \geq 0$, $Y_i \geq 0$ and $Y_i > X_i$.

6.6.1 Controller design for test system

The problem considered here is the design of a robust LQ output-feedback decentralised STATCOM controller which works in the presence of interconnection effects. To demonstrate the control design process the controllers are designed for two 12.5 MVar STATCOMs connected to the two wind farms and an excitation controller for generator G_3 . The STATCOMs (S_{M_1} , S_{M_2}) and the wind generators (WT_1 , WT_2) are shown in Fig. 6.1. The two wind farms are equipped with FSIGs which supply 5% of the total load and each is represented by an aggregated wind generator model [193].

Modal analysis is performed on the interconnected system to obtain an idea of the dominant modes which need to be controlled [1]. The dominant mode for the test system is $-0.098 \pm j3.463$ with damping ratio 0.028. The normalised significantly contributing participation vector for the dominant mode is shown in Table 6.3. From the participation vector, it is clear that, as both the wind farms contribute significantly to the dominant mode, controllers should be designed for both the wind generators. This emphasises the need to design decentralised controllers.

Table 6.3. Participation factors

States	Δs_1	$\Delta E'_{qr_1}$	Δs_2	$\Delta E'_{qr_2}$	$\Delta \omega_3$	$\Delta \delta_3$
Participation factor	0.96	1.0	0.94	0.97	0.89	0.32

The test system considered in this chapter is divided into three subsystems: (1) Wind Farm 1 and STATCOM 1; (2) Wind Farm 2 and STATCOM 2; and (3) G_1 , G_2 , and G_3 . STATCOM controllers are designed for subsystems 1 and 2, and an excitation controller for subsystem 3 which is implemented on generator G_3 . All the generators and exciters are represented by an aggregated equivalent seventh-order model [194].

The first step in designing controllers for the STATCOMs is to determine the matrices and define the variables in problem formulation (6.1)-(6.4). To obtain the subsystem matrices in (6.1)-(6.4), the complete system is first linearised about the desired equilibrium point. For each subsystem the state variables are divided into two parts. One part consists of the states of the devices in the subsystem, called x_i and the other part consists of the rest of the states, called r_i . The matrices A_i and L_i are appropriately chosen from the complete linearised model equations.

Subsystems 1 and 2:

The uncertainty output (ζ_i) and the perturbation input (ξ_i) are chosen such that

$$\zeta_i = [\Delta s_i, \Delta E_{dr_i}, \Delta E_{qr_i}, \Delta v_{dc_i}]^T \text{ and } \xi_i = \zeta_i.$$

Owing to this choice of uncertainty output and perturbation input, the inequalities in (6.5) are satisfied. The state vector for the wind farm subsystems is ($i = 1, 2$):

$$x_i = [\Delta \omega_{wt_i}, \Delta \omega_{m_i}, \Delta \gamma_i, \Delta s_i, \Delta E_{dr_i}, \Delta E_{qr_i}, \Delta v_{dc_i}, \Delta v_{tm_i}]^T.$$

The uncertainty term, represented by $E_i \xi_i$, is obtained by increasing the load by 10%, finding the new equilibrium point, linearising the system about that point, and taking the difference between the subsystem A -matrices for the nominal load and the increased load [195]. This difference in the A -matrices is E_i .

For the subsystems with wind generators ($i = 1, 2$):

$$C_i = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad C_{yi} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad H_i = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (6.14)$$

The above choice of matrices means that the controlled output is the variation in the induction generator slip and the measured output is the change in the STATCOM terminal voltage. The control input is the firing angle α_i of the STATCOMs.

Matrices D_i , G_i , and D_{yi} for the subsystems with wind generators are chosen as:

$$D_i = 10^{-4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad G_i = 10^{-6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad D_{yi} = 10^{-4} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$x_{i0} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & \dots & 0.1 \end{bmatrix}^T. \quad (6.15)$$

Subsystem 3:

The uncertainty output (ζ_3) and the perturbation input (ξ_3) are chosen such that

$$\zeta_3 = [\Delta E'_q, \Delta E'_d, \Delta \psi_{1d}, \Delta \psi_{2q}]^T \text{ and } \xi_3 = \zeta_3.$$

The matrices for subsystem 3 with all the generators are:

$$C_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad C_{y3} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad H_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (6.16)$$

This choice means that the controlled variable is the generator angle deviation and the measured variable is the speed deviation from the synchronous speed. The other matrices in this subsystem model representation are:

$$D_3 = 10^{-6}, \quad G_3 = 10^{-6} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad D_{y3} = 10^{-4} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (6.17)$$

$$x_{30} = [0.1, \dots, 0.1]^T.$$

The matrices M_i and $\bar{M}_i$ can be chosen to be arbitrary positive definite matrices; we select them as identity matrices.

The algorithm for designing the proposed controller can be summarised as follows,

- **Step 1:** For a given equilibrium point, obtain the matrices in (6.1)–(6.4) according to the procedure outlined in Section 6.6;
- **Step 2:** Solve the optimisation problem (6.7). This is done by using a line search technique for positive values of τ_i and θ_i . The Matlab function *fmincon* can be used to conduct the line search with a proper initialisation. In the design presented in this chapter the line search is initialised with $\tau_i = 0.0015$ and $\theta_i = 0.000015$. For this case, the function *fmincon* converges without any perceptible delay. To be certain that the solution is not numerically ill-conditioned, it is ensured that the solutions to the Eqs. (6.10)–(6.11) give positive definite X_i and Y_i for the values of τ_i and $\theta_i, i = 1, \dots, N$ at which the infimum is achieved in (6.7);
- **Step 3:** Substitute the optimising values of τ_i and θ_i into the Riccati Eqs. (6.10), (6.11) and obtain X_i and Y_i ;
- **Step 4:** The designed controllers are given by Eqs. (6.12)–(6.13).

For the test system considered in this chapter, the optimum value of the objective function is obtained for $\tau_1 = 0.0645$, $\tau_2 = 0.0468$, $\tau_3 = 0.0167$, $\theta_1 = 0.0005$, $\theta_2 = 0.0045$, and $\theta_3 = 0.0001$. The optimal minimax value of the performance cost for the test system is 0.2156 with a 5% wind generator integration and 2×12.5 MVA STATCOMs.

6.7 Controller Performance Evaluation

For a 5% wind energy penetration and 2×12.5 MVA STATCOM controllers designed in this section, the dominant mode for the closed-loop system is $-0.424 \pm j0.47831$ with a damping ratio of 0.66291. From this it is clear that the closed-loop system is well-damped. In contrast, the critical mode for the open-loop system with 2×50 MVar capacitors is $-0.1578 \pm j2.6$ and the damping ratio is only 0.061.

The performance of the designed robust decentralised STATCOM controller is tested by simulating responses to two contingencies on the test system: (a) the outage of one transmission line; and (b) a three-phase short-circuit at the middle of one of the transmission lines between bus 6 and bus 7.

6.7.1 Outage of one transmission line

The simulation is performed with the line opened at 1 s and subsequently reclosed after 0.15 s. Fig. 6.10 shows the load voltage at bus 11, due to the outage of one of the transmission lines between buses 6 and 7, with (i) 2×50 MVar static capacitor

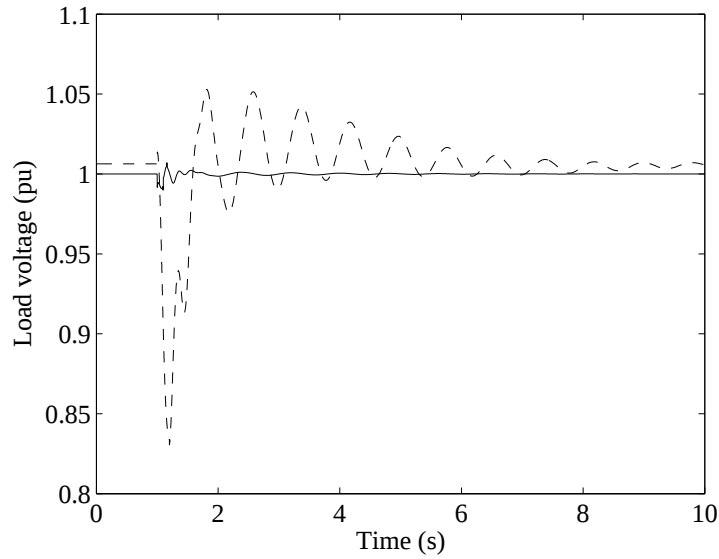


Figure 6.10. Load voltage for outage of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control and dashed line capacitor bank)

banks and (ii) the designed controllers for 2×12.5 MVA STATCOMs. The steady-state values for load voltage at bus 11 for conditions (i) and (ii) are 1.066 pu and 1.00 pu, respectively. From Fig. 6.10, it can be seen that STATCOM controllers provide better dynamic performances as compared with those of the 2×50 MVar capacitor banks in terms of both damping and overshoot and settling times. This behaviour is explained by the low damping (0.061) of the open-loop system with fixed capacitor compensation. For a total of 90 MVar and less fixed capacitor compensation, the system is not able to recover to its pre-fault voltage.

6.7.2 Three-phase short-circuit

In this simulation a symmetrical three-phase fault is applied at the middle of one of the transmission lines between buses 6 and 7. The fault is cleared after five cycles. Fig. 6.11 depicts variations of the PCC (point of common coupling) voltage at bus 4. The power transferred through lines 4–6 is shown in Figs. 6.12 and 6.13 from which, it can be concluded that more power can be transmitted through the transmission line with the designed STATCOM controllers during a transient. The reactive power drawn by wind generators and supplied by a STATCOM is shown in Fig. 6.14. It can be seen that the total reactive power output of STATCOMs is in phase of the reactive power consumed by the wind generators.

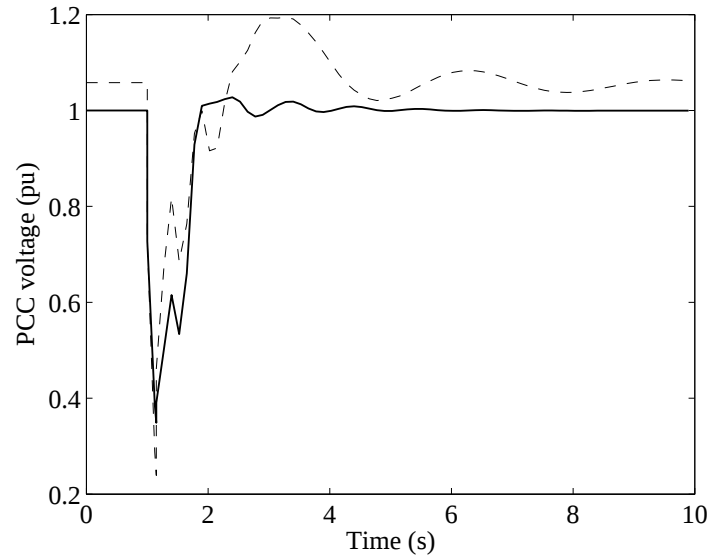


Figure 6.11. PCC voltage for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control and dashed line capacitor bank)

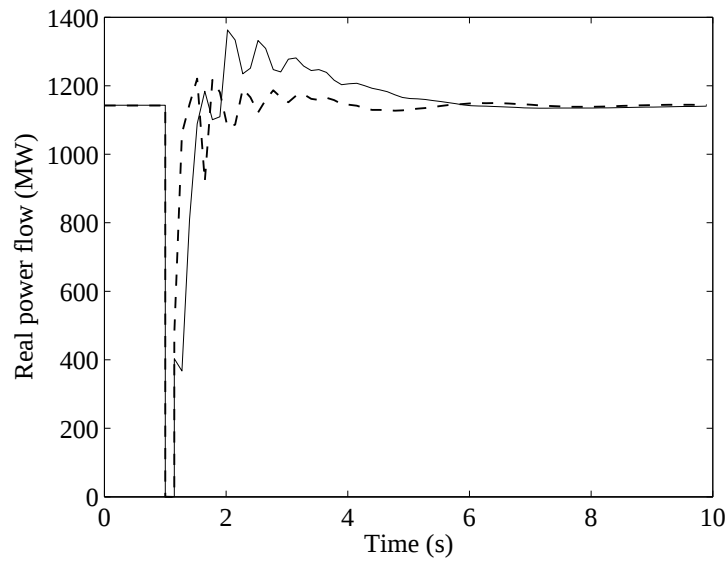


Figure 6.12. Real power flow through one of lines 4–6 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control and dashed line capacitor bank)

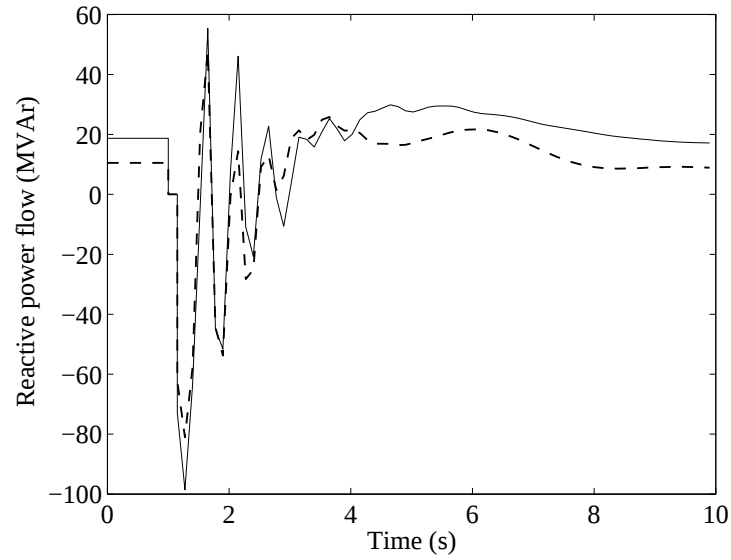


Figure 6.13. Reactive power flow through one of lines 4–6 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control and dashed line capacitor bank)

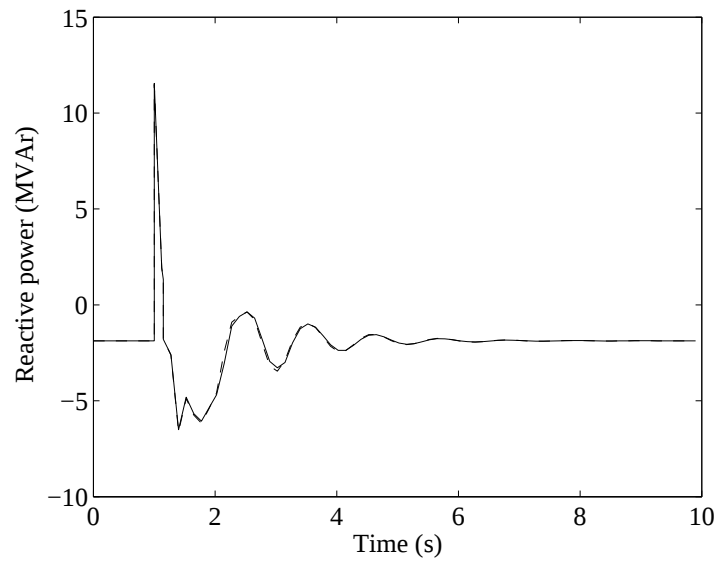


Figure 6.14. Reactive power for three-phase fault on middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line reactive power output by the designed STATCOM (S_{M1}) controller and dashed line reactive power drawn by wind generator (WF_1))

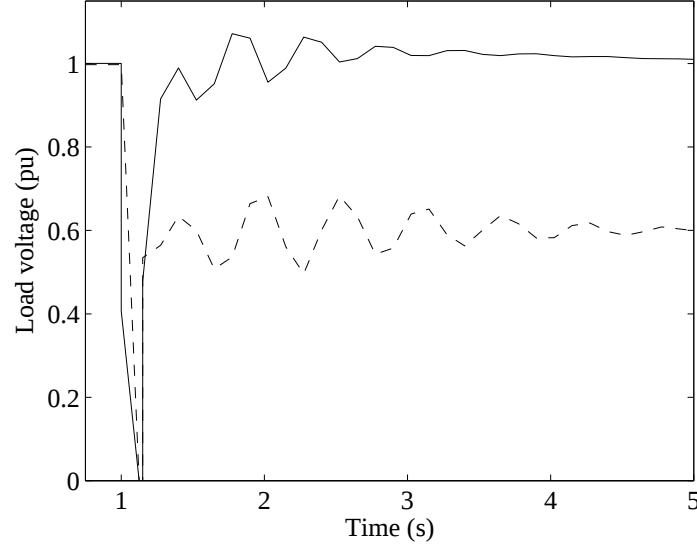


Figure 6.15. Load voltage at bus 11 for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control and dashed line PI-based STATCOM)

6.7.3 Comparison of designed and PI-based STATCOM controllers

To evaluate the designed controller performance the dynamic ATC is calculated with 5% of FSIGs using a PI-based STATCOM controller and the proposed robust STATCOM controller. The maximum ATC with the PI-based STATCOM is 687 MW whereas, with the proposed robust STATCOM controller, it is 698 MW, i.e., the ATC is increased by 1.6% using this robust control algorithm.

To test the dynamic performance, a simulation is performed with the increased ATC (698 MW) by applying the same three-phase fault as in the previous simulation. Figs. 6.15 and 6.16 show the load voltage at bus 11 and the speed of a wind generator (WF_1) with the proposed STATCOM controller and a PI-based STATCOM controller. With the PI-based controller, the speed continues to increase due to the imbalance between the mechanical power extracted from the wind and the electrical power delivered to the grid even after the fault is cleared. When a disturbance or fault occurs, the voltages at the terminals of the WT drop significantly causing the electromagnetic torque and electrical power output of the generator to be greatly reduced. However, given that the mechanical input torque is almost constant when typical non-permanent faults occur in a wind farm, this leads to an acceleration of the machine rotor. Furthermore, the voltages gradually decrease and the wind

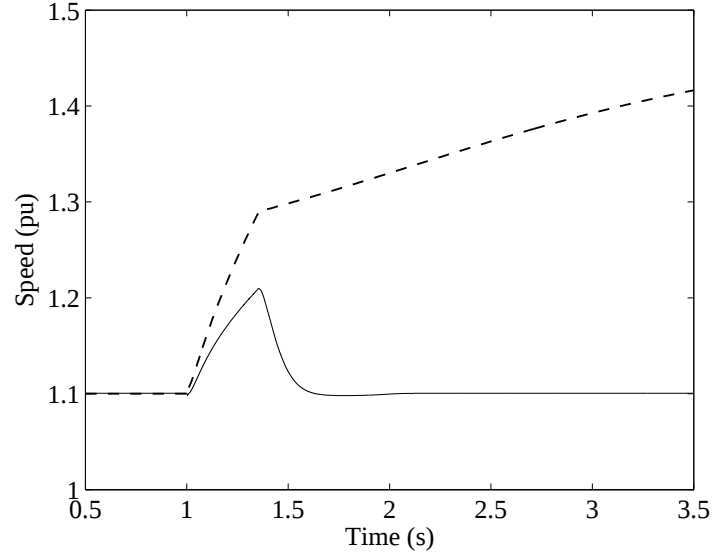


Figure 6.16. Speed of wind generator (WF_1) for three-phase fault at middle of one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed STATCOM control response and dashed line PI-based STATCOM)

generators have to be disconnected from the grid to protect them and avoid voltage collapse.

The reference input for each PI-based STATCOM controller in this case has a reactive power ($Q_{ref}=12.5$ MVar). For this reference reactive power, the load-flow converges for two different values of the load voltage at bus 11, 1.0 pu and 0.6 pu. In this simulation, the post fault voltage with the PI-based STATCOM settles to the lower 0.6 pu voltage equilibrium point. The designed controller provides a satisfactory dynamic response for this contingency. From this, we conclude that the proposed controller performs better than the conventional PI-based controller in terms of both the transfer capability and dynamic performance of the system.

6.8 Chapter Summary

In this chapter, the impacts of wind farms dynamic on the ATC of a heavily stressed transmission line is investigated. As the penetration level of FSIGs increases, the ATC substantially decreases. The amounts of both static and dynamic compensation required for different levels of wind power integration are determined in order to obtain the same ATC as that of conventional generators. The STATCOM with reduced capacitors provides better performance in terms of the ATC than does a

capacitor bank alone. The controller is robust in the presence of parameter inter-connection effects and uncertainty. The performance of the proposed STATCOM controller is compared with a conventional PI controller based STATCOM. The dynamic voltage stability, as well as transient stability, is improved and, thereby, the ATC increases significantly when the designed robust STATCOM controller is applied instead of a conventional PI-based STATCOM.

Today, the focus regarding interactions between an electrical network and wind energy installation has shifted since the loss of such a considerable part of power production (as wind energy constitute in some regions) due to network disturbances can no longer be accepted. Accordingly, the important issue is to avoid a disconnection of a wind energy installation during a network disturbance. The fault ride-through capabilities of FSIGs with STATCOMs will be investigated and a suitable control technique for enhancing them will be outlined in the next chapter.

Chapter 7

Control for Fault Ride-Through Capability Augmentation

7.1 Introduction

Traditionally, wind power generation has been treated as a distributed small generation or negative load [196]. Wind turbines (WTs) have been allowed to be disconnected when a fault is encountered. Such a perspective does not require wind turbines to participate in voltage and frequency control and their disconnection is considered insignificant in terms of loss of production. However, the penetration of wind power in some countries such as Denmark (18.5%), Spain (7.8%) and Germany (4.3%) is high [197]. These figures are for equivalent annual production of wind power over total electricity demand of above, the maximum penetration during peak hours can be 4-5 times these figures [198].

Globally, wind power development is experiencing dramatic growth. According to the global wind energy council (GWEC) 15,197 MW WTs were installed in 2006, an increase of 32% over 2005 [199]. The total global wind energy capacity had increased to 74,223 MW by the end of 2006, from 59,091 MW in 2005. The European wind energy association (EWEA) has set a target of satisfying 23% of Europe's electricity need using wind by 2030 [199]. The exponential growth of the wind industry reflects the increasing demand for clean, safe and domestic energy, and can be attributed to government policies associated with environmental concerns, and research and development of innovative cost-reducing technologies.

Wind energy has emerged as the fastest growing source of renewable energy and is expected to see continued strong growth in the immediate future. As the total base of installed wind capacity grows with the installation of additional WTs and new wind farms, compliance with interconnection criteria becomes increasingly important. Wind power generation is required to provide a certain reliability of supply and a certain level of stability. Motivated by the above issues, many grid operators have started to introduce new grid-codes which treat wind power generation in a

special manner. Most interconnection standards today require wind farms to have the ability to withstand severe faults, usually called the fault ride-through (FRT) capability or, in some cases, the low-voltage ride-through (LVRT) capability.

WTs and generators are complex systems, with large flexible structures working under very turbulent and unpredictable environmental conditions, and connected to an electrical grid with a highly variable power demand. The efficiency and reliability of a wind generator depends heavily on the applied control strategy. A number of problems, e.g., highly nonlinear behaviour, large model uncertainty due to the interactions of aerodynamics, mechanical and electrical subsystems, stability problems, the need to maximise wind energy conversion, load reduction strategies, mechanical-fatigue minimisation problems, reliability issues, availability aspects, and costs per kWh reduction strategies, make the design of high-performance control systems mandatory.

Presently, thirty percent of the installed wind power is produced by squirrel-cage induction generators (SCIGs) which are directly connected to the grid and operate at an almost fixed-speed [25]. They are preferred as wind generators for their low cost, low maintenance, and due to their rugged brushless construction and asynchronous operation. A directly connected induction generator (IG) is not able to contribute to power system regulation and control in the same way as can a conventional field-excited synchronous generator as it needs reactive power support to be connected to stiff grids. However, WTs are usually connected at weak nodes or at distribution levels at which the network was not originally designed to transfer power into the grid [26]. This increases the need for dynamic reactive power support to ride-through severe faults.

When a disturbance or fault occurs, the voltage at the terminals of a WT drops significantly, causing the electromagnetic torque and electrical power output of the generator to be greatly reduced. However, the mechanical input torque is almost constant during typical non-permanent faults which causes the machine to accelerate. As the slip of the IG increases, the reactive power absorbed from the connecting power system increases. Therefore, unless the WT is prevented from over-speeding, the post-fault voltage on the network is not likely to return to its pre-fault value. Normally, after the fault is cleared, a large amount of reactive-power is drawn by the generators. If this is not available, the machine will speed out of control and

become disconnected from the power system. While the loss of power from a small-capacity wind farm may be acceptable, large wind farms are subject to grid-code requirements and must be able to ride-through these types of transient disturbances.

If the post-fault voltage level is restored, the magnetic field of the generators is re-established and the electromagnetic torque is restored. Therefore, a quick recovery of voltage and the re-establishment of the electromagnetic torque are crucial [200]. The over-speeding of a generator may also be limited by controlling the input mechanical torque. Turbines equipped with a pitching system have the advantage of actively controlling the input mechanical torque by pitch control. For fixed-speed induction generators (FSIGs) with short-circuited rotors, there are no active control methods available to control the reactive power in order to help voltage recovery. Therefore, a fast reactive power control device, such as a static synchronous compensator (STATCOM), can help in both voltage recovery and the re-establishment of the magnetic field and torque of the machine.

Most of the work on STATCOM control for enhancing the LVRT of FSIGs concentrates on the control of the STATCOM output current and DC bus voltage regulation for a given reference reactive current using a modelling strategy similar to that used for the field-oriented control of three-phase AC machines (see [22], [66], [201] and [202]). In most cases, there are two main control objectives for the converters. One is to regulate the DC terms (DC voltage for a voltage-source converter and DC current for a current-source converter) to constant values [65]. The other objective is to control the AC-side reactive power (or power factor). Two loops are designed separately, one for each control objective, and the interaction between them is not usually considered [65]. Decoupled control of the AC- and DC-side voltages of a STATCOM is difficult to achieve in practice due to the inherent coupling between the d- and q-axis variables through the load.

The conventional converter model of a STATCOM is a multi-input multi-output nonlinear model, and the difficulty of controlling it is mainly due to its nonlinear behaviour. There are several ways of dealing with nonlinearities. A simple way is to use two separate proportional-integral (PI) controllers to control the DC-term and the reactive power [203], [204]. However, in these cases, the response time is usually slow, and it is difficult to find appropriate PI parameters in a systematic way [98]. Another method is to linearise the system around an operating point and then design a linear controller [205]. The two main problems with this method are: a)

the controller is not effective for large disturbances; and b) the design is dependent on the operating point. This motivates the use of advanced control techniques that consider nonlinear interactions and ensure stability for large disturbances, thus keeping the wind farm connected to the main grid under both fault and post-fault conditions.

A robust linear control algorithm is proposed in [206] to handle the nonlinearity of a WT over a range of wind velocities. This range is divided into several intervals, one controller is designed for each range and the appropriate controller is switched depending on the operating point. In practical power systems, it is difficult to implement switching controllers as unwanted transients may arise due to the switching. Only the nonlinearity due to the input wind velocity is considered in this paper [206].

The authors in [207] propose a proportional-integral-derivative (PID) pitch angle controller for a fixed-speed active-stall wind turbine. The controller is designed using the root-locus method and only the nonlinearities of the system are taken into account to determine its second-order transfer function (using step response test) which represent the system more accurately than a linear representation. The actual transfer function of the wind turbines is of higher order than considered in [207], also this method cannot capture the nonlinearity accurately. Due to the nonlinear nature of the wind turbine, step response tests have to be conducted in different operating regions, leading to different transfer functions around their respective operating points. The design and implementation of a single linear controller for different transfer functions is a complex task. In this method, it is easy to deal with nonlinearities, but only those due to small disturbances can be captured. To fully capture the nonlinearity, a method using mean-value theorem is proposed in this thesis and an excitation controller is designed in which the unstructured uncertainty representation is presented [17]. This representation is simple but conservative.

Since STATCOMs are only able to provide reactive power control, their application is limited to reactive power support. To overcome this problem, STATCOMs with battery energy storage systems (STATCOM/BESS) have emerged as more promising devices for power system applications given that they are able to provide both real and reactive power control [33], [208]. However, as the BESS is based on chemical processes, it has some limitations such as, a slow response time and short service life. Another alternative proposed in this thesis is to simultaneously control

the STATCOM (reactive power) and the pitch angle of the wind turbine (real power) to enhance the LVRT capability of induction generators in wind farms.

Several control methods for controlling the pitch angle have been reported, e.g., the classical PID control [77], [209], gain-scheduling control [210], robust control [211] and other nonlinear controllers [212]. However, most strategies are based on a linear WT model around a specific operating point [213]. An LQG method for designing pitch control is discussed in [214]. It is known that an LQG controller provides good robustness in terms of gain margins and phase margins. However, it is unable to provide robustness against uncertainties in the operating conditions [215].

Robust control in power systems deals with the application of new techniques in linear system theory to enhance their voltage and transient stabilities. The authors in [216] propose an H_∞ pitch angle control design using a linear matrix inequality (LMI) approach to reduce the fluctuating power of wind generators. In [217], a robust coordinated control method is proposed to smooth fluctuations in the generated power via pitch angle and battery charge-discharge control. An H_∞ controller is used with an LMI approach to achieve system robustness [217]; however, the nonlinearities of WTs have not been considered for the design of these linear controllers. To overcome the limitations of linear controllers, a nonlinear control technique for STATCOMs has been proposed to improve the power quality and LVRT capability of wind turbines [218]. Nonlinear controllers usually have more complicated structures and are harder to implement in practice than linear controllers. From an industrial point of view, it is preferable to use simple linear robust controllers in WTs; however, for robust performance, the nonlinearities need to be taken into account when the controllers are designed.

Although simultaneous control of a STATCOM and the pitch angle of the wind turbine can provide both active and reactive-power controlling abilities, the response of pitch angle controller is slow. To overcome this problem, STATCOM with energy storage system (STATCOM/ESS) can be used to supply the reactive power, increase the capability to damp electromechanical oscillations, and enhance the low voltage ride-through (LVRT) capability of fixed-speed wind turbines. Although a STATCOM/ESS has great potential to fulfill the requirements of grid-code to connect wind turbines, considerable advances in the control of this system are still needed for its practical implementation.

The design of linear optimal control (LOC) for large interconnected systems requires information transfer from the remote areas which are inherently dependent on centralised processing and long-distance wide-band communications. Although many valuable contributions have been made, a centralised solution to the LOC problem will lead to a very complicated actuator structure which is too expensive and difficult to implement.

As a result, during the last decade, interest has shifted towards the implementation of decentralised controllers [219]. The aim is to use only locally measurable output variables instead of full-state feedback and try to approach the performance of LOC with global state feedback [220]. To design decentralised controllers for large systems, reducing the dimension of the system models to a manageable size is necessary in order to reduce the bandwidth. Many researchers have worked on the decomposition of interconnected power systems into several subsystems, as well as dynamic equivalencing methods [221]. Some of these decomposition methods are mathematical in nature and may not have a physical meaning; however, in most cases, couplings between the subsystems in an interconnected power system are omitted or extremely simplified [221].

In recent years, the design of decentralised controllers for interconnected large power systems has been widely investigated and intensively studied with most attention being on guaranteeing the connective stability of the overall system despite the interconnection terms [222], [223]. Results concerning the robust decentralised stabilisation of interconnected power systems based on approaches which explicitly take into account the interaction terms have been reported in [36], [219]. In the work of [224], an interesting decentralised turbine/governor controller scheme for power systems is presented. However, the local state feedback controllers designed through this approach need the complete state information which may not be feasible. Furthermore, the nonlinear terms are not explicitly included in the controller design.

Recently a control method for limiting the torque and enhancing the LVRT capability of grid-connected cage induction machines during the recovery process after grid faults by using a STATCOM is proposed in [225]. The authors in [226] propose a novel damping control algorithm for a STATCOM in a series compensated wind park for mitigating sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) and damping power system oscillations. An efficient control strategy to improve the LVRT capability in

doubly-fed induction generators is proposed in [227]. These control techniques are mainly aimed to maximise the output power, increase the reactive current during low-voltage and reduce the peak rotor fault current. However, the nonlinearity and their interactions among wind farms are not considered in these papers. However, it is essential to consider the nonlinearities and interconnection effects in order to design controllers for multi-machine power systems, and also quantify the deviation of the operating point from the equilibrium point for which the system maintains closed-loop stability.

During faults and in post-fault operation the system state can be significantly far from the desired equilibrium point. In most situations the post-fault uncontrolled system has unstable post-fault trajectory. The difficulty in providing the LVRT capability is due to the nonlinearities in the power system model [228]. Linear controllers have a limited range of operation which normally does not include post-fault voltage conditions [228]. A solution to the LVRT problem is to design a globally stabilising controllers [161]. Unfortunately these controllers often need a full-state feedback and are not robust to modelling uncertainties. The next option is to use a linear controller which is robust to the change in the linear model with changing operating conditions—a necessary outcome of the underlying nonlinear model. As mentioned above, robust controllers do exist for power systems but few of them have been able to systematically provide robustness against such large deviations as is required for LVRT.

In this research a method is presented which can be used to design a linear controller that is robust to accommodate post-fault low-voltage conditions. Based on this design method, the synthesis for the following robust controllers are presented to enhance the FRT capability of FSIGs in this chapter:

- (a) STATCOM controller with unstructured uncertainty representation;
- (b) Simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle control;
- (c) STATCOM controller with structured uncertainty representation; and
- (d) Decentralised STATCOM/ESS controller.

In addition, the effects of STATCOM rating and wind farm integration on the FRT capability of FSIGs are studied analytically using the power-voltage and torque-slip relationships and also using detailed simulations.

The organisation of this chapter is: Section 7.2 discusses the current grid-codes requirements for wind farms; Section 7.3 provides the fault ride-through scheme for

induction generators; a basic idea about critical clearing time and critical speed is given in Section 7.4; Section 7.5 describes the robust STATCOM control design technique and also contains simulation studies for validating its performance; design and performance analysis of simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controls are provided in Section 7.6; Section 7.7 contains STATCOM control technique with structured uncertainty representation; a systematic procedure to design decentralised STATCOM/ESS controller is included in Section 7.8. Section 7.9 presents the summary of this chapter.

7.2 Grid-code Requirements for Wind Farm Connections

Large-capacity wind farms have created several challenges for transmission network operators. The intermittent nature of the wind causes power quality and stability problems. Unpredictable power penetration affects the reliability and stability of a power grid. Therefore, the grid-code rules being imposed on large wind farms stipulate that they are operated as conventional power plants.

The operating procedures and principles governing the relationship between the transmission system operator and the users of the transmission system, (e.g., generators, suppliers or non-embedded customers) are set out in the grid-code. With reference to the grid connection of wind farms, there are a number of issues specified by this proposed grid-code, i.e., FRT, frequency range, frequency control, reactive power range capability and voltage control.

7.2.1 Fault ride-through

Under the grid-code proposals of some countries, a wind farm, whether connected directly to the transmission system or to the distribution system, is required to remain connected and feed power into the system for any solid single- or multi-phase short-circuit fault occurring on the high-voltage (HV) transmission system. The period of zero voltage on the HV system for this requirement is limited to 140 ms. In addition to continuing to operate in a stable manner, the mechanical power to a WT should not be deliberately reduced during this period.

7.2.2 Frequency–power variations

Grid-codes require that wind farms should be able to operate continuously at any system frequency between 47.5 Hz and 52 Hz for at least 20 s. Additionally, wind farms should meet the following power-frequency characteristics:

- from 49.5 Hz to 50.4 Hz: power output should not vary with changes in system frequency;
- from 49.5 Hz to 47.0 Hz: as the frequency reduces the power output should not reduce more than proportionately; and
- from 50.4 Hz to 52.0 Hz: power output should be reduced by at least 2% for each 0.1 Hz increase in system frequencies.

7.2.3 Frequency control

The grid-code proposals require that wind farms should have the capabilities to provide frequency response and respond to a 0.5 Hz change in system frequency by changing the output by 10% of the wind farm capability within 10 seconds.

7.2.4 Reactive power range capability

The latest grid-code proposals require that over the normal active power operating range of the wind farm, a reactive power capability of 0.95 power factor lagging to 0.95 power factor leading (based on full output power) should be available at the connection point. These limits reduce the impact of fluctuating wind power on the grid voltage. A wider range of power factor would be required for a remote area when low power is generated by the wind farm.

7.2.5 Voltage control

The grid-code proposals will require each wind farm to be capable of controlling voltage at the point of its connection to the public electricity system. During a transmission system voltage dip, (i) a wind farm shall be required to provide active power in proportion to its retained voltage and maximise the reactive current to the transmission system without exceeding the WT generator limit and (ii) it will have to provide at least 90% of its maximum available active power as quickly as the technology allows and, in any event, within 1 second of the transmission system voltage recovering to its normal operating range.

7.3 Fault Ride-Through Schemes for Wind Turbines

Each type of WT has specific vulnerabilities when subjected to grid faults. In order to fulfil the requirements imposed by grid utilities, it must be equipped with the ability to ride-through in the case of faults in the grid. The phenomena that occur in an IG without a FRT capability during a grid fault are described first. Later, how a STATCOM connected with a wind turbine can help to meet grid-codes is presented.

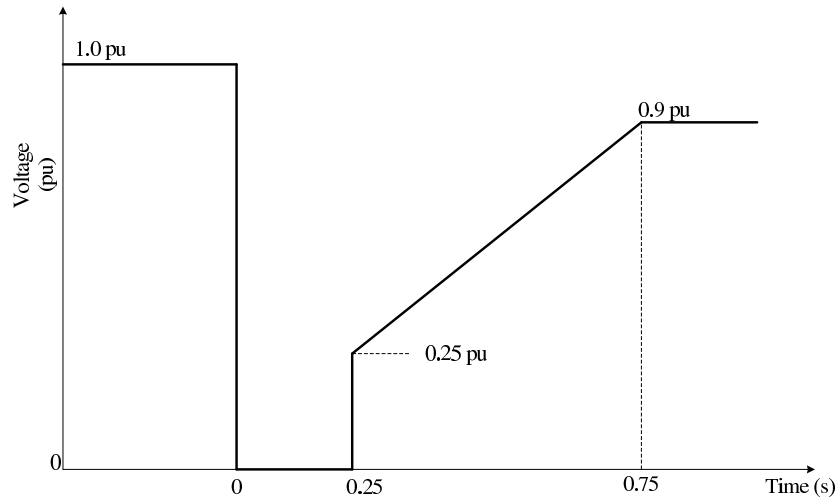


Figure 7.1. Voltage limit criteria according to grid-code

Typical FRT requirements demand that a wind farm remains connected to the grid for voltage levels as low as 5% of the nominal voltage (for up to 250 ms) [229] as shown in Fig. 7.1.

The sequence of events during grid faults can be described as follows: when a fault occurs in the grid, the terminal voltage drops rapidly; the magnitude of the voltage drop is dependent on the fault distance from the generator; and due to a reduced terminal voltage, the machine loses electric torque, which leads to a rotor acceleration. Meanwhile, the mechanical torque applied to the rotor can be considered constant during this event. If the electrical torque at this point is higher than the mechanical torque, the generator will eventually be back to its normal operating point. However, when the electrical torque is lower than the mechanical torque, the speed will continuously increase which could result in electrical torque reduction leading to an unstable situation.

In the case of the two-mass model of a drive train, the situation is even worse. This is because, in the instance of voltage recovery, although the generator speed is able to recover to the normal operating point, the turbine speed does not decrease instantaneously because some of the energy in the mechanical shaft is stored in the twisted shaft instead of being directly utilised to decelerate the turbine speed. This allows the turbine speed to continuously increase for a short time.

During the next period, the energy is released from the twisted shaft and creates

the opposite effect. This charge and discharge of twisted shaft energy creates oscillations in the generator and the turbine speed. In reality, the electrical torque also suffers oscillations due to terminal voltage variation caused by active and reactive power fluctuations. At the same time, the turbine torque also fluctuates slightly due to a small variation in the power coefficient. All these factors interacting with each other create composite oscillations. This clearly indicates that instability might not occur only due to the fault but that there is also a considerably high mechanical stress in the shaft.

For a wind park with induction generators, the main requirements for compensation devices are to compensate for any reactive power demand of the induction generators in steady-state to control reactive power exchange with the system, and to help the recovery of wind parks after system disturbances to improve ride-through capability. The former can be fulfilled by a simple solution with conventional switched shunt capacitors while the latter requires dynamic compensation devices with more advanced control algorithms.

The STATCOM has to be equipped with a set of functions in order to help wind parks to fulfill the grid-code requirements. These functions are listed below:

- Steady-state reactive power supply or absorption. This function can be fulfilled by following a reactive power set-point, a set-point for a power factor at the connection point of the wind park or by operating according to a linear reactive power versus voltage characteristic (Q/V characteristic).
- The implementation of the latter case also fulfils the voltage control requirement often asked for in the grid-codes. The grid companies often require certain flexibility to change the basic behaviour of the voltage control scheme. A reduced set of changeable parameters has to be available, especially the target voltage and the slope of the linear characteristic.
- Smoothly follow a set-point ramp. No steps occur, e.g., with solutions based on switched passive components.
- The dynamic requirements of the grid-codes are met, e.g., a step in the set-point is followed within less than 1s without notable overshoots or oscillations.
- During voltage dips (balanced or unbalanced), the STATCOM injects reactive current in the order of nominal STATCOM current and therefore helps to support the grid voltage.

7.4 Critical Clearing Time (CCT) and Critical Voltage

The stability analysis of a power system may consider the determination of its CCT, for a given fault, in order to find the maximum value of the fault clearing time for which the post-fault system is stable. If the fault is cleared within this time, the system will remain stable. However, if the fault is cleared after this time the power system will lose its stability. The calculation of the CCT is very important from the protection point of view.

Mathematically, a CCT is a complex function of pre-fault system conditions (operating point, topology, system parameters), fault structure (type and location) and post fault conditions that themselves depend on the protective relaying plan employed. In this research, the CCT is first estimated by using the following equations and then the exact value is determined from simulations.

An approximate value of the CCT can be calculated from the following equation:

$$\dot{s} = \frac{1}{2H} [T_m - T_e]. \quad (7.1)$$

During a solid three-phase short-circuit at the generator terminals, $T_e = 0$ and then (7.1) can be written as:

$$\dot{s} = \frac{1}{2H} T_m. \quad (7.2)$$

Integrating both sides

$$s = \int_0^t \frac{1}{2H} T_m + s_0. \quad (7.3)$$

If s_c is the critical speed (CS) of a machine, then the CCT can be given as:

$$t_c = \frac{1}{T_m} 2H(s_c - s_0). \quad (7.4)$$

The critical speed is given by the intersection between the torque-speed curve for the specified system and the mechanical torque [230].

The critical voltage can be obtained from the P-V curve [61], which determines the maximum power that may be transferred between two parts of the system before voltage collapse. The information it provides can help the analyst or transmission planner determine how to strengthen the power system against the risk of voltage collapse. The P-V curve is formed by varying system load or transfer and plotting it against voltage. This curve can provide real power and voltage margins using the

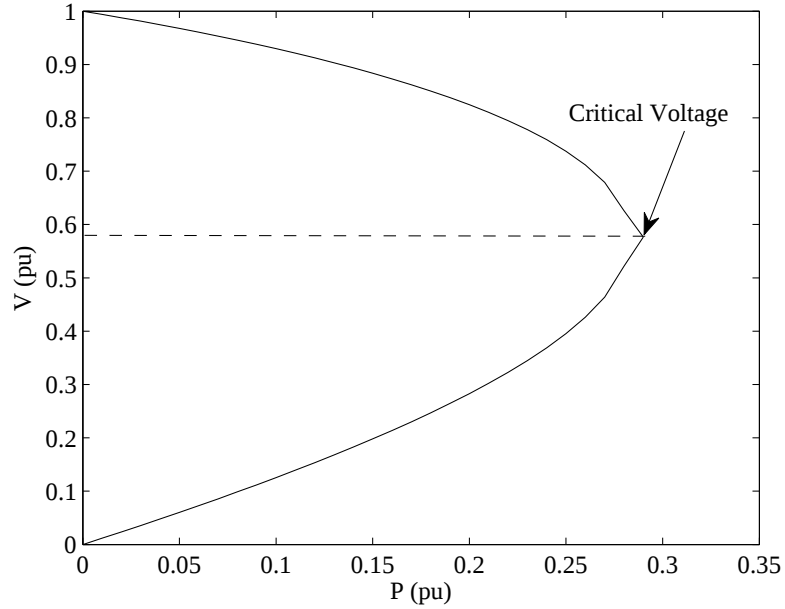


Figure 7.2. P–V relationship

knee of the curve as reference point. Fig. 7.2 is an example of a P–V curve where the critical point is caused by a reactive power limit. On the lower voltage side of the P–V curve (below critical voltage):

- increased load admittance reduces load power;
- adding a shunt capacitor reduces bus voltage;
- tap changers reduces voltage;
- stable for impedance load; and
- unstable for constant power load.

From the power-flow equations of an infinite-bus versus a single load connected through a lossless transmission line, the relationship between voltage and power is given by [61]:

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{E^2}{2} - QX} \pm \sqrt{\frac{E^4}{4} - X^2 P^2 - X E^2 Q}, \quad (7.5)$$

where the symbols carry their usual meanings. Equations (7.4) and (7.5) are solved to estimate the CCT and critical voltage of IGs.

7.5 Robust STATCOM Control with Unstructured Uncertainty

In this section, a novel robust controller for a STATCOM is presented to enhance the FRT capability of fixed-speed induction generators. The wind generator is a highly nonlinear system, which is modelled in this work as a linear term plus a nonlinear term, which is the Cauchy remainder term in the Taylor series expansion of the equations used to model the wind farm. Bounds derived for this Cauchy remainder term are used to define an uncertain linear model for which a robust control design is performed. The controller resulting from this robust design provides an acceptable performance over a wide range of conditions needed to operate the wind farm during severe faults. The performance of the designed controller is demonstrated by large disturbance simulations on a test system.

7.5.1 Test system

The test system shown in Fig. 7.3 consists of two main buses connected via two long parallel transmission lines. WTs are connected to the first bus via transformers and the other bus is directly connected to the grid. Each IG works at the rated operating point and supplies 2 MW of active power. The data for this system is given in Appendix-V. We use an aggregated model of a wind farm to design the proposed controller. The assumption is reasonable when the power system under consideration is large and the purpose is to observe the effect of penetration on the external network rather than within the wind farm. The load is modelled as a constant impedance load. The wind farm, rated at 50 MW, is normally not allowed to operate under severe fault conditions and the addition of the STATCOM with appropriate control is expected to increase the stability margin as well as the FRT capability of the wind farm.

The dynamics of the test system is represented by the following equations:

$$\dot{\omega}_m = (1/2H_m) [T_{ae_i} - K_s\gamma - D_m\omega_m], \quad (7.6)$$

$$\dot{\omega}_G = (1/2H_G) [K_s\gamma - T_e - D_G\omega_G], \quad (7.7)$$

$$\dot{\gamma} = 2\pi f(\omega_m - (1/N_g)\omega_G) \quad (7.8)$$

$$\dot{s} = (1/2H_G) [T_m - T_e], \quad (7.9)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{qr} = -(1/T'_o) [E'_{qr} - (X - X')i_{ds}] - s\omega_s E'_{dr}, \quad (7.10)$$

$$\dot{E}'_{dr} = -(1/T'_o) [E'_{dr} + (X - X')i_{qs}] + s\omega_s E'_{qr}, \quad (7.11)$$

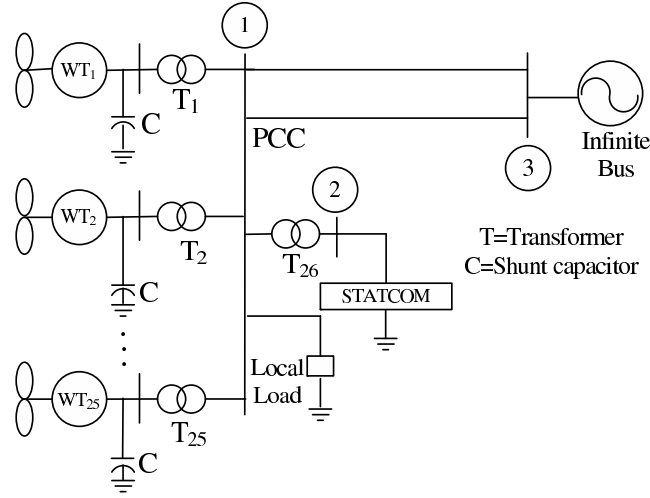


Figure 7.3. Single wind farm infinite bus study system

$$\dot{v}_{dc}(t) = -P_s/(Cv_{dc}) - v_{dc}/(R_C C), \quad (7.12)$$

$$\dot{v}_{tm} = -\frac{v_{tm}}{T_m} + K_m V_t, \quad (7.13)$$

where P_s is given by

$$\begin{aligned} P_s = & |E|^2 G_{22} + |E||V_\infty| [B_{23} \sin \alpha + G_{23} \cos \alpha] \\ & + |E||E'_{dr}| [B_{21} \sin(\delta - \alpha) + G_{21} \cos(\delta - \alpha)] \\ & + |E||E'_{qr}| [B_{21} \cos(\delta - \alpha) - G_{21} \sin(\delta - \alpha)] \end{aligned} \quad (7.14)$$

where G_{23} and B_{23} are the real and imaginary parts of the equivalent transfer impedances between the terminal buses of STATCOM and infinite bus, and G_{21} and B_{21} between terminal buses of STATCOM and wind farm, δ the rotor angle of the wind generator, $E = kv_{dc}\angle\alpha$, the STATCOM AC terminal voltage, α the bus angle of the STATCOM in the reduced network, and $k = \sqrt{(3/8)m}$ the constant and m the modulation index. The other symbols carry their usual meanings given in Chapter 2.

7.5.2 Linearisation and uncertainty modelling

Conventionally, a linear controller is designed based on the Taylor series around an equilibrium point by retaining the linear term and neglecting the higher order terms. In this work, to quantify the neglected higher order terms, we propose the use of

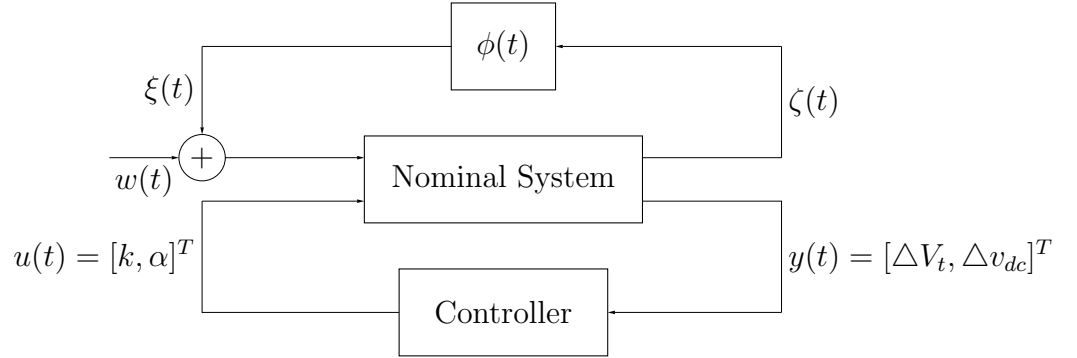


Figure 7.4. Block diagram of uncertain system

a linearisation scheme which retains the contributions of the higher order-terms in the form of the Cauchy remainder.

The nonlinear system (7.6)–(7.13) is reformulated using the technique proposed in this thesis as follows:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A \Delta x + (L - A) \Delta x + (M - B_1) \Delta u + B_1 \Delta u, \quad (7.15)$$

where $A = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \Big|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$, $B_1 = \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \Big|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$, $u = [k, \alpha]^T$ and $\Delta x = [\Delta \omega_m, \Delta \omega_G, \Delta \gamma, \Delta s, \Delta E_{dr}, \Delta E_{qr}, \Delta v_{dc}, \Delta v_{tm}]^T$.

The system (7.15) is of the form which allows for an application of the minimax control design technique [91]. To apply this technique, we rewrite system (7.15) in terms of the block diagram shown in Fig. 7.4. In this figure, we introduce a fictitious signal ξ such that:

$$(L - A) \Delta x + (M - B_1) \Delta u = B_2 \xi(t), \quad (7.16)$$

where

$$B_2 = \text{diag} \left(0, \frac{1}{2H_G}, 0, \frac{1}{2H_G}, \frac{X_s - X'_s}{T'_0}, \frac{X_s - X'_s}{T'_0}, \frac{1}{C}, \frac{1}{T_m} \right), \text{ and}$$

$$\zeta = \sqrt{\beta} \left(\tilde{C}_1 \Delta x + \tilde{D}_1 \Delta u \right), \quad \phi = (1/\sqrt{\beta}) \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\phi} & \tilde{\psi} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The nonlinearities considered in this test system are only due to s , E'_{dr} , E'_{qr} and v_{dc} , with this matrices $\tilde{C}_1$ and $\tilde{D}_1$ are chosen as

$$\tilde{C}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \tilde{D}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

The expressions for obtaining $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ are given in Appendix-VI. To apply this reformulation, the following inequality needs to be satisfied

$$\|\xi(t)\|^2 \leq \|\zeta(t)\|^2. \quad (7.17)$$

To facilitate control design, the power system model is finally summarised as:

$$\Delta \dot{x}(t) = A\Delta x(t) + B_1\Delta u(t) + B_2\xi(t), \quad (7.18)$$

$$y(t) = C_2\Delta x(t) + D_2\xi(t), \quad (7.19)$$

$$\zeta(t) = C_1\Delta x(t) + D_1u(t), \quad (7.20)$$

Condition (7.17) will enable us to apply the minimax LQG control design methodology to obtain a controller for the underlying nonlinear system. Robustness properties of the minimax LQG controller ensure that this controller stabilises the nonlinear system (7.18)–(7.20) for all instances of linearisation errors.

The output matrix $C_2 = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1; 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0]$. Equations (7.18)–(7.20) provide a new representation of the power system model which contains both the linear and higher-order terms. The new formulation presented in this section is used with the minimax linear quadratic Gaussian (LQG) controller synthesis approach to design a STATCOM controller for nonlinear wind generators.

7.5.3 Minimax LQG STATCOM controller

This section presents the minimax LQG control algorithm. Minimax LQG methodology can be considered as a robust version of standard LQG controller design and it combines the advantages of both LQG and H_∞ control [92]. Within the minimax optimal control design framework, robustness is achieved via optimisation of the worst-case quadratic performance of the underlying uncertain system. This helps to achieve an acceptable trade-off between control performance and robustness of the

system. The minimax LQG method, described in [91], [92], for uncertain systems of the form shown in Fig. 7.4, is applied to the following stochastic version of the power system model (7.18)–(7.20):

$$\Delta \dot{x}(t) = A\Delta x(t) + B_1\Delta u(t) + B_2\xi(t) + B_2w(t), \quad (7.21)$$

$$y(t) = C_2\Delta x(t) + D_2\xi(t), \quad (7.22)$$

$$\zeta(t) = C_1\Delta x(t) + D_1\Delta u(t), \quad (7.23)$$

where $w(t)$ is a unity Gaussian white noise. The underlying physical system (power system) does not include noise-like inputs. The white noise term is a technical addition to enable the design of a robust output feedback controller which computes control inputs to drive the system to its equilibrium point in the presence of uncertain disturbances in the system such as those due to the effect of nonlinearities. It is suggested in [92, p. 342] that the optimal minimax LQG controller for the above system (7.21)–(7.23) is also a quadratically stabilising robust controller for the deterministic system (7.18)–(7.20) with norm bounded uncertainty subject to (7.17). This motivates using the stochastic minimax LQG control design methodology to design a robust controller for the problem in this research. As compared to the standard LQG control this minimax LQG controller provides robustness due to uncertainties which is important for the control design of wind generators.

In the minimax LQG problem for the stochastic system (7.21)–(7.23) the following quadratic cost functional is considered

$$J = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2T} E \int_0^T (\Delta x(t)^T R \Delta x(t) + \Delta u(t)^T G \Delta u(t)) dt, \quad (7.24)$$

where $R \geq 0$ and $G > 0$, $R \in R^{n \times n}$, $G \in R^{m \times m}$ and E is the expectation operator. The work in [91] and [92] considers the minimisation of the maximum value of the cost over all uncertainties, such as ϕ in Fig. 7.4, satisfying an integral quadratic constraints (IQC) [92]. Uncertainties satisfy an IQC if they belong to the set ϕ_{IQC} which consists of all ϕ such that for input signals $\zeta(t)$ and the output $\xi(t) = \phi(\zeta(t))$ there exists a constant $d > 0$ and a sequence of times $\{t_l\}$, $l = 1, 2, \dots$, $t_l \rightarrow \infty$, such that the following inequality holds for all l

$$E \int_0^{t_l} \|\xi(t)\|^2 dt \leq E \int_0^{t_l} \|\zeta(t)\|^2 dt + d. \quad (7.25)$$

The uncertainty class considered in this paper is a subset of the class of IQC uncertainties. This means that the optimum cost ($\inf_{\tau>0} V_\tau$) is an upper bound on the optimum cost for the norm-bounded uncertainty considered in this paper.

The optimum cost is the infimum of function V_τ obtained over all $\tau > 0$. The function V_τ is

$$V_\tau = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr}[Y_\infty R_\tau + (Y_\infty C_2^T + B_2 D_2^T) \Gamma^{-1} \times (C_2 Y_\infty + D_2 B_2^T) X_\infty (I - \frac{1}{\tau} Y_\infty X_\infty)^{-1}], \quad (7.26)$$

where τ is a free parameter and the matrices X_∞ and Y_∞ are the solution to the following pair of parameter-dependent algebraic Riccati equations [91]:

$$(A - B_2 D_2^T \Gamma^{-1} C_2) Y_\infty + Y_\infty (A - B_2 D_2^T \Gamma^{-1} C_2)^T - Y_\infty (C_2^T \Gamma^{-1} C_2 - \frac{1}{\tau} R_\tau) Y_\infty + B_2 (I - D_2^T \Gamma^{-1} D_2) B_2^T = 0, \quad (7.27)$$

and

$$X_\infty (A - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau^T + (A - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau^T) X_\infty + (R_\tau - \gamma_\tau G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau^T) - X_\infty (B_1 G_\tau^{-1} B_1^T - \frac{1}{\tau} B_2 B_2^T) X_\infty = 0. \quad (7.28)$$

Solutions of the above two Riccati equations (7.27) and (7.28) are required to satisfy the following conditions: $Y_\infty > 0$, $X_\infty > 0$, the spectral radius of the matrix $X_\infty Y_\infty$ is $\rho(X_\infty Y_\infty) < \tau$, $R_\tau - \gamma_\tau^T G_\tau^{-1} \gamma_\tau \geq 0$, $R_\tau = R + \tau C_1^T C_1$, $G_\tau = G + \tau D_1^T D_1$, $\gamma_\tau = \tau C_1^T D_1$.

The minimax LQG optimal controller u^* , with the τ^* at which the infimum of V_τ is reached, is given by [91]:

$$\dot{\hat{x}}_c = (A - B_1 G_{\tau^*}^{-1} \gamma_{\tau^*}^T) \hat{x}_c - ((B_1 G_{\tau^*}^{-1} B_1^T - \frac{1}{\tau^*} B_2 B_2^T) X_\infty) \hat{x}_c + (I - \frac{1}{\tau^*} Y_\infty X_\infty)^{-1} \times (Y_\infty C_2^T + B_2 D_2^T) \Gamma^{-1} \left(y - (C_2 + \frac{1}{\tau^*} D_2 B_2^T X_\infty) \hat{x}_c \right), \quad (7.29)$$

$$u^* = -G_{\tau^*}^{-1} (B_1^T X_\infty + \gamma_{\tau^*}^T) \hat{x}_c. \quad (7.30)$$

The controller u^* guarantees the following minimax property

$$\sup_{\zeta \in \phi_{\text{IQC}}} J(u^*, \zeta) = \inf_u \sup_{\zeta \in \phi_{\text{IQC}}} J(u, \zeta) = \inf_{\tau} V_{\tau}. \quad (7.31)$$

To obtain the controller for the system considered in this section, the parameter, τ , is chosen to minimise the quantity V_{τ} . A line search is carried out to find the value of $\tau > 0$ which attains the minimum value of the cost function V_{τ} . This line search involves solving the Riccati equations (7.27) and (7.28) for different values of τ and finding that value which gives the smallest V_{τ} in (7.26). This allows us to construct a controller of the form in (7.30). In this section, this suboptimal controller for the norm-bounded uncertainty is designed and implemented on the test system.

7.5.4 Case studies

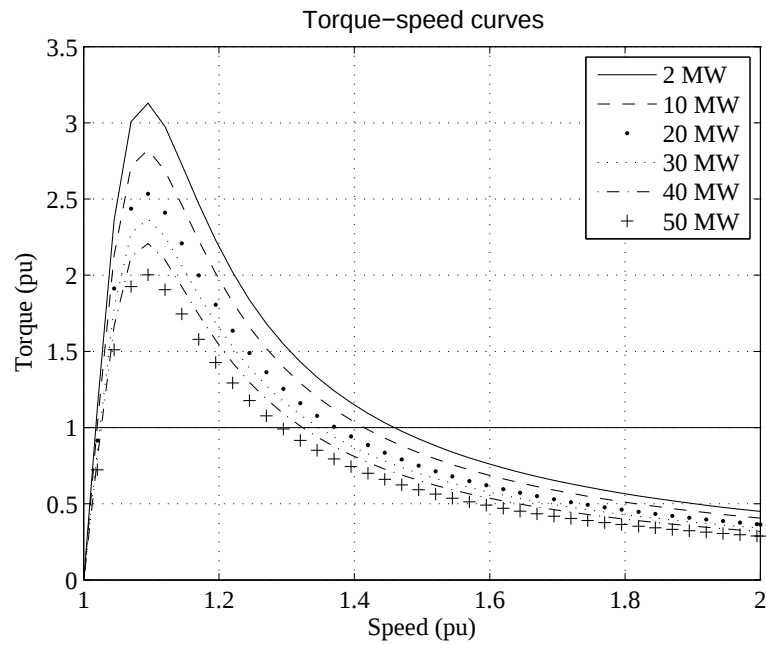
The test system shown in Fig. 7.3 is used to analyse the effect of wind power integration and STATCOM rating on the FRT capability of WTs. The FRT capability of a wind generator is expressed in this thesis as voltage and transient stability margins. The voltage stability margin is defined as the difference between the operating voltage and the critical voltage. The transient stability margin is given as the difference between the speed after a specified fault duration and the critical speed of the generator. The torque-speed characteristics for increasing wind generation are given in Fig. 7.5.

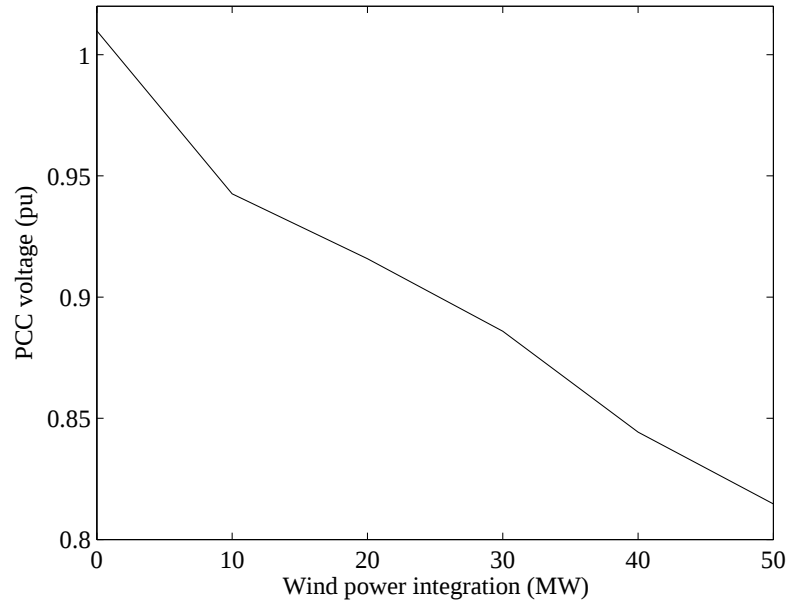
The CS and CCT for increasing wind generation, without compensation and control, are given in Table 7.1. The power-voltage relationship for different wind generation is shown in Fig. 7.6. It can be seen that as the number of wind generators increases, the corresponding CS and CCT and terminal voltage decrease. The maximum difference between the estimated value obtained from (7.4) and that obtained using the detailed simulation is 3.74% for the CS and 7.8% for the CCT. The estimated speed is greater than the values obtained from the detailed simulations. This error is caused by the transients at the time of reclosing, since some time is needed to re-magnetise the IG before it is able to output the electrical torque given by the steady-state torque-speed characteristics.

The CS for the different STATCOM MVA ratings for a 50 MW wind farm, with PI controllers and terminal voltage feedback, are given in Table 7.2. It is observed that the STATCOM increases significantly the CS and, thereby, the stability limit

Table 7.1. Effect of growing wind power

Wind Power (MW)	Parameters	Critical speed and CCT from calculation	Critical speed and CCT from simulation
2	ω_{critical}	1.47	1.415
	CCT	0.45	0.485
10	ω_{critical}	1.42	0.137
	CCT	0.40	0.423
20	ω_{critical}	1.37	1.298
	CCT	0.35	0.382
30	ω_{critical}	1.345	1.298
	CCT	0.325	0.344
40	ω_{critical}	1.31	1.295
	CCT	0.29	0.318
50	ω_{critical}	1.285	1.274
	CCT	0.265	0.281

**Figure 7.5.** Torque versus speed curve of growing wind power

**Figure 7.6.** P–V relationship at bus PCC**Table 7.2.** Effect of STATCOM ratings

STATCOM (MVA)	Error (s)	Critical speed and CCT from calculation	Critical speed and CCT from simulation
0	ω_{critical}	1.285	1.174
	CCT	0.265	0.281
10	ω_{critical}	1.35	1.28
	CCT	0.315	0.33
25	ω_{critical}	1.40	1.31
	CCT	0.38	0.396
40	ω_{critical}	1.44	1.38
	CCT	0.42	0.437

as well as the FRT capability of the IG which result in a corresponding increase of the CCT during a three-phase fault. From the data in Table 7.2, it can be concluded that the system with a higher rating STATCOM can have longer ride-through times for short-circuit faults.

The critical speed from simulations with 50 MW generation, a 25 MVar capacitor and a 10 MVA STATCOM is 1.35 pu. Fig. 7.7 shows the speed of the IG for a three-phase fault at bus 2 with (a) a 50 MVar shunt capacitor only and (b) combination of

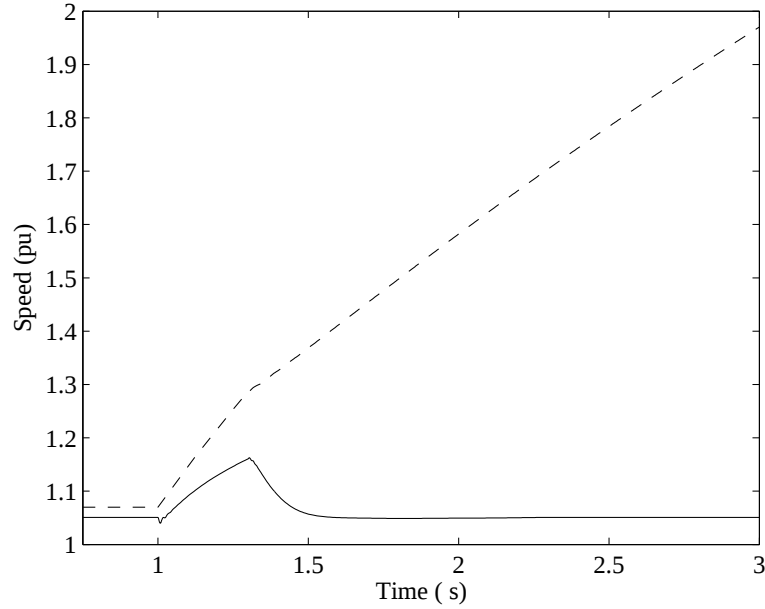


Figure 7.7. Effect of STATCOM on FRT capability (Solid line with STATCOM and dashed line without STATCOM)

a 10 MVA STATCOM and 25 MVar STATCOM from which it is clear that with the addition of a STATCOM in the system, instability of the IG can be avoided because the reactive power delivered by the shunt capacitor is proportional to the square of the terminal voltage which means that during low voltage conditions, VAR (Volt-Ampere Reactive) support drops, thus compounding the problem. The STATCOM is expected to provide extra reactive power support dynamically, with a continuous and fast change of output for voltage recovery when the voltage becomes low.

7.5.5 Control design algorithm and performance evaluation

First, we carry out several simulations to obtain an idea of the operating range during transients by applying large disturbances. The controller is then designed for stable operation in the region of interest. The basic steps are:

Step 1: From simulations of the faulted system, obtain the range of the variation of all state variables and form a volume, Ω , with corner points given by $(x_{0_p} - x_{f_p})$ and $(x_{0_p} + x_{f_p})$, $p = 1, \dots, 7$, where $2x_{f_p}$ is the largest variation of the p^{th} state variable about its equilibrium value, x_{0_p} ;

Step 2: Obtain

$$\beta^* = \max_{x^*p \in \Omega} \{ \beta : \|\phi(t)\|^2 < 1 \};$$

Step 3: Check if a feasible controller with $\beta = \beta^*$, exists, i.e., if there is a scalar τ such that there is a feasible solution to the coupled Riccati equations (7.27)–(7.28).

Step 4: If we obtain a feasible controller in the above step, either enlarge the volume, Ω , i.e., increase the volume of the region Ω , or if we have arrived at the largest possible volume, perform an optimal search over the scalar parameter, τ , to get the infimum of V_τ . If there is no feasible solution with the chosen $\beta = \beta^*$, reduce the volume, Ω , and go to Step 2.

This process enables the selection of the largest range for which a feasible controller is obtained. For the given power system model, we are able to obtain a feasible controller with the value of $\beta = 0.96$. The controller is stabilising for all variation of states in the polytope region Ω formed by end points $[\bar{s}, \bar{E}'_{dr}, \bar{E}'_{qr}, \bar{\omega}_m, \bar{\omega}_G, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{v}_{dc}, \bar{v}_{tm}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}, \underline{E}'_{dr}, \underline{E}'_{qr}, \underline{\omega}_m, \underline{\omega}_G, \underline{\gamma}, \underline{v}_{dc}, \underline{v}_{tm}]^T$ with the values $\bar{s} = s_0 + 0.43$ pu, $\underline{s} = s_0 - 0.43$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} + 0.29$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} - 0.29$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} + 0.29$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} - 0.29$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} + 0.32$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} - 0.32$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} + 0.43$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} - 0.43$ pu, $\bar{\gamma} = \gamma_0 + 28^\circ$, $\underline{\gamma} = \gamma_0 - 28^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} + 0.35$ pu, $\underline{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} - 0.35$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} + 0.225$ pu, $\underline{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} - 0.225$ pu, $\bar{k} = k_0 + 0.27$ pu, $\underline{k} = k_0 - 0.27$ pu, $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha_0 + 35^\circ$ and $\underline{\alpha} = \alpha_0 - 35^\circ$.

The performance of the proposed controller for a 10 MVA STATCOM is evaluated for the sudden outage of one of the lines serving the wind farm. One of the lines connecting buses 1 and 3 is taken out of service at 1 s and restored after 300 ms. The generator speed and terminal voltage with the PI and proposed STATCOM controller are shown in Figs. 7.8 and 7.9, respectively. It is clear that the proposed controller can stabilise the voltage as well as the IG and performs better than the PI control.

Simulations are performed for a severe symmetrical three-phase short-circuit at one of the long transmission lines. Figs. 7.10 and 7.11 show the speed and terminal voltage of the IG with the PI and the proposed controllers.

The three-phase fault is applied at 1 s and cleared at 1.35 s. The speed of 1.32 pu at the fault clearing is greater than the critical speed of 1.28 pu obtained for the PI controller with numerical simulations. Thus, with PI controller, the speed continues to increase even after the fault is cleared. Furthermore, the voltage

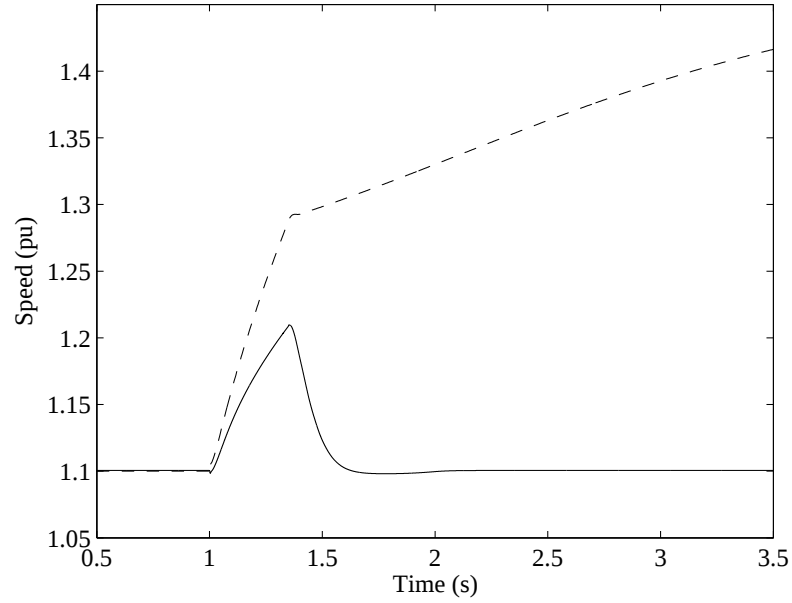


Figure 7.8. Speed for outage of one of lines 1–3 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

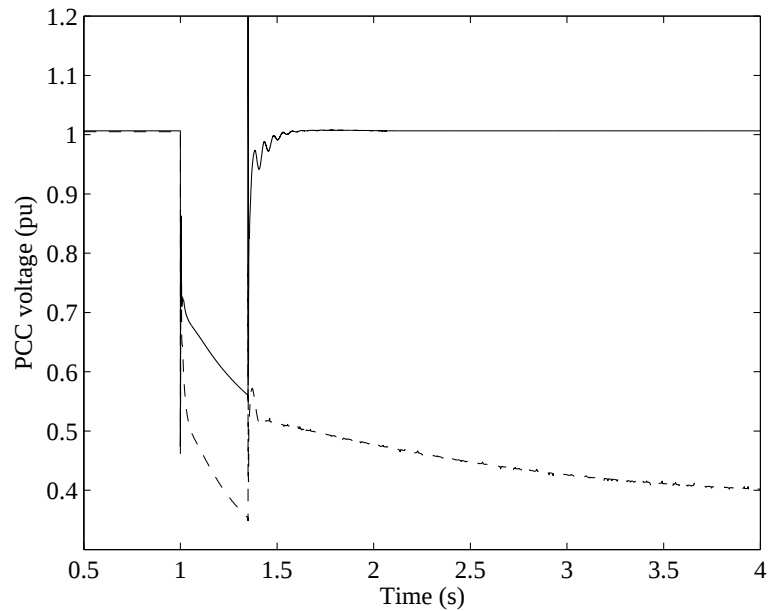


Figure 7.9. PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

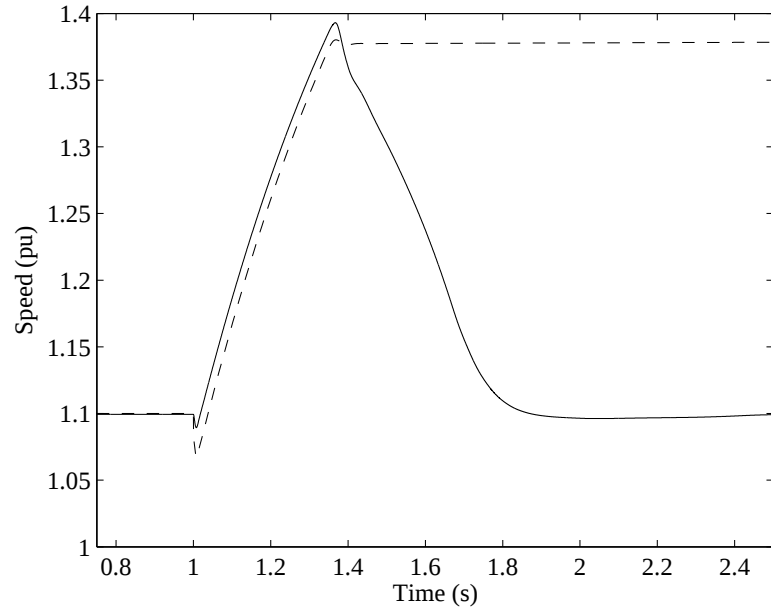


Figure 7.10. Speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

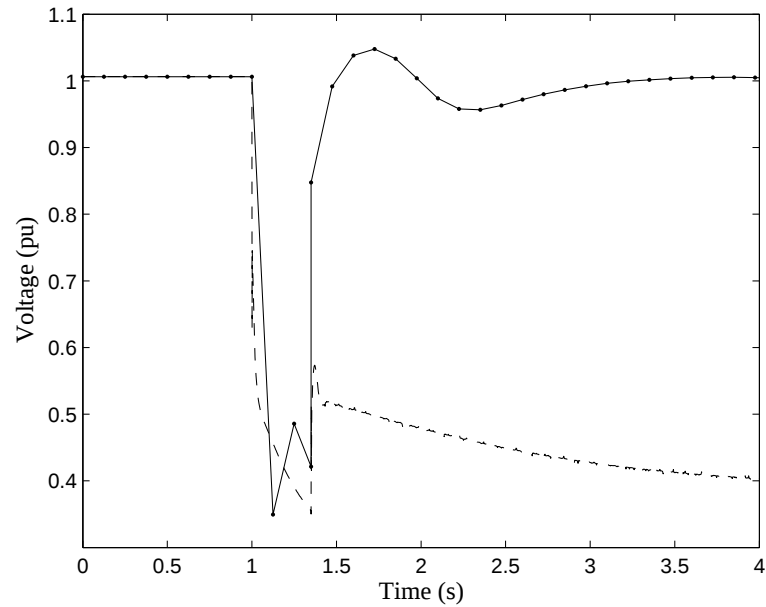


Figure 7.11. PCC voltage for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

gradually decreases and the wind generators have to be disconnected from the grid to protect them and avoid voltage collapse. From Figs. 7.10 and 7.11, it can be seen that the proposed controller performs better than the PI controller and results in a higher CCT.

7.6 Simultaneous STATCOM and Pitch Angle Control

In this section, a procedure to design robust multi-variable controllers for a STATCOM and for the pitch angle of a fixed-speed induction generator is presented with the objective of enhancing the LVRT capability of wind farms. The control problem in this case prompts us to choose the minimax LQG design method for simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controls to augment the LVRT capability of wind turbines. The control design in this section is tested by simulations under various types of disturbances on a test system. The performances of two other controllers are also tested: (a) a robust STATCOM controller designed according to previous section; and (b) a PI-based STATCOM controller proposed in [201] and compared with that of the controller proposed in this section.

The test system, shown in Fig. 7.3, is used to design the controller. Pitch control performs power reduction by rotating each blade about its axis in the direction of reducing the angle of attack. In comparison with the passive stall, the pitch control provides an increased energy capture at rated wind speed and above. Constant-speed wind turbines can be equipped with pitch drives which quickly increase the pitch angle when an acceleration of the rotor is detected. This reduces the mechanical power and consequently limits the rotor speed and the reactive power consumption after the fault. Fig. 7.12 depicts the pitch angle controller. In this work the pitch rate limit is set to 8 (deg/s), $\theta_{\min} = -5^\circ$, $\theta_{\max} = 45^\circ$, $\dot{\theta}_{\min} = -10$ (deg/s), $\dot{\theta}_{\max} = 10$ (deg/s) and time constant is 0.2 s.

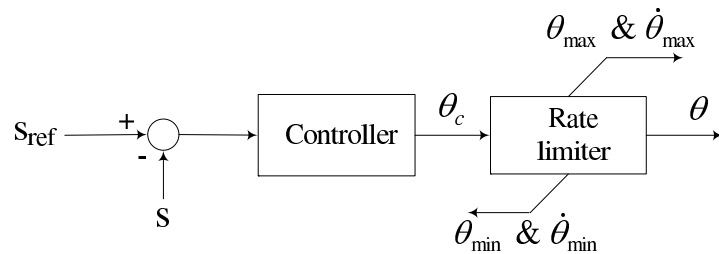


Figure 7.12. Pitch angle control strategy.

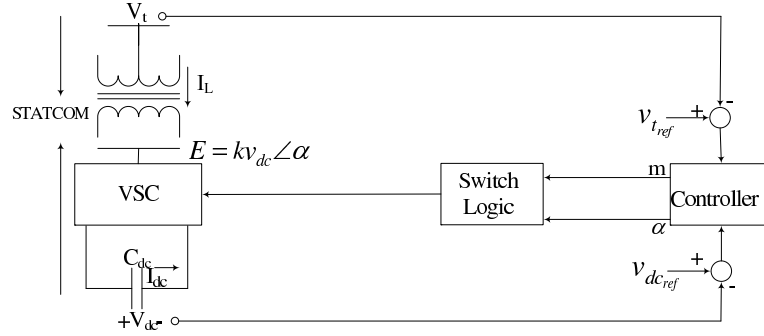


Figure 7.13. STATCOM control strategy.

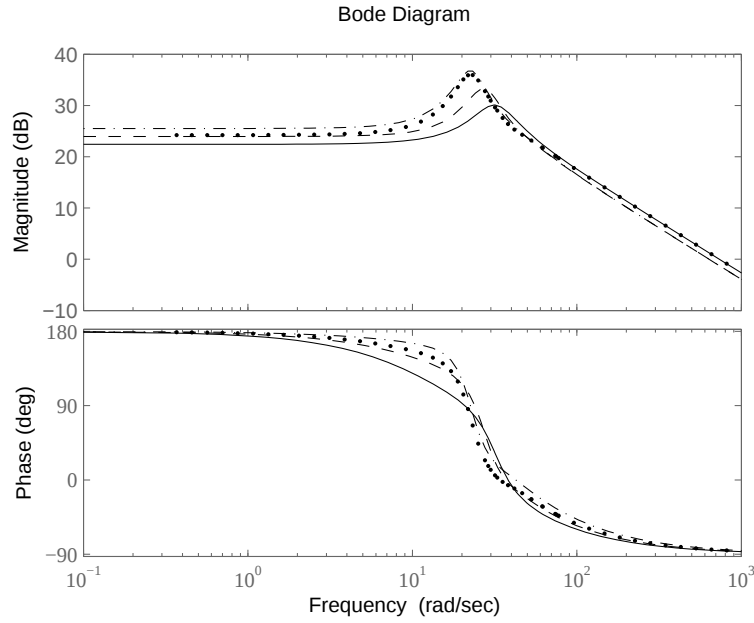


Figure 7.14. Bode plot (open loop linear system) of the transfer function from input (firing angle) to terminal voltage (Solid line (-) nominal system, the dashed (-) line one line outage, the dotted line (.) 10% increase in load and the dashdot line (-.) and 10% decrease in load)

The STATCOM control strategy used in this section is shown in Fig. 7.13. The pulse-width modulation (PWM) control technique is used because a PMW based STATCOM offers faster response and capability for harmonic distribution [231]. In this method, the compensation is achieved by measuring the rms voltage at PCC and the DC capacitor voltage. The output voltage magnitude of the VSC relates to the DC side voltage and is also a function of the control phase angle and the modulation ratio of the PWM.

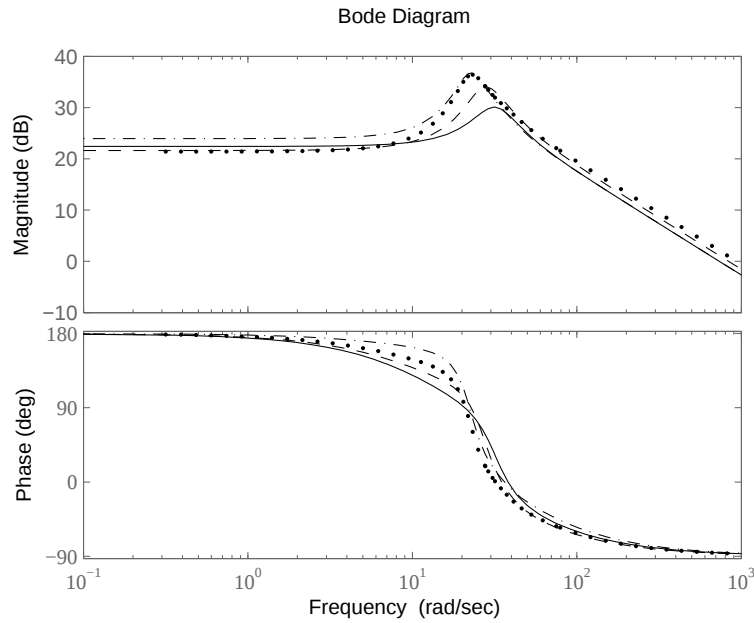


Figure 7.15. Bode plot (open loop linear system) of the transfer function from input (firing angle) to slip (Solid line (-) nominal system, the dashed (-) line one line outage, the dotted line (.) 10% increase in load and the dashdot line (-.) 10% decrease in load)

Figs. 7.14 and 7.15 show the frequency response of the linearised open-loop system for the following operating conditions: (i) nominal system; (ii) one transmission line outage; (iii) 10% load increase; and (iv) 10% load decrease. Bode plots in Figs. 7.14 and 7.15 show the change in output terminal voltage and slip with respect to the firing angle input, from the plots it is clear that the transfer function does not change much over a wide range of operating conditions. The same is true for other inputs (modulation index and pitch angle) to the system. Bode plots 7.14 and 7.15 also indicate that controllers designed based only on the linearised system will have similar dynamics. It is only by considering the often neglected nonlinear terms that we can guarantee controller performance over the desired operating region.

Fig. 7.16 shows PCC (point of common coupling) voltage response for one transmission line outage. From the simulation result, it is clear that the nonlinearities in the system affect the dynamic performance significantly and that the trajectory widely deviates from the equilibrium point. The system nonlinearities can be captured by using the formulation presented in this research. A linear controller with the proposed linearisation algorithm, which ensures stability for a pre-defined region

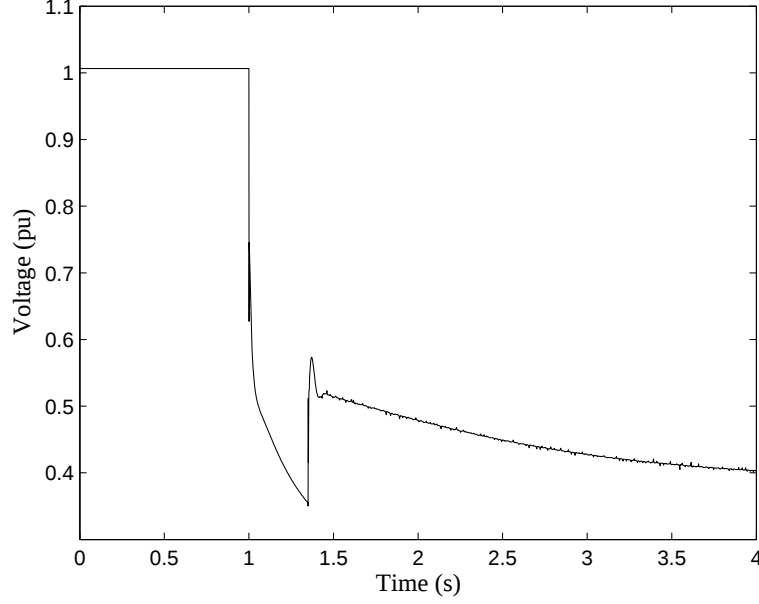


Figure 7.16. PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3

in the state-space is designed in this section.

Several simulations are carried out to gain an idea about the operating range during transients by applying large disturbances. From simulations we estimated the operating region Ω for severe faults with the corner points $[\bar{s}, \bar{E}'_{dr}, \bar{E}'_{qr}, \bar{\omega}_m, \bar{\omega}_G, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{v}_{dc}, \bar{v}_{tm}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}, \underline{E}'_{dr}, \underline{E}'_{qr}, \underline{\omega}_m, \underline{\omega}_G, \underline{\gamma}, \underline{v}_{dc}, \underline{v}_{tm}]^T$ given by: $\bar{s} = s_0 + 0.115$ pu, $\underline{s} = s_0 - 0.115$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} + 0.398$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} - 0.398$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} + 0.374$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} - 0.374$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} + 0.336$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} - 0.336$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} + 0.483$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} - 0.483$ pu, $\bar{\gamma} = \gamma_0 + 25^\circ$, $\underline{\gamma} = \gamma_0 - 25^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} + 0.216$ pu, $\underline{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} - 0.216$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} + 0.225$ pu, $\underline{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} - 0.225$ pu, $\bar{\theta} = \theta_0 + 17^\circ$, $\underline{\theta} = \theta_0 - 17^\circ$, $\bar{m} = m_0 + 0.475$, $\underline{m} = m_0 - 0.475$, $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha_0 + 28^\circ$ and $\underline{\alpha} = \alpha_0 - 28^\circ$.

The controller in Fig. 7.17 is designed in the same way as described in the previous section. For the given power system model, we are able to obtain a feasible controller with the value of $\beta = 0.975$ for the region Ω with the corner points of $[\bar{s}, \bar{E}'_{dr}, \bar{E}'_{qr}, \bar{\omega}_m, \bar{\omega}_G, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{v}_{dc}, \bar{v}_{tm}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}, \underline{E}'_{dr}, \underline{E}'_{qr}, \underline{\omega}_m, \underline{\omega}_G, \underline{\gamma}, \underline{v}_{dc}, \underline{v}_{tm}]^T$ given by the values $\bar{s} = s_0 + 0.265$ pu, $\underline{s} = s_0 - 0.265$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} + 0.42$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{dr} = E'_{dr0} - 0.42$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} + 0.405$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr} = E'_{qr0} - 0.405$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} + 0.436$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_m = \omega_{m0} - 0.436$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} + 0.523$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_G = \omega_{G0} - 0.523$ pu, $\bar{\gamma} = \gamma_0 + 40^\circ$, $\underline{\gamma} = \gamma_0 - 40^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} + 0.365$ pu, $\underline{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} - 0.365$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} + 0.345$ pu,

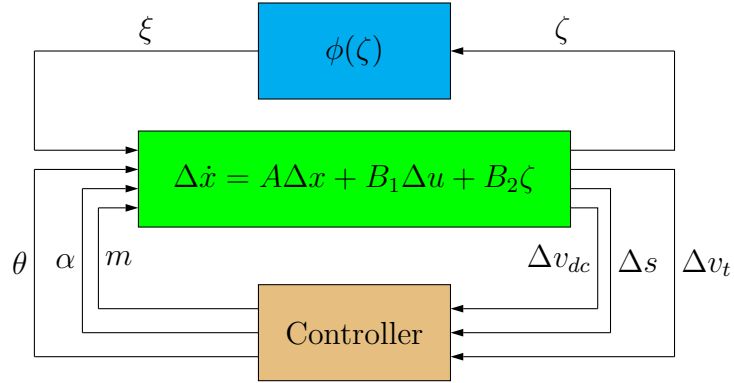


Figure 7.17. Control block diagram.

$\underline{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} + 0.345$ pu, $\bar{\theta} = \theta_0 + 35^\circ$, $\underline{\theta} = \theta_0 - 35^\circ$, $\bar{m} = m_0 + 0.475$, $\underline{m} = m_0 - 0.475$, $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha_0 + 25^\circ$ and $\underline{\alpha} = \alpha_0 - 25^\circ$. This range in variations of the state variables is larger than that of noted earlier in this subsection for several large disturbances. Although the designed controller is not global-stabilising, we can be confident that it will stabilise the system for most contingencies.

7.6.1 Controller performance evaluation

The closed-loop eigenvalues of the test system are given in Table 7.3. The dominant mode for the closed loop is $-5.34 \pm i21.86$ and the damping is 0.244. From the eigenvalues, it can be seen that the closed-loop system is well-damped. Feasible low-frequency gains and suitable cut-off frequency of the designed controllers can be seen from the Bode plots of the designed controllers shown in Figs. 7.18 to 7.21.

The performances of the following three controllers is compared with respect to the CCT and CS: (a) a PI-based STATCOM controller ($\Delta\theta = 0$); (b) a single-input robust STATCOM controller ($\Delta\theta = 0$); and (c) two-input two-output simultaneous STATCOM and pitch controllers. The results of the comparisons are shown in Table 7.4. The CCT and CS for the three-phase fault with a 10 MVA STATCOM are 0.35 s and 1.33 pu using the simultaneous STATCOM and pitch controllers, compared with 0.33 s and 1.305 pu using the single input robust STATCOM controller and 0.315 s and 1.28 pu using the PI-based STATCOM. It can be concluded that an appropriate combination of the voltage control by reactive power and the speed control by torque is an effective way of improving the stability and enhancing the FRT capability of the relevant IG-based wind turbines.

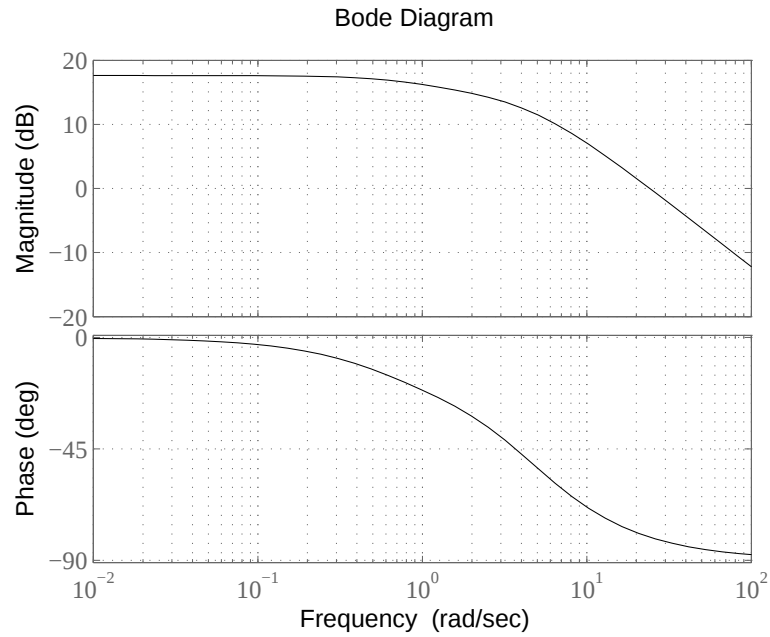


Figure 7.18. Bode plot of STATCOM controller–firing angle versus terminal voltage

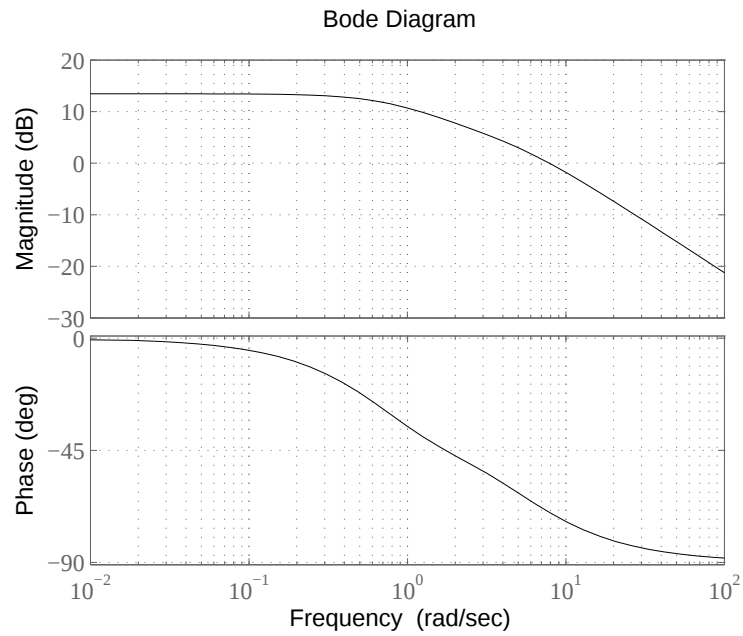


Figure 7.19. Bode plot of Pitch controller–pitch angle versus terminal voltage

Table 7.3. Closed-loop eigenvalues

$-6.8 \pm i27.2$	$-5.4 \pm i21.9$	-5.3	-15.2	-8.9	-5.0
------------------	------------------	--------	---------	--------	--------

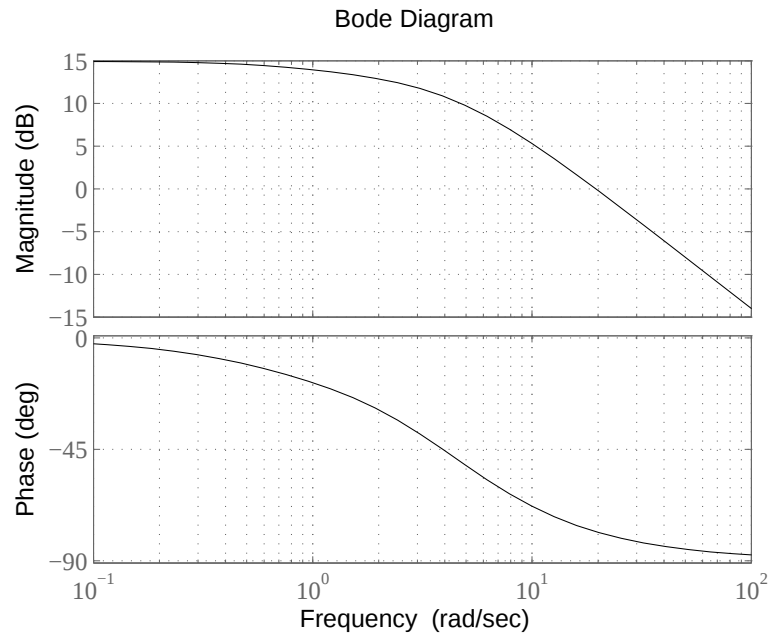


Figure 7.20. Bode plot of STATCOM controller-slip versus firing angle

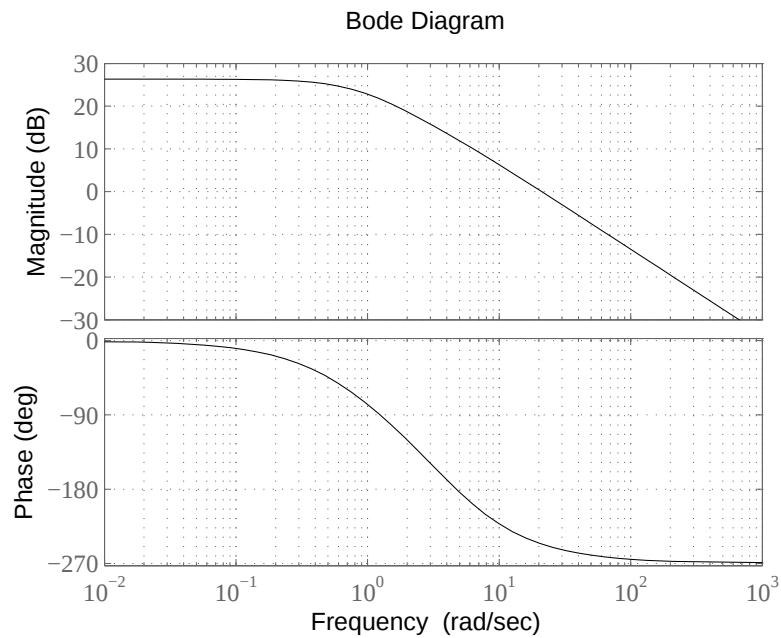


Figure 7.21. Bode plot of pitch controller-slip versus pitch angle

Table 7.4. Performance comparison: (a) proposed controller; (b) robust STATCOM; and (c) PI-based STATCOM

STATCOM (MVA)	(a) Proposed Controller		(b) Robust SISO		(c) PI Control	
	CS (pu)	CCT (s)	CS (pu)	CCT (s)	CS (pu)	CCT (s)
10	1.33	0.35	1.305	0.33	1.28	0.315
25	1.43	0.418	1.35	0.405	1.31	0.396
40	1.47	0.458	1.45	0.43	1.38	0.415

The performance of the proposed controller for a 10 MVA STATCOM is evaluated for: (i) a sudden outage of one of the lines serving the wind farm; and (ii) a three-phase fault at one of the parallel lines. The generator speeds and terminal voltages with the PI-based STATCOM, the robust STATCOM controller and the proposed STATCOM and pitch controllers, due to the outage of one of the transmission lines for 300 ms, are shown in Figs. 7.22 and 7.23. It is clear that the proposed controller is able to stabilise the voltage as well as the IG speed with a fault clearing time of 0.35 s. The tuned PI controller is not able to stabilise voltage and the wind generator. In this case, the gain of the tuned (trial and error method) PI controller is obtained as $K_P = 0.3$ and $K_I = 10.25$. The robust STATCOM controller is almost as effective as the STATCOM and pitch controllers when restoring terminal voltage but is less effective in preventing the wind generators from over-speeding.

Simulations are performed for a severe three-phase short-circuit at one of the long transmission lines. The three-phase fault is applied at 1 s and cleared at 1.33 s. The CCT for the three-phase fault is 0.35 s with the STATCOM and pitch controllers, compared to 0.33 s with the robust STATCOM controller and 0.315 s with the PI based STATCOM. Figs. 7.24 and 7.25 show the speeds and terminal voltages, respectively, of the IG with the PI-based STATCOM, the robust STATCOM controller and the proposed controller from which it can be seen that the proposed simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controllers perform better than the PI-based and single-input robust STATCOM controller and results in a higher CCT.

As the power system stabilising pitch angle controller controls the active power of the wind farm, the oscillations in the speed become damped which is especially visible between the simulation times of 1.0 s and 6.0 s. It is clear that controlling the voltage by only the robust STATCOM controller might not be enough to keep the system stable. Sometimes, in order to stabilise the system quickly, it could be

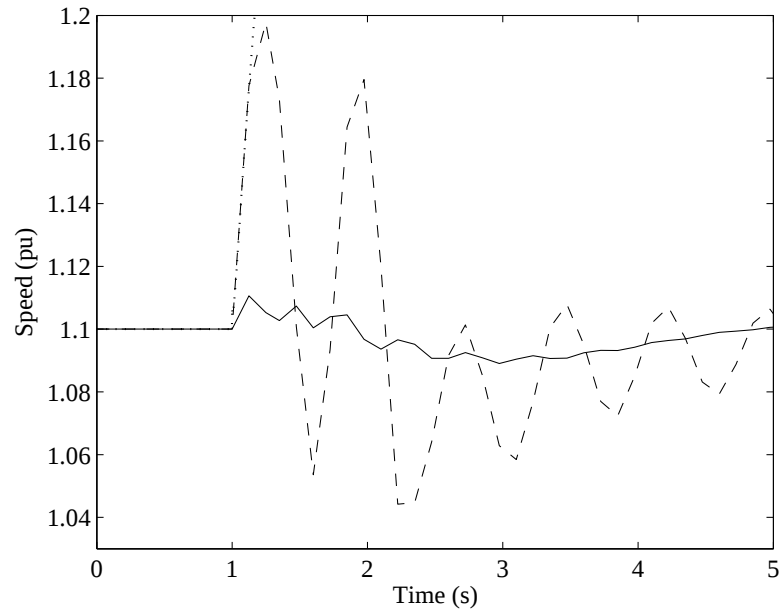


Figure 7.22. Speed for outage of one of lines 1–3 (Solid line simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controllers, dashed line robust STATCOM and dashdot line PI based STATCOM controller)

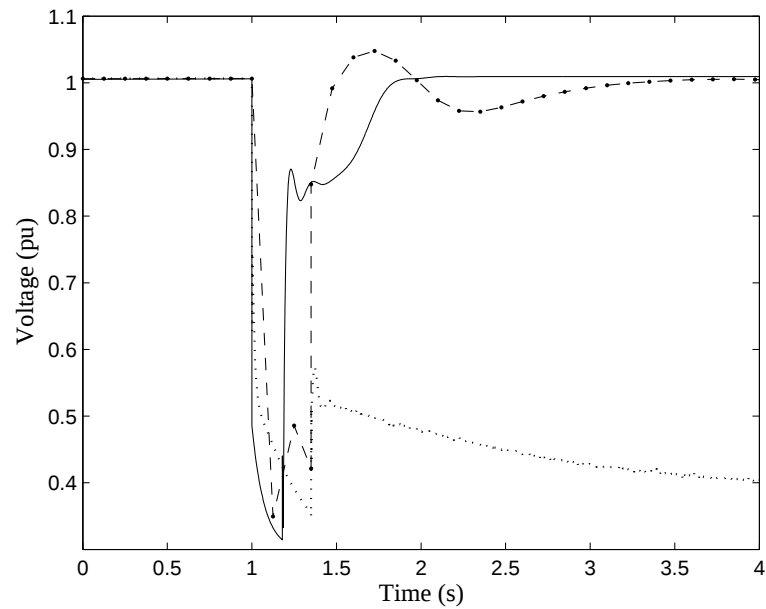


Figure 7.23. PCC voltage for outage of one of lines 1–3 (Solid line simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controllers, dashed line robust STATCOM and dashdot line PI based STATCOM controller)

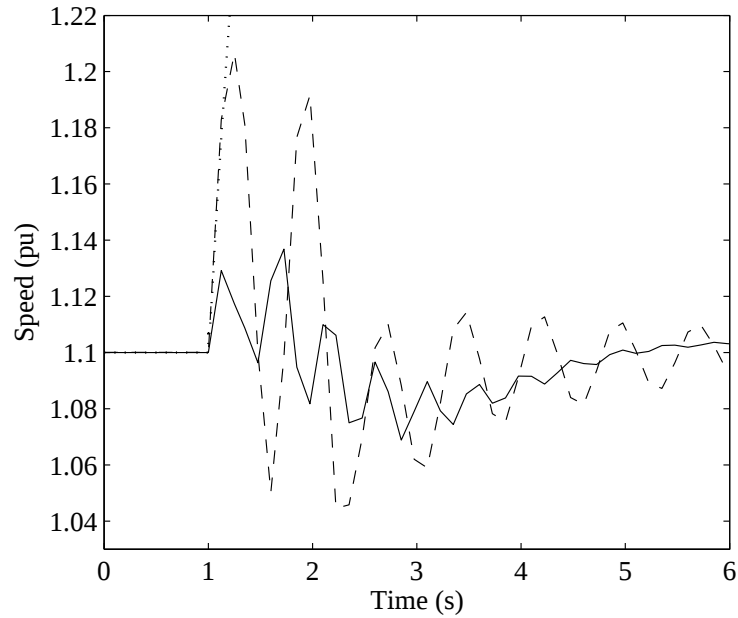


Figure 7.24. Speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3 (Solid line simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controllers, dashed line robust STATCOM and dashdot line PI based STATCOM controller)

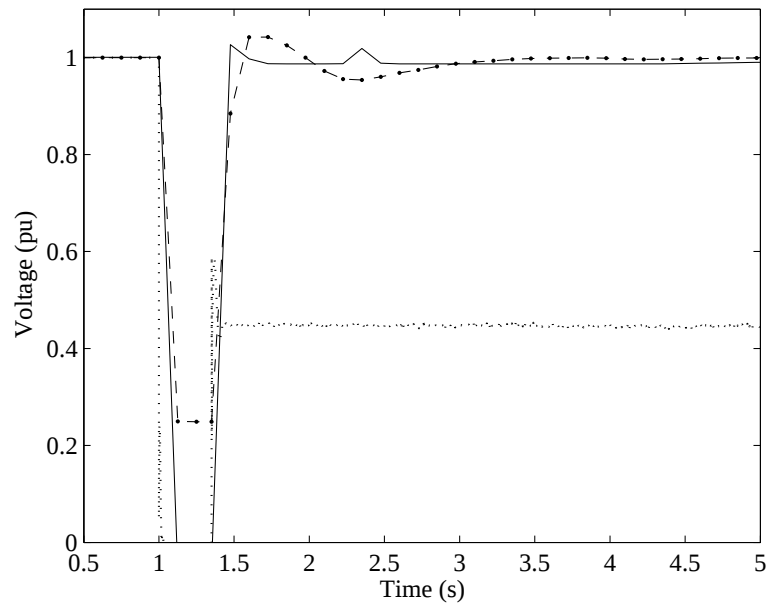


Figure 7.25. PCC voltage for the three-phase fault at one of lines 1–3 (Solid line simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle controllers, dashed line robust STATCOM and dashdot line PI based STATCOM controller)

necessary to use the pitch angle control. The combined strategy of robust STATCOM and pitch angle control is more effective in recovering system operation and such combined control makes the system ride-through the fault without having to disconnect the generators from the system.

7.7 STATCOM Controller for Wind Farm with Structured Uncertainty

The main feature of synthesis methods for unstructured uncertainties is that they allow one to find closed-form solutions to control synthesis problems [232]. The inherent limit of these approaches is that they may be quite conservative in practical applications. Research on techniques and algorithms for problems with structured uncertainties is quite recent [232]. A robust STATCOM controller with structured uncertainties is designed and implemented on a test system in this section.

7.7.1 Test system and control task

The test system shown in Fig. 7.26 consists of eleven buses and three generators. The parameters for the system are given in Appendix-IV. The total load for this system is $P_L = 6655$ MW and $Q_L = 2021$ MVar and the generation is $P_G = 6871$ MW, $Q_G = 1738$ MVar. The generation in a remote area (generators $G_1 = 3981$ MW, and $G_2 = 1736$ MW) is connected to the main load through five transmission lines. The remaining load ($P=1154$ MW) is supplied by the local generator, G_3 . The load at bus 11 is modelled as 50% constant impedance and 50% constant current for both active and reactive power and the load at bus 8 is modelled as constant MVA for both active and reactive power.

We design a robust STATCOM controller for the modified test system where the generators $G_2 = 0$ MW, $G_3 = 0$ MW, $WT_1 = 1736$ MW, and $WT_2 = 1154$ MW. Generators G_2 and G_3 are disconnected from the system. The remaining power is supplied from G_1 which is considered in this case as an infinite bus. A STATCOM is connected at bus 4 to meet the connection requirements for power system grids. The wind generators are arranged in two parallel lines and we represent each of them by an aggregated wind generator model [193]. To appreciate the nature of the control task, we carry out the modal analysis for the open loop system. The dominant mode for the test system is $-0.105 \pm j0.71$. The participation vector for the dominant mode is shown in Table 7.5. The participation vector indicates that the states E'_{qr1} , E'_{qr2} , s_1 and s_2 have the most significant contribution to the dominant mode. The

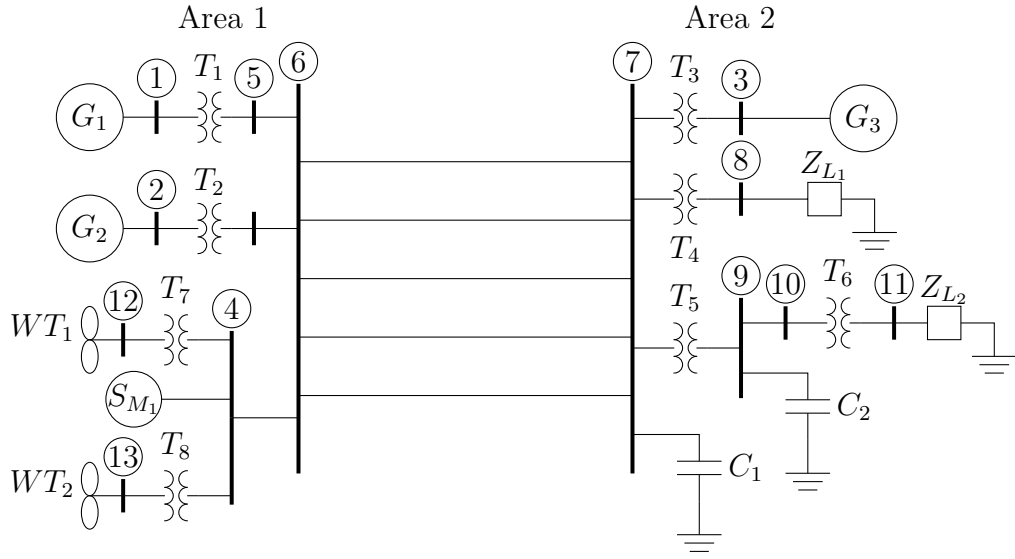


Figure 7.26. 3 machine 2 area study system with wind farms (G=synchronous generator, WT=wind generator, S=STATCOM and L=load)

Table 7.5. Participation factors

States	Δs_1	$\Delta E'_{dr1}$	$\Delta E'_{qr1}$	Δs_2	$\Delta E'_{dr2}$	$\Delta E'_{qr2}$
Participation factor	0.96	0.048	1.0	0.94	0.04	0.97

dominant mode is related to both reactive and active power mismatch. The reactive power can be controlled by the designed STATCOM controller and a conventional pitch controller is used to control real power. For the test system, the state vector is $x = [s_1, E'_{dr1}, E'_{qr1}, s_2, E'_{dr2}, E'_{qr2}, V_{dc}, V_{tm}]^T$.

Fig. 7.27 depicts the pitch angle controller. In this work the pitch rate limit is set to 8 (deg/s), $\theta_{\min} = -5^\circ$, $\theta_{\max} = 45^\circ$, $\dot{\theta}_{\min} = -10$ (deg/s), $\dot{\theta}_{\max} = 10$ (deg/s) and time constant is 0.2 s. In this case, the gain of the tuned (trial and error method) PI controller is obtained as $K_P = 5$ and $K_I = 25$.

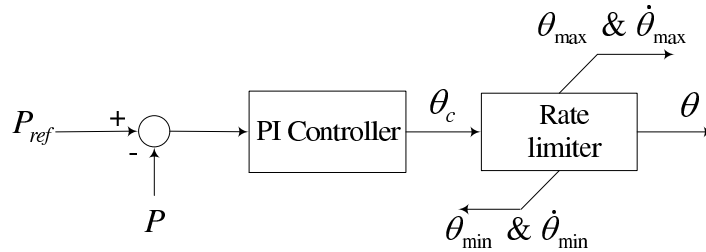


Figure 7.27. Pitch angle control strategy.

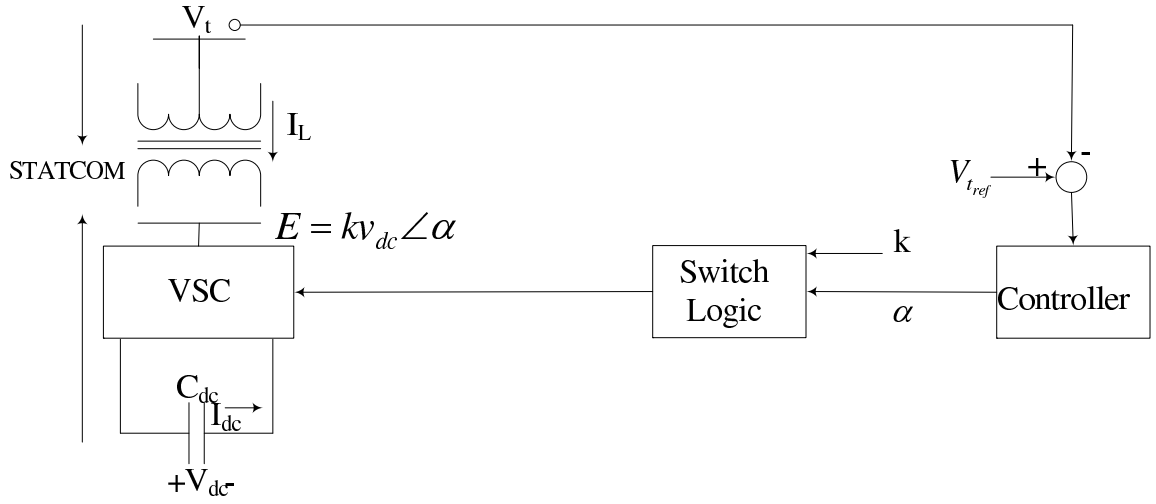


Figure 7.28. STATCOM control strategy.

7.7.2 STATCOM control strategy

STATCOM employment has to counteract the well known instability problems related to the induction generator operation conditions, by providing a controlled reactive power, with the consequent stability margin improvement. The rationale of the proposed control strategy is based upon the ability of the inverter to distribute electrical power between the induction generator and load, guaranteeing the load required voltage profile. More specifically, at steady state conditions, the inverter does not exchange active power with the load, so that only the induction generator supplies the active power amount required by the load and inverter losses.

The STATCOM control strategy used in this paper is shown in Fig. 7.28. In this method, the compensation is achieved by measuring the rms voltage at PCC. The output voltage (E) magnitude of the VSC relates to the DC side voltage and is also a function of the phase angle and the modulation ratio of the PWM. In this case k is fixed and α is used as the control variable. The inverter control consists of regulating the voltage amplitude and the phase delay angle (α) between the emf E and the inverter output voltage (v_t).

7.7.3 Linearisation and uncertainty modelling

Linear controllers are designed based on the Taylor series approximation around an equilibrium point. This linearisation technique limits the applicability of the linear model to small deviations from the equilibrium point. In general, the range of these small deviations is difficult to quantify. To quantify the neglected higher order

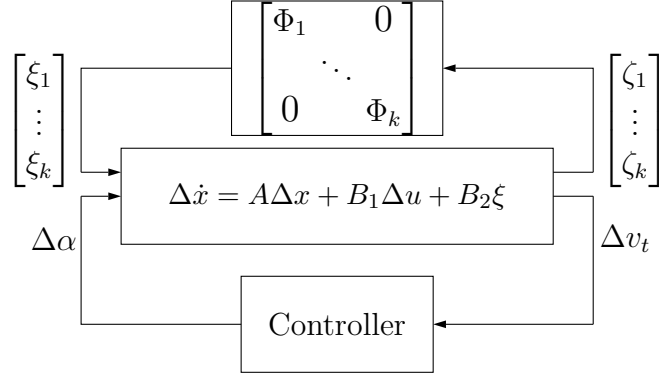


Figure 7.29. Control strategy of structured uncertain system

terms, we propose the use of a linearisation scheme which retains the contributions of the higher order terms in the form of the Cauchy remainder. In the design of the linear controller, a bound on the Cauchy remainder is incorporated as an uncertain term thus quantifying the deviations permitted in the linear model.

The test system dynamic is written in the compact form as:

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A\Delta x + (L - A)\Delta x + B_1\Delta u + (M - B_1)\Delta u, \quad (7.32)$$

where $A = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$ and $B_1 = \left. \frac{\partial f}{\partial u} \right|_{x=x_0, u=u_0}$.

We rewrite system (7.32) in terms of the block diagram shown in Fig. 7.29, where

$$(L - A)\Delta x + (M - B_1)\Delta u = \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k}\xi_k(t), \quad (7.33)$$

where $\xi_1(t), \dots, \xi_k(t)$ are known as the uncertainty inputs. The matrices $[B_{20}, \dots, B_{27}]$, $[\tilde{C}_{10}, \dots, \tilde{C}_{27}]$ are calculated such that

$$(L - A)\Delta x + (M - B_1)\Delta u = \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k}\tilde{\phi}_k(\tilde{C}_{1k}\Delta x) + \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k}\tilde{\psi}_k(\tilde{D}_{1k}\Delta u) \quad (7.34)$$

where $\xi_k = \tilde{\phi}_k\tilde{C}_{1k}\Delta x + \tilde{\psi}_k\tilde{D}_{1k}\Delta u$, $k = 0, \dots, 7$, and

$$B_{20} = \left[\frac{1}{2H_{m1}} \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \right]^T, \quad B_{21} = \left[0 \ \frac{T'_{01}}{X_1 - X'_1} \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \right]^T,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
B_{22} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{T'_{01}}{X_1 - X'_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad B_{23} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2H_{m2}} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \\
B_{24} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{T'_{02}}{X_2 - X'_2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad B_{25} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{T'_{02}}{X_2 - X'_2} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \\
B_{26} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{T_{01}} & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad B_{27} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & K_m X_{s1} \end{bmatrix}^T,
\end{aligned} \tag{7.35}$$

The nonlinearities in this system are due to s_i , E_{dr_i} , E_{qr_i} , and v_{dc} , $i = 1, 2$, with this the matrices $\tilde{C}_{1k}$ and $\tilde{D}_{1k}$ are chosen such that

$$\tilde{C}_{1k} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \tilde{D}_{1k} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

$$(L - A) \Delta x + (M - B_1) \Delta u = \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k} \xi_k(t), \quad k = 0, \dots, 7 \tag{7.36}$$

where $\xi_k = \tilde{\phi}_k \tilde{C}_{1k} \Delta x + \tilde{\psi}_k \tilde{D}_{1k} \Delta u$, and $\phi_k(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta_k}} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\phi}_k(t) & \tilde{\psi}_k(t) \end{bmatrix}$, where β_k are scaling factors which affect the magnitude of the uncertain outputs ζ_k , $k = 0, \dots, 7$.

In general, x^{*p} , $p = 1, \dots, 8$, are not known beforehand, it is difficult to obtain the exact value of $(L - A)$ and $(M - B_1)$, but it is possible to obtain a bound on $\tilde{\phi}_k$ and $\tilde{\psi}_k$ over the operating range and parameter β_k is chosen to ensure

$$\|\phi_k(t)\|^2 \leq 1, \quad k = 0, \dots, 7. \tag{7.37}$$

From this, we have

$$\|\xi_k(t)\|^2 \leq \beta_k \|\tilde{C}_{1k} \Delta x + \tilde{D}_{1k} \Delta u\|^2. \tag{7.38}$$

and we recover the IQC (integral quadratic constraint) [92],

$$\|\xi_k(t)\|^2 \leq \|\zeta_k(t)\|^2, \quad k = 0, \dots, 7 \tag{7.39}$$

The expressions for obtaining $\tilde{\phi}_k(t)$ and $\tilde{\psi}_k(t)$ are given in Appendix-VIII. The system (7.32) can now be written as

$$\Delta \dot{x} = A\Delta x + B_1\Delta u + \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k}\xi_k(t). \quad (7.40)$$

To facilitate control design, the power system model is finally summarised as

$$\Delta \dot{x}(t) = A\Delta x(t) + B_1\Delta u(t) + \sum_{k=0}^7 B_{2k}\xi_k(t), \quad (7.41)$$

$$y(t) = C_2\Delta x(t) + \sum_{k=0}^7 D_{2k}\xi_k(t), \quad (7.42)$$

$$\zeta_k(t) = C_{1,k}\Delta x(t) + D_{1,k}u(t), \quad k = 0, \dots, 7 \quad (7.43)$$

where ζ_k , $k = 0, \dots, 7$, are known as the uncertainty outputs and $y(t)$ is the measured output.

The output matrix is defined as $C_2 = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1]$. We choose $D_{20} = 0.01$, $D_{21} = 0.01$, $D_{22} = 0.01$, $D_{23} = 0.1$, $D_{24} = 0.1$, $D_{25} = 0.01$, $D_{26} = 0.1$ and $D_{27} = 0.005$. Equations (7.41)–(7.43) provide a new representation of the power system model which contains both the linear and higher-order terms. The new formulation presented in this section is used to design a robust output feedback STATCOM controller for a nonlinear power system.

7.7.4 STATCOM controller design

The control design problem considered in this section is of providing a stabilising robust output-feedback control algorithm for a system containing structured uncertainty described by a certain IQC [92], [233]. The output feedback control method is applied to the uncertain systems of the form shown in Fig. 7.29.

It is shown in [233] that the linear robust control theory can be applied to (7.41)–(7.43) subject to the following constraint:

$$\int_0^{t_i} \|\xi_k(t)\|^2 dt \leq \int_0^{t_i} \|\zeta_k(t)\|^2 dt, \quad \forall i \text{ and } \forall k = 0, \dots, 7. \quad (7.44)$$

The necessary and sufficient condition for the absolute stabilisability of the uncertain system (7.41)–(7.43) is given in terms of the existence of solutions to a pair of

parameter dependent algebraic Riccati equations [92]. The Riccati equations under consideration are defined as follows for the given constants $\tau_1 > 0, \dots, \tau_7 > 0$:

$$(A - \tilde{B}_2 \tilde{D}_2^T \Gamma_\tau^{-1} C_2)Y + Y(A - \tilde{B}_2 \tilde{D}_2^T \Gamma_\tau^{-1} C_2)^T + Y(C_\tau^T C_\tau - C_2^T \Gamma_\tau^{-1} C_2)Y + \tilde{B}_2(I - \tilde{D}_2^T \Gamma_\tau^{-1} \tilde{D}_2)\tilde{B}_2^T = 0, \quad (7.45)$$

$$X(A - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} D_\tau^T C_\tau) + (A - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} D_\tau^T C_\tau)^T X + C_\tau^T(I - D_\tau G_\tau^{-1} D_\tau^T)C_\tau + X(\tilde{B}_2 \tilde{B}_2^T - B_1 G_\tau^{-1} B_1^T)X = 0, \quad (7.46)$$

where

$$C_\tau = \begin{bmatrix} C_{10} \\ \sqrt{\tau_1} C_{11} \\ \vdots \\ \sqrt{\tau_7} C_{17} \end{bmatrix}; \quad D_\tau = \begin{bmatrix} D_{10} \\ \sqrt{\tau_1} D_{11} \\ \vdots \\ \sqrt{\tau_7} D_{17} \end{bmatrix}; \quad \tilde{B}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} B_{20} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\tau_1}} B_{21} & \cdots & \sqrt{\tau_7} B_{27} \end{bmatrix}; \quad G_\tau = D_\tau^T D_\tau; \\ \tilde{D}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} D_{20} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{\tau_1}} D_{21} & \cdots & \sqrt{\tau_7} D_{27} \end{bmatrix}; \quad \Gamma_\tau = \tilde{D}_2 \tilde{D}_2^T.$$

The original control problem is to stabilise the uncertain system via robust control. However, by introducing $\tau_1, \dots, \tau_k$, the problem of absolutely stabilising an uncertain system becomes equivalent to an output-feedback H_∞ control problem, the solution to which is well-known [234]. The solutions to the above Riccati equations should satisfy the following conditions to guarantee the closed-loop stability, $X > 0$, $Y > 0$, and the spectral radius of the matrix, XY is $\rho(XY) < 1$.

The uncertain system (7.41)-(7.43) is required to satisfy the following assumptions. Let the matrices B_2 , C_1 , D_1 , D_2 , G and Γ be defined by

$$B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} B_{20} & \cdots & B_{27} \end{bmatrix}; \quad D_2 = \begin{bmatrix} D_{20} & \cdots & D_{27} \end{bmatrix}; \\ C_1 = \begin{bmatrix} C_{10} \\ \vdots \\ C_{17} \end{bmatrix}; \quad D_1 = \begin{bmatrix} D_{10} \\ \vdots \\ D_{17} \end{bmatrix}; \quad G = \sum_{k=0}^7 D'_{1k} D_{1k};$$

and $\Gamma = \sum_{k=0}^7 D'_{2k} D_{2k}$. With the above choice, the pair (A, B_1) is stabilisable, $G > 0$, $\Gamma > 0$, the pair (A, C_2) is detectable, the pair $(A - B_1 G^{-1} D_1^T C_1, (I - D_1 G^{-1} D_1^T) C_1)$ is observable, and the pair $(A - B_2 D_2^T \Gamma^{-1} C_2, B_2(I - D_2 \Gamma^{-1} D_2^T))$ is controllable. The

Table 7.6. Values of β_k , $k = 0, \dots, 7$.

β_0	β_1	β_2	β_3	β_4	β_5	β_6	β_7
0.85	0.95	0.45	0.98	0.68	0.65	0.79	0.94

output-feedback controller is [233]:

$$\dot{x}_c = A_c x_c(t) + B_c y(t), \quad u(t) = C_c x_c(t), \quad (7.47)$$

$$\text{where } A_c = A + B_1 C_c - B_c C_2 + (\tilde{B}_2 - B_c \tilde{D}_2) \tilde{B}_2' X, \quad (7.48)$$

$$B_c = (I - YX)^{-1} (Y \tilde{C}_2 + \tilde{B}_2 \tilde{D}_2') \Gamma_\tau^{-1}, \quad (7.49)$$

$$C_c = -G_\tau^{-1} (B_1' X + D_\tau' C_\tau). \quad (7.50)$$

7.7.5 Controller design algorithm

Firstly, we carry out several simulations by applying large disturbances in order to obtain an estimate of the operating region during LVRT transients. The controller is designed in the following way to ensure stability in the operating range of interest:

- (i) For a given equilibrium point, obtain the matrices for the system representation (7.41)–(7.43) according to the procedure outlined in Section 7.7.3.
- (ii) Choose an operating range $(x^{*p} - x^p)$ $p = 1, \dots, 8$;
- (iii) Determine the maximum value of β_k , $k = 0, \dots, 7$, over all values of L and M in this range;
- (iv) Design a robust controller given by (7.47)–(7.50);
- (v) If the controller is feasible, go to step (vi), otherwise stop; and
- (vi) Increase the range $(x^{*p} - x^p)$ and go to step (ii).

The process described above enables the selection of the largest range for which a feasible controller is obtained. The equilibrium point for this system is $(s_{i0} = 0.013, E'_{dr i0} = 0.2186, E'_{qr i0} = 0.9176, v_{dc0} = 1.3, v_{tm0} = 1)$ pu, $i = 1, 2$. For the given power system model, we obtain the values of β_k given in Table 7.6 for the region Ω with the corner points of $[\bar{s}_1, \bar{E}'_{dr1}, \bar{E}'_{qr1}, \bar{s}_2, \bar{E}'_{dr2}, \bar{E}'_{qr2}, \bar{v}_{dc}, \bar{v}_{tm}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}_1, \underline{E}'_{dr1}, \underline{E}'_{qr1}, \underline{s}_2, \underline{E}'_{dr2}, \underline{E}'_{qr2}, \underline{v}_{dc}, \underline{v}_{tm}]^T$ given by the values $\bar{s}_i = s_{i0} + 0.45$ pu, $\underline{s}_i = s_{i0} - 0.45$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr i} = E'_{dr i0} + 0.27$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{dr i} = E'_{dr i0} - 0.27$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr i} = E'_{qr i0} + 0.28$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr i} = E'_{qr i0} - 0.28$ pu, $\bar{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} + 0.35$ pu, $\underline{v}_{dc} = v_{dc0} - 0.35$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} + 0.45$ pu, $\underline{v}_{tm} = v_{tm0} - 0.45$ pu, $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha_0 + 25^\circ$ and $\underline{\alpha} = \alpha_0 - 25^\circ$, $i = 1, 2$. For this problem, $\tau_1 = 0.0005$, $\tau_2 = 0.0106$, $\tau_3 = 0.0346$, $\tau_4 = \tau_5 = \tau_6 = \tau_7 = 0.0045$.

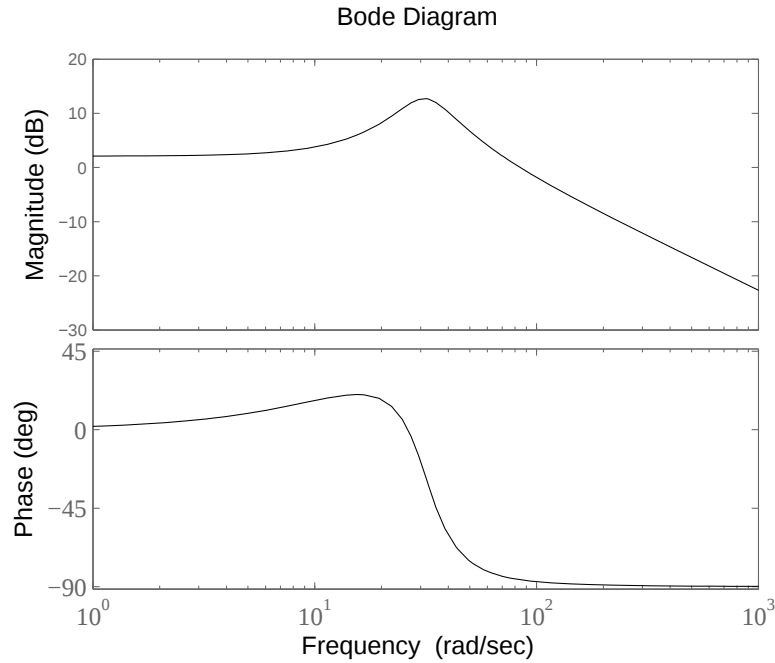


Figure 7.30. Bode plot of open-loop system

7.7.6 Controller performance evaluation

Figs. 7.30 and 7.31 show the open- and closed-loop frequency responses of the test system. It can be seen from Fig. 7.30 that there is a resonance peak in the magnitude response in the open-loop system and also a sharp drop in the phase angle. The closed-loop system shown in Fig 7.31 has a higher damping ratio and smaller overshoot.

7.7.7 Stability during low voltages

The performance of the proposed controller for a 150 MVA STATCOM is evaluated for a three-phase fault at one of the parallel lines between bus 6 and bus 7. The CCT and CS with the proposed control are 0.18 s and 0.215 pu, respectively. To compare performances, we also determine CCT and CS with PI based STATCOM which are 0.165 s and 0.19 pu.

Figures 7.32 and 7.33 show the speeds and terminal voltages of the IG with the PI-based and proposed controllers, respectively. The fault is applied at 1 s and cleared at 1.18 s. From Figs. 7.32 and 7.33, it is clear that the proposed controller can stabilise the voltage and speed of the IG with a fault clearing time of 0.18 s. The slip of 0.195 pu at the fault clearing is greater than the CS of 0.19 pu obtained

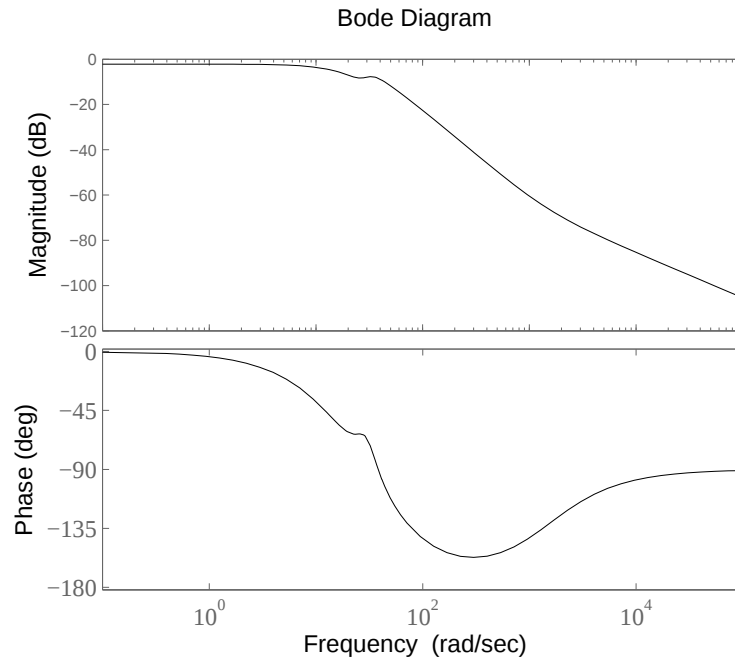


Figure 7.31. Bode plot of closed-loop system

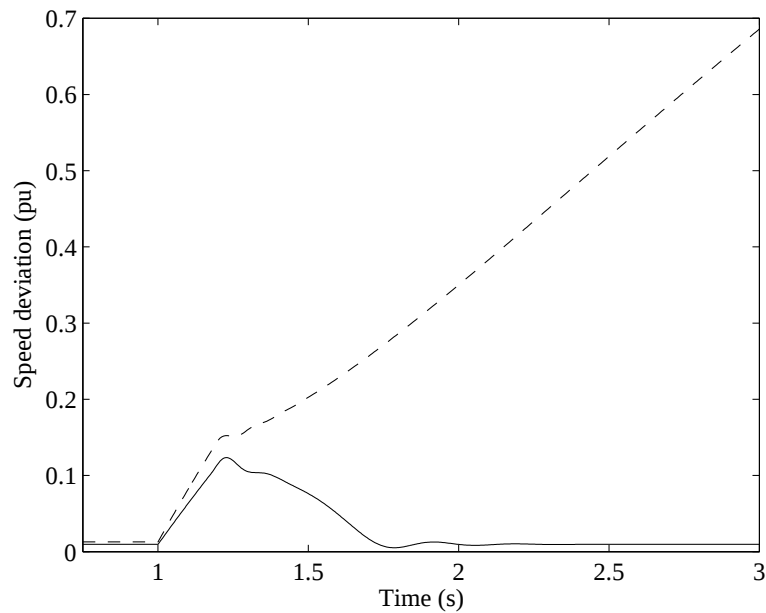


Figure 7.32. Generator speed for three-phase fault at one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

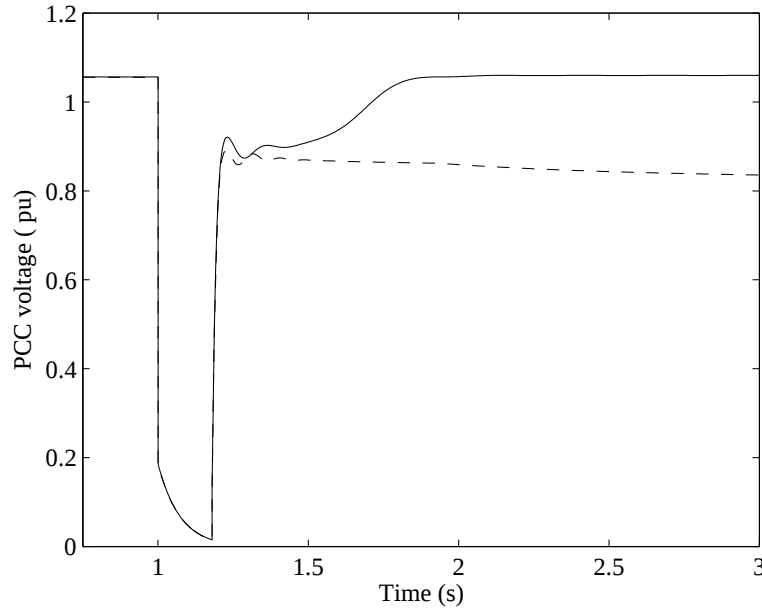


Figure 7.33. Voltage at bus 4 for three-phase fault at one of lines 6–7 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI controller)

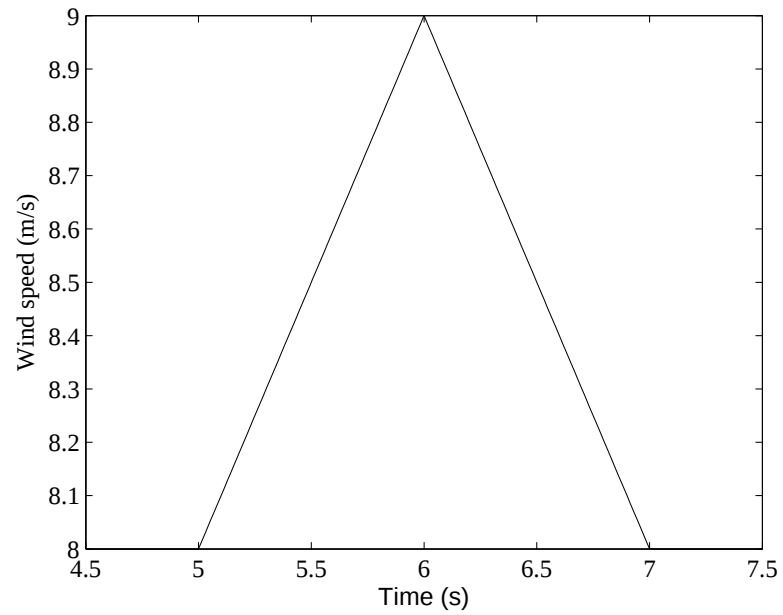
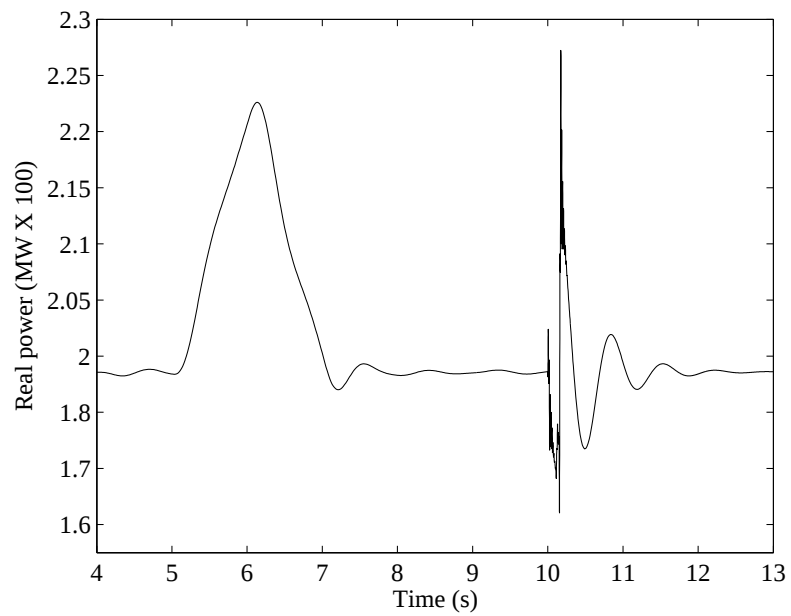
for the PI-based controller using numerical simulations. As the slip at post-fault is higher than the CS with the PI-based STATCOM, the speed continues to increase and voltage gradually decreases even after the fault is cleared. As a consequence, the system becomes unstable.

The designed controller guarantees stability if the system operating point, after the fault is cleared, falls within the region for which the controller is designed. We can conclude that the proposed controller performs better than the PI-based controller and results in a higher CCT.

7.7.8 Turbine response to a change in wind speed

Initially the wind speed applied to each turbine is 8 m/s, then starting at 5 s for wind speed is rammed to 9 m/s in 1 seconds and then returns to original value. Then, at 10 s a temporary fault is applied at wind farm 1. As the asynchronous machine operates in generator mode, its speed is slightly above the synchronous speed (1.011 pu).

Figs. 7.34 show the response of wind speed, real power output of wind generator, speed of wind generator, pitch angle output of pitch controller and reactive power output of the designed STATCOM controller. The generator speed shown in

**Figure 7.34.** Wind speed**Figure 7.35.** Real power output of wind generator

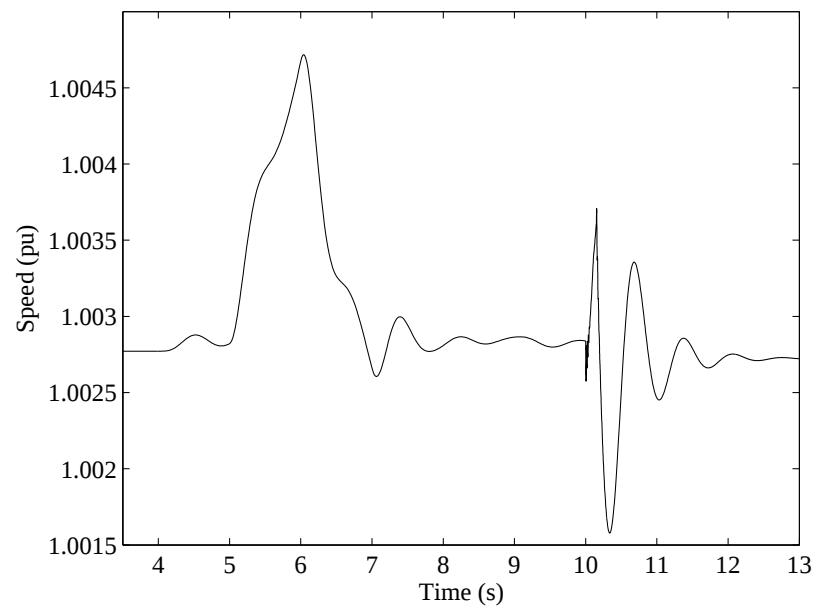


Figure 7.36. Speed of wind generator

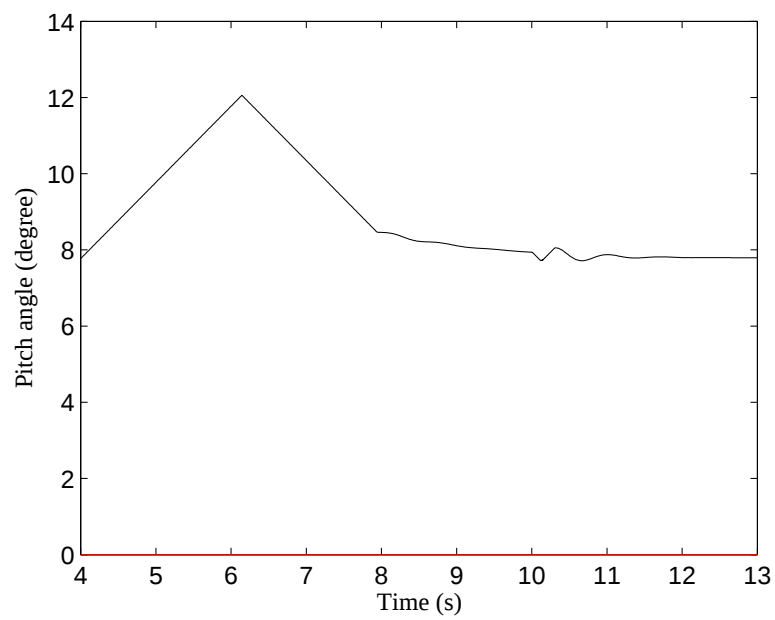


Figure 7.37. Pitch angle

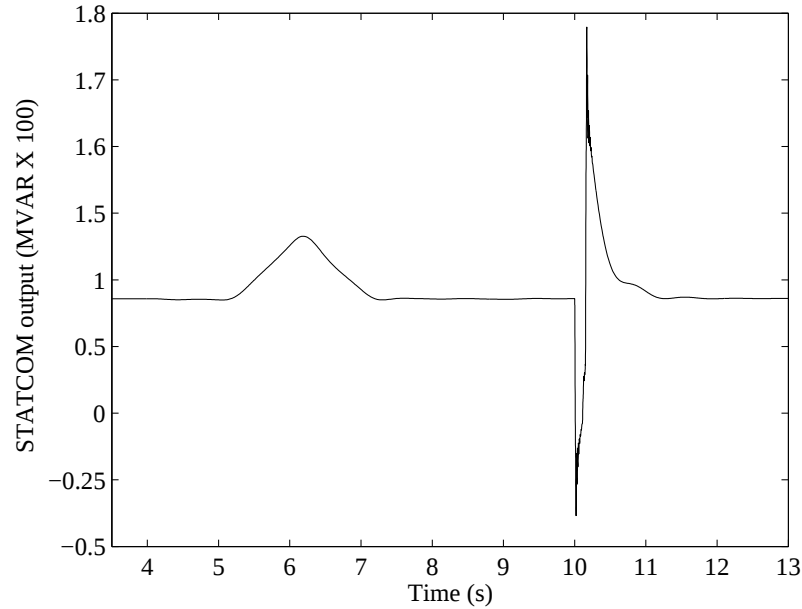


Figure 7.38. Reactive power output of designed STATCOM controller

Fig. 7.36 increases quickly due to the increased aerodynamic torque. The electrical power increases too, until the pitch controller reacts by modifying the pitch angle as shown in Fig. 7.35. Over that time frame the turbine speed will have increased from 1.0028 pu to 1.0047 pu. Initially, the pitch angle of the turbine blades is 7.95 degree. When the output power exceed rated power, the pitch angle shown in Fig. 7.37 is increased from 7.95 deg to 12 deg in order to bring output power back to its nominal value. The designed STATCOM controller increases the reactive power supply to keep the voltage constant which is visible from Fig. 7.38, while the speed controller prevents the generator speed becoming too high. It can be concluded that the proposed controller performs well in the case of change of input wind speed and severe three-phase fault.

7.8 Decentralised STATCOM/ESS Controller

The design and implementation of a new control scheme for reactive power compensation, voltage regulation, and transient stability enhancement for wind turbines equipped with fixed-speed induction generators in large interconnected power systems is presented in this section. A systematic procedure is proposed to design

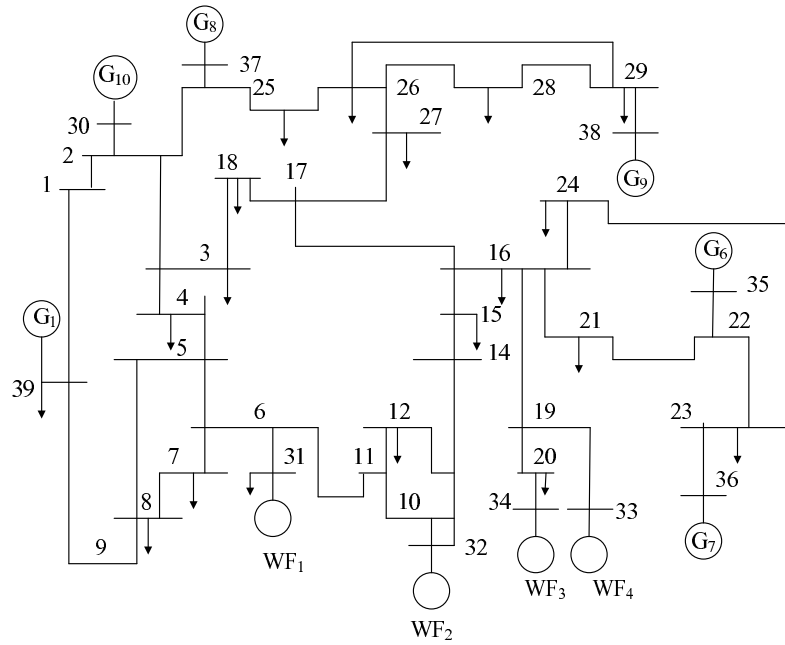


Figure 7.39. 10 machine 39 bus study System

decentralised multi-variable controllers for large interconnected power systems using minimax output-feedback control design method and the controller design procedure is formulated as an optimisation problem involving rank-constrained linear matrix inequalities (LMIs). In this section, it is shown that STATCOM with energy storage system (STATCOM/ESS), controlled via robust control technique, is an effective device for improving the LVRT capability of fixed-speed wind turbines.

7.8.1 Test system and control task

A one-line diagram of the New England system [172] is shown in Fig 7.39 and its parameters are given in Appendix-XI. This system is modified by replacing the four conventional generators at buses 31–34 by four wind farms and used as the test system in this section. The modified system network consists of six thermal power plants and four wind farms. The conventional generation, the wind generation and the total load in this system are 3760.48 MW, 2432.93 MW and 6150.5 MW, respectively. We use an aggregated wind generator [193] and synchronous generator models [194] for controller design.

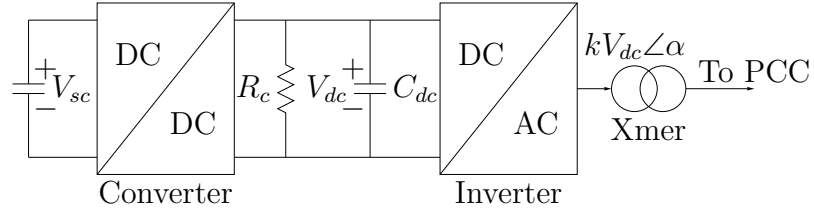
Two 150 kVA 2-level VSC based STATCOM/ESS are connected to the system at buses 32 and 34 through shunt coupling transformers at 110 kV to regulate their respective terminal bus voltages at the point of common coupling (PCC). The most

effective locations and best feedback signals for the STATCOM/ESS and PSSs are found by the method of comparing the residues [235] which are the products of modal controllability and observability gramians. The modal controllability indicates the degree of influence of the given input to the mode in question. The modal observability is a measure of the modal information contained in a feedback signal. They are independent and hence can be computed separately. Buses 36 and 39 are the best locations for the PSSs. The selection of the STATCOM/ESSs and PSSs locations and the best feedback signal are made by comparison of the residues at all locations.

The eigenvalue analysis of the original system (before replacing the conventional generation by wind farms) shows that it has a dominant mode at $-0.0131 \pm j0.711$ with a damping ratio of 0.019. The modified system has three critical modes and their values with most significant normalised participation vectors are shown in Table 7.7. The mode $-0.062 \pm j2.21$ is an electromechanical mode with a damping ratio of 0.028. The other two modes, with eigenvalues of 0.018 and 0.14, are monotonic modes associated with both the rotor electrical dynamics of IGs. These two monotonic modes are introduced due to the replacement of synchronous generation with IGs. In this case, attention is directed to the design of robust control for these unstable modes.

The test system considered in this case is divided into four subsystems based on the coherent groups (generators swing together) of generating units: (i) wind farms 1 and 3, (ii) wind farms 2 and 4, (iii) G_6 , G_9 , and G_{10} and (iv) G_7 , G_8 , and G_1 . One STATCOM/ESS controller is a part of each subsystem 1 and 2 and PSSs are parts of subsystems 3 and 4. The PSSs are designed using the standard process, as given in [236]. For subsystems 1 and 2, the state vector is $x_i = [\Delta\omega_{m_i}, \Delta\omega_{G_i}, \Delta\gamma_i, \Delta s_i, \Delta E'_{dr_i}, \Delta E_{qr_i}, \Delta v_{dc_i}, \Delta v_{tm_i}, \Delta v_{sc_i}]$, $i=1, 2$. For STATCOM/ESS controllers, the control input $u_i = [\Delta m_i \quad \Delta \alpha_i]^T$, $y_i = [\Delta v_{t_i} \quad \Delta v_{dc_i}]^T$, and for (PSSs), $u_i = \Delta V_{s_i}$ and $y_i = \Delta \omega_i$, where V_{s_i} is the PSS output signal and ω_i is the rotor speed of the synchronous generator. In STATCOM/ESS control design, slip is the controlled variable because the sensitivity of the monotonic modes to the slip frequency is high and a little increment of the generator speed can decrease the damping of these modes.

For the stability analysis, the transformer and the transmission line is included in the reduced admittance matrix. The nonlinear model of a WT used in this study

**Figure 7.40.** Power circuit of STATCOM/ESS**Table 7.7.** Critical modes and participation factors

Modes	Participation factors		
$-0.062 \pm j2.21$	$\Delta\delta_6 = 1$	$\Delta\delta_1 = 0.7738$	$\Delta E_{dr1} = 0.74$
0.018	$\Delta V_{dc1} = 1$	$\Delta E_{dr1} = 0.52$	$\Delta s_1 = 0.49$
0.14	$\Delta V_{dc2} = 1$	$\Delta E_{dr2} = 0.93$	$\Delta s_2 = 0.29$

includes a static model of the aerodynamics, a two mass model of the drive train, an actuator model and a third order model of the induction generator [15]. Also, a single-axis third-order generator model and an IEEE-ST1A type excitation system are used [56].

The main components of a STATCOM/ESS, as shown in Fig. 7.40, are a normal STATCOM and a supercapacitor-based energy storage system which is comprised of a supercapacitor and a bi-directional DC-DC buck-boost converter to control the charge and discharge of the supercapacitor modules. The switching losses are represented by a resistance in parallel with the DC capacitor. The aim of this module is to store energy in the supercapacitor and then deliver it to the grid via the DC link when required. The DC-DC converter operates in the buck mode to recharge the supercapacitor, whereas the boost mode transfers the stored energy to the DC link [237]. A conventional controller is used to control the buck-boost converter [237].

The STATCOM/ESS controller is depicted in Fig. 7.41. The controller converts the commanded signals into PWM switching commands for the STATCOM/ESS to regulate the modulation gain and firing angle. The firing angle α_i mainly affects the variation of the active power exchanged between the system and the STATCOM, and the duty cycle ratio m_i mainly regulates the magnitude of the STATCOM's output voltage and therefore the system voltage.

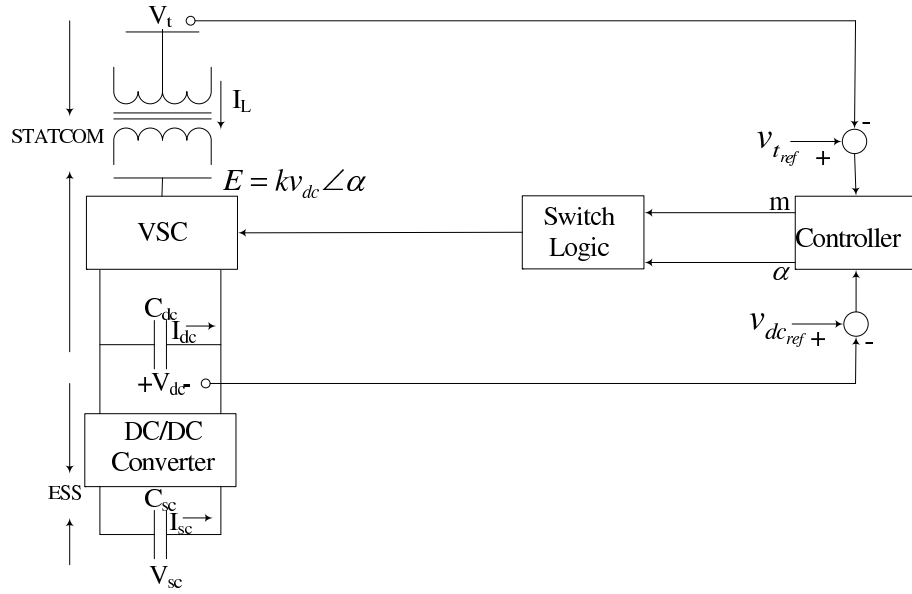


Figure 7.41. STATCOM/ESS control strategy.

7.8.2 Problem formulation

The reformulation proposed in this research using Cauchy remainder allows us to represent the nonlinear large scale power system S comprising n subsystems S_i of the following form:

$$S_i : \Delta \dot{x}_i = A_i \Delta x_i + B_i \Delta u_i + E_i \xi_i + L_i r_i, \quad (7.51)$$

$$z_i = C_i \Delta x_i + D_i \Delta u_i, \quad (7.52)$$

$$\zeta_i = H_i \Delta x_i + G_i \Delta u_i, \quad (7.53)$$

$$y_i = C_{yi} \Delta x_i + D_{yi} \xi_i, \quad (7.54)$$

where Δx_i is the state vector, Δu_i is the control input, y_i is the measured output, z_i is the controlled output, ξ_i is known as the uncertainty input, ζ_i is known as the uncertainty output, and r_i describes the effect of other subsystems $S_1, \dots, S_{i-1}, S_{i+1}, \dots, S_N$ on subsystem S_i . The block diagram of the uncertain system is shown in Fig. 7.42.

The matrices in the system model (7.51)-(7.54), for the test system shown in Fig 7.39, are given below:

$$E_i = \text{diag} \left(\frac{1}{2H_{m_i}}, \frac{1}{2H_{G_i}}, 0, \frac{1}{2H_{G_i}}, \frac{X_i - X'_i}{T'_{o_i}}, \frac{X_i - X'_i}{T'_{o_i}}, \frac{1}{C_i}, T_{m_i}, 0 \right), \quad (7.55)$$

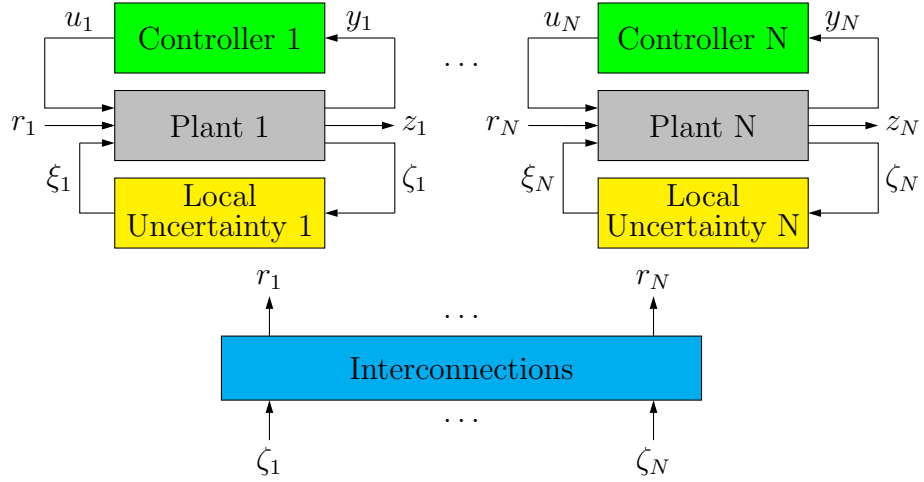


Figure 7.42. Block diagram of the uncertain system.

$$A_i = \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_i} \right|_{\substack{x_i=x_{i0} \\ u_i=u_{i0}}}, \quad B_i = \left. \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial u_i} \right|_{\substack{x_i=x_{i0} \\ u_i=u_{i0}}}, \quad H_i = \sqrt{\Gamma_i} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (7.56)$$

$$L_i = \text{diag} \left(E_i, 0, \frac{1}{2H_i}, \frac{X_{d_i} - X'_{d_i}}{T'_{do_i}} \right), \quad G_i = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (7.57)$$

and $\xi_i = \tilde{\phi}_i \tilde{H}_i \triangle x_i + \tilde{\psi}_i \tilde{G}_i \triangle u_i$, $N_i \triangle x_j = L_i r_i$, where $r_i = \sum_{j=1, j \neq i}^n \tilde{\Xi}_i \zeta_j$.

The value of Γ_i is chosen such that

$$\|\phi_i\|^2 \leq 1, \quad \text{and} \quad \|\Xi_i\|^2 \leq 1. \quad (7.58)$$

The reformulation satisfies the norm bound constraints [101]

$$\|\xi_i\|^2 \leq \|\zeta_i\|^2, \quad \text{and} \quad \|r_i\|^2 \leq \sum_{j \neq i} \|\zeta_j\|^2. \quad (7.59)$$

For this controller design, we consider

$$C_i = [0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]^T, \quad D_i = 10^{-4} [1, 1]^T, \quad (7.60)$$

$$C_{yi} = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0; 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1]^T, \quad (7.61)$$

$$D_{yi} = 10^{-4} [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0; 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0]^T. \quad (7.62)$$

7.8.3 Decentralised controller design using rank-constrained LMIs

In this section, a decentralised minimax output-feedback control has been designed using LMIs [101], [238]. The robust control design methodology developed in [101] makes use of integral quadratic constraints (IQC) to characterise the magnitude of uncertain perturbations and interconnection between subsystems,

$$E \int_0^{t_l} (\|\zeta_i(t)\|^2 - \|\xi_i(t)\|^2) dt > -x_{i0}^T M_i x_{i0}, \quad (7.63)$$

$$E \int_0^{t_l} \left(\sum_{n=1, n \neq i}^N \|\zeta_n(t)\|^2 - \|r_i(t)\|^2 \right) dt > -x_{i0}^T \bar{M}_i x_{i0}, \quad (7.64)$$

where $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$, N is the number of subsystems, $M_i = M_i^T > 0$, $\bar{M}_i = \bar{M}_i^T > 0$, $\{t_l\}_{l=1}^\infty, t_l \rightarrow +\infty$, is a sequence of time instants and E is the expectation operator. It is immediate that the constraints (7.59) can be rewritten in the form of (7.63) and (7.64) with arbitrarily chosen small $x_{i0}^T M_i x_{i0}$ and $x_{i0}^T \bar{M}_i x_{i0}$.

This minimax linear quadratic technique minimises the following performance cost over all permissible integral quadratic constraints (IQCs):

$$J_{wc}(u) \triangleq \int_0^\infty \sum_{i=1}^N \|z_i(t)\|^2 dt. \quad (7.65)$$

In this design, we consider the norm bounded constraints, as in (7.59), instead of the more general IQCs. This means that the designed controllers are suboptimal for norm-bounded constraints. The control algorithm is to find the infimum of the following function over the set $\mathcal{T}$:

$$J(\tau, \theta) = \sum_{i=1}^N x_{i0}^T [X_i + \tau_i M_i + \theta_i \bar{M}_i] x_{i0}, \quad (7.66)$$

where $\mathcal{T} = \{\{\tau_i, \theta_i\} \in R^{2N}, \tau_i > 0, \theta_i > 0\}$, $M_i > 0$ and $\bar{M}_i > 0$ are two sets of symmetrical matrices, and matrices X_i and Y_i are the solutions to the following pair

of coupled generalised algebraic Riccati equations and algebraic Riccati inequalities [101]:

$$A_i^T X_i + X_i A_i + \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i - X_i [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2i} \bar{B}_{2i}^T] X_i = 0, \quad (7.67)$$

$$A_i^T Y_i + Y_i A_i + Y_i \bar{B}_{2i} \bar{B}_{2i}^T Y_i - [C_{yi}^T W_i^{-1} C_{yi} - \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i] < 0, \quad (7.68)$$

where $R_i = \bar{D}_i^T \bar{D}_i$, $W_i = \bar{D}_{yi} \bar{D}_{yi}^T$, $\bar{\theta}_i = \sum_{n=1, n \neq i}^N \theta_n$,

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{C}_i &= \begin{bmatrix} C_i \\ (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i)^{1/2} H_i \end{bmatrix}, \quad \bar{D}_i = \begin{bmatrix} D_i \\ (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i)^{1/2} G_i \end{bmatrix}, \\ \bar{B}_{2i} &= [\tau_i^{-1/2} E_i \quad \theta_i^{-1/2} L_i], \quad \bar{D}_{yi} = [\tau_i^{-1/2} D_{yi} \quad 0]. \end{aligned} \quad (7.69)$$

The controller u_i^* with the τ^* , θ^* is given by [101]:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{x}_{ci} &= \{A_i - [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2i} \bar{B}_{2i}^T] X_i\} x_{ci} \\ &\quad + [Y_i - X_i]^{-1} C_{yi}^T W_i^{-1} [y_i - C_{yi} x_{ci}], \end{aligned} \quad (7.70)$$

$$u_i^* = -R_i^{-1} B_i^T X_i x_{ci}. \quad (7.71)$$

The solutions are required to satisfy the following conditions: $\tau_i > 0$, $\theta_i > 0$, $X_i \geq 0$, $Y_i \geq 0$ and $Y_i > X_i$.

The controller u^* guarantees the following minimax property

$$J_{wc}(u^*) \leq J(\tau^*, \theta^*) = \inf_{\tau} J(\tau, \theta) \quad (7.72)$$

The suboptimal control design used in this case involves solving the optimisation problem given on the right-hand side of (7.72). Generally, it is difficult to provide a systematic way to perform such optimisation. In this case, the idea is to replace the problem $\inf_{\tau} J(\tau, \theta)$ with an equivalent optimisation problem involving rank-constrained LMIs [239]. From (7.68), we get

$$A_i^T X_i + X_i A_i + \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i - X_i [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2i} \bar{B}_{2i}^T] X_i < 0, \quad (7.73)$$

and, by multiplying the left and right sides of (7.73) with $\tilde{X}_i = X_i^{-1}$, we get

$$\tilde{X}_i A_i^T + A_i \tilde{X}_i + \tilde{X}_i \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i \tilde{X}_i - [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2i} \bar{B}_{2i}^T] < 0. \quad (7.74)$$

Introducing matrices, F_i of appropriate dimensions, without changing the feasibility of (7.74), we add a quadratic term of F_i to the left-hand side of (7.74) as:

$$\begin{aligned} & \tilde{X}_i A_i^T + A_i \tilde{X}_i + \tilde{X}_i \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i \tilde{X}_i - [B_i R_i^{-1} B_i^T - \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T] \\ & + [F_i^T + B_i R_i^{-1}] R_i [F_i^T + B_i R_i^{-1}]^T < 0, \end{aligned} \quad (7.75)$$

which is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} & \tilde{X}_i A_i^T + A_i \tilde{X}_i + \tilde{X}_i \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i \tilde{X}_i + \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T \\ & + F_i^T R_i F_i + B_i F_i + F_i^T B_i^T < 0. \end{aligned} \quad (7.76)$$

Using (7.69), the terms of (7.76) can be represented as:

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{B}_{2_i} \bar{B}_{2_i}^T &= \tau_i^{-1} E_i E_i^T + \theta_i^{-1} L_i L_i^T, \\ \tilde{X}_i \bar{C}_i^T \bar{C}_i \tilde{X}_i &= \tilde{X}_i [C_i^T C_i + (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i) H_i^T H_i] \tilde{X}_i, \\ F_i^T R_i F_i &= F_i^T [D_i^T D_i + (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i) G_i^T G_i] F_i. \end{aligned} \quad (7.77)$$

Let $\tilde{\tau}_i = \tau_i^{-1}$, $\tilde{\theta}_i = \theta_i^{-1}$. By combining (7.76), (7.77) and applying the Schur complement, we obtain the following LMIs with the variables $\tilde{X}_i, F_i, \tilde{\theta}_i, \tilde{\tau}_i$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} N_i & X_i C_i^T & F_i^T D_i^T & Q_i \\ \star & -I & 0 & 0 \\ \star & \star & -I & 0 \\ \star & \star & \star & -\Theta_i \end{bmatrix} < 0, \quad (7.78)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} N_i &= \tilde{X}_i A_i^T + A_i \tilde{X}_i + \tilde{\tau}_i E_i E_i^T + \tilde{\theta}_i L_i L_i^T + B_i F_i + F_i^T B_i^T \\ Q_i &= [F_i^T G_i^T + \tilde{X}_i H_i^T, \dots, F_i^T G_i^T + \tilde{X}_i H_i^T] \quad (\text{N entries}) \\ \Theta_i &= \text{diag} [\tilde{\tau}_i I, \tilde{\theta}_1 I, \dots, \tilde{\theta}_{i-1} I, \tilde{\theta}_{i+1} I, \tilde{\theta}_N I]. \end{aligned} \quad (7.79)$$

Similarly, by substituting (7.69) into (7.67) and applying the Schur complement, we obtain the LMIs with the variables $\tilde{Y}_i, F_i, \theta_i, \tau_i$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} M_i & Y_i E_i & Y_i L_i \\ \star & -\tau_i I & 0 \\ \star & \star & -\theta_i I \end{bmatrix} < 0, \quad (7.80)$$

where

$$M_i = A_i^T Y_i + Y_i A_i - \tau_i C_{yi}^T [D_{yi} D_{yi}^T]^{-1} C_{yi} + C_i^T C_i + (\tau_i + \bar{\theta}_i) H_i^T H_i.$$

The coupling condition $Y_i > X_i > 0$ is equivalent to

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{X}_i & I \\ I & Y_i \end{bmatrix} > 0. \quad (7.81)$$

Now, we consider the performance of the upper bound on the right-hand side of (7.72). It should be noted that minimising $J(\tau, \theta)$ is equivalent to minimising $(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n)$ subject to:

$$\lambda_i > x_{i0}^T [X_i + \tau_i M_i + \theta_i \bar{M}_i] x_{i0}. \quad (7.82)$$

Using the Schur complement again, (7.82) is equivalent to the following LMIs:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_i & \Pi & x_{i0}^T M_i^{1/2} & x_{i0}^T \tilde{M}_i^{1/2} \\ \star & \tilde{X}_i & 0 & 0 \\ \star & \star & \tilde{\tau}_i I & 0 \\ \star & \star & \star & \tilde{\theta}_i I \end{bmatrix} < 0, \quad (7.83)$$

here $\Pi = [\pi_1^{1/2} x_{i0}^T, \dots, \pi_k^{1/2} x_{i0}^T]$. Also, the conditions $\tilde{\tau}_i > 0$, $\tau_i > 0$, $\tilde{\tau}_i \tau_i = 1$, $\tilde{\theta}_i > 0$, $\theta_i > 0$, $\tilde{\theta}_i \theta_i = 1$ are equivalent to the rank-constrained LMIs:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\tau}_i & I \\ I & \tau_i \end{bmatrix} \geq 0, \quad \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\tau}_i & I \\ I & \tau_i \end{bmatrix} \leq 1, \quad (7.84)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\theta}_i & I \\ I & \theta_i \end{bmatrix} \geq 0, \quad \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{\theta}_i & I \\ I & \theta_i \end{bmatrix} \leq 1. \quad (7.85)$$

We now consider the following linear cost optimisation problem in the variables $\lambda_i, \tilde{X}_i, Y_i, F_i, \tilde{\theta}_i, \tilde{\tau}_i$ and τ_i, θ_i [239]:

$$J_{LMI}^* \triangleq \inf(\lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n), \quad (7.86)$$

subject to (7.78), (7.80), (7.81), (7.83), (7.84) and (7.85).

Note that this problem is a problem of minimising a linear cost subject to rank constrained LMIs. The numerical problem is solved by using the rank constrained LMI solver LMIRank [240].

7.8.4 Controller design algorithm

The controller, in this section, is designed for severe faults so it can, in principle, also ensure stability against other disturbances. From simulations we estimated the operating region Ω formed by corner points $[\bar{s}_i, \bar{E}'_{dr_i}, \bar{E}'_{qr_i}, \bar{\omega}_{m_i}, \bar{\omega}_{G_i}, \bar{\gamma}_i, \bar{v}_{dc_i}, \bar{v}_{tm_i}, \bar{v}_{sc_i}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}_i, \underline{E}'_{dr_i}, \underline{E}'_{qr_i}, \underline{\omega}_{m_i}, \underline{\omega}_{G_i}, \underline{\gamma}_i, \underline{v}_{dc_i}, \underline{v}_{tm_i}, \underline{v}_{sc_i}]^T$ centred at equilibrium point for severe faults with the values $\bar{s}_i - \underline{s}_i = 2 \times 0.225$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr_i} - \underline{E}'_{dr_i} = 2 \times 0.242$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr_i} - \underline{E}'_{qr_i} = 2 \times 0.225$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_{m_i} - \underline{\omega}_{m_i} = 2 \times 0.395$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_{G_i} - \underline{\omega}_{G_i} = 2 \times 0.337$ pu, $\bar{\gamma}_i - \underline{\gamma}_i = 2 \times 25^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc_i} - \underline{v}_{dc_i} = 2 \times 0.334$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm_i} - \underline{v}_{tm_i} = 2 \times 0.235$ pu, $\bar{v}_{sc_i} - \underline{v}_{sc_i} = 2 \times 0.248$ pu, $\bar{m}_i - \underline{m}_i = 2 \times 0.328$ and $\bar{\alpha}_i - \underline{\alpha}_i = 2 \times 28^\circ$, $i = 1, 2$. The design process is described in the following steps:

- (i) From simulations, select coherent groups of generating units and represent them by equivalent models.
- (ii) Perform modal analysis and determine the critical modes. Analyse the participation vectors for the critical modes and identify the states related to them.
- (iii) From the simulations of the faulted system (undergoing a large perturbation during the LVRT transient), obtain the range in variations of all state variables and form a volume, Ω , with corner points given by $(x_{0_p} - x_{f_p})$ and $(x_{0_p} + x_{f_p})$, $p = 1, \dots, 7$, where $2x_{f_p}$ is the largest variation in the p^{th} state variable about its equilibrium value, x_{0_p} .
- (iv) Obtain $\Gamma_i^* = \max_{x_i^{*p} \in \Omega_i} \{\Gamma_i : \|\phi_i\|^2 < 1 \mid, \|\psi_i\|^2 < 1\}$, as given in (7.58); the process to obtain Γ_i^* involves obtaining the maximum value of $\|\phi_i\|$ and $\|\Xi_i\|$ over the operating range of interest.
- (v) Check if there exists a feasible controller with $\Gamma_i = \Gamma_i^*$, i.e., scalars τ_i and θ_i exist such that there is a feasible solution to LMIs, as described in section 7.8.3.

- (vi) Compare the control region with the operating region required to provide the LVRT capability
- (vii) If we obtain a feasible controller in the above step, increase the range of the operating region if step (vi) is not satisfied or, if we have arrived at the largest possible range then perform an optimal search over the scalar parameters τ_i and θ_i , to get the infimum in (7.86). If there is no feasible solution with the chosen $\Gamma_i = \Gamma_i^*$, reduce the range and go to step (iv).

For the given system, we are able to obtain feasible controllers with values of $\Gamma_1=0.968$ and $\Gamma_2=0.976$. The controller is stabilising for all variation of states in the polytope region Ω formed by corner points $[\bar{s}_i, \bar{E}'_{dr_i}, \bar{E}'_{qr_i}, \bar{\omega}_{m_i}, \bar{\omega}_{G_i}, \bar{\gamma}_i, \bar{v}_{dc_i}, \bar{v}_{tm_i}, \bar{v}_{sc_i}]^T$ and $[\underline{s}_i, \underline{E}'_{dr_i}, \underline{E}'_{qr_i}, \underline{\omega}_{m_i}, \underline{\omega}_{G_i}, \underline{\gamma}_i, \underline{v}_{dc_i}, \underline{v}_{tm_i}, \underline{v}_{sc_i}]^T$ with the following values:
 $\bar{s}_i = s_{i0} + 0.243$ pu, $\underline{s}_i = s_{i0} - 0.243$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr_i} = E'_{dr_{i0}} + 0.347$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{dr_i} = E'_{dr_{i0}} - 0.347$ pu, $\bar{E}'_{qr_i} = E'_{qr_{i0}} + 0.315$ pu, $\underline{E}'_{qr_i} = E'_{qr_{i0}} - 0.315$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_{m_i} = \omega_{m_{i0}} + 0.428$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_{m_i} = \omega_{m_{i0}} - 0.428$ pu, $\bar{\omega}_{G_i} = \omega_{G_{i0}} + 0.437$ pu, $\underline{\omega}_{G_i} = \omega_{G_{i0}} - 0.437$ pu, $\bar{\gamma}_i = \gamma_{i0} + 36^\circ$, $\bar{\gamma}_i = \gamma_{i0} - 36^\circ$, $\bar{v}_{dc_i} = v_{dc_{i0}} + 0.365$ pu, $\underline{v}_{dc_i} = v_{dc_{i0}} - 0.365$ pu, $\bar{v}_{tm_i} = v_{tm_{i0}} + 0.269$ pu, $\underline{v}_{tm_i} = v_{tm_{i0}} - 0.269$ pu, $\bar{v}_{sc_i} = v_{sc_{i0}} + 0.275$ pu, $\bar{m}_i = m_{i0} - 0.467$, $\bar{\alpha}_i = \alpha_{i0} + 23^\circ$ and $\underline{\alpha}_i = \alpha_{i0} - 23^\circ$, $i = 1, 2$. This range of the variation of the state variables is larger than the range for several large disturbances as noted earlier in this subsection. The above bound for $\phi(\zeta)$ is obtained at a point interior to the region, i.e., $s_i^* = 0.185$ pu, $E'_{dr_i}^* = 0.85$ pu, $E'_{qr_i}^* = 0.825$ pu, $\omega_{m_i}^* = 1.45$ pu, $\omega_{G_i}^* = 1.42$ pu, $\gamma_i^* = 25.5^\circ$, $v_{dc_i}^* = 0.86$ pu, $v_{sc_i}^* = 0.845$ pu, $m_i^* = 0.425$ pu and $\alpha_i^* = 22.5^\circ$, $i = 1, 2$. Although the designed controller is not globally stabilising but we know that it is stabilising over a large operating region which covers most faulted system operation.

From the Bode plot of the designed ninth-order controller for subsystem 1, shown in Fig. 7.43, it can be seen that the controller has a feasible low frequency gain and suitable cut-off frequency. Bode plots for other controllers have similar characteristics.

7.8.5 Controller performance evaluation

The FRT capability of a wind generator is expressed in this thesis as voltage and transient stability margins. The voltage stability margin is defined as the difference between the operating voltage and the critical voltage (V_{cr}). The transient stability margin is given as the difference between the speed after a specified fault duration

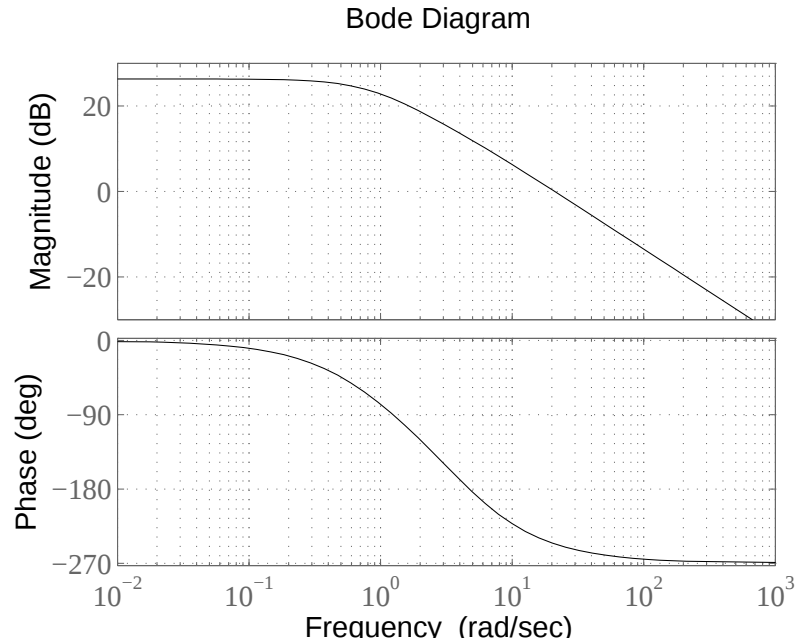


Figure 7.43. STATCOM/ESS controller for subsystem 1–Bode plot of transfer function of modulation index versus terminal voltage

and the critical speed (CS) of the generator. The critical speed is given by the intersection between the torque-speed curve for the specified system and the mechanical torque [230]. The critical voltage can be obtained from the P-V curves [61]. The stability analysis of a power system may consider the determination of its critical clearing time (CCT), for a given fault, in order to find the maximum value of the CCT for which the system is still stable. In this research, the CCT is first estimated by using the following equations and then exact value is determined from simulations in which it is obtained by increasing the fault time interval until the system loses its stability [241].

$$t_c = \frac{1}{T_m} 2H_m(s_c - s_0), \quad (7.87)$$

where s_c is the CS of a generator.

In this thesis, the controllers is designed using Matlab and then simulations has been carried out with the nonlinear dynamic models. The performance of the designed controller is tested for the following cases:

Table 7.8. Performance comparison: (a) proposed controller; and (b) PI-based STATCOM/ESS

STATCOM/ESS (MVA)	(a) Proposed Controller			(b) PI Control		
150 MVA/95F	CS (pu)	CCT (s)	V_{cr} (pu)	CS (pu)(s)	CCT (s)	V_{cr} (pu)
150 MVA/95F	1.35 (pu)	0.165	0.605 (pu)	1.315	0.140 (s)	0.625 (pu)

7.8.6 Enhancement of voltage and transient stability margins

A simulation study is performed to emulate the system in Fig 7.39 with the purpose of evaluating the transient and voltage stability limits achievable with the proposed and PI-based STATCOM/ESS controller. The CCT and CS, as shown in Table 7.8, for a three-phase fault with 150 MVA STATCOMs and 95 F, 19 kJ supercapacitors are 0.165 s and 1.35 pu with the designed controller, compared with 0.140 s and 1.315 pu with a properly tuned PI controller [237]. In this case, the gain of the tuned (trial and error method) PI controller is obtained as $K_P=0.28$ and $K_I=20.45$. It can be concluded that an appropriate combination of active and reactive power control by STATCOM/ESS is an effective way of improving the stability and enhancing the fault ride-through capability of the relevant induction-generator-based wind turbines.

In order to evaluate the performance of the designed controller, in the face of system nonlinearity and operating conditions, detailed simulations are performed for a symmetrical three-phase fault at bus 11 which is subsequently cleared after 150 ms. Figs. 7.44 and 7.45 show the speeds response and terminal voltages, respectively, of the wind farm WF_1 with the conventional PI controller and the proposed STATCOM/ESS controller.

During the fault, the wind generator accelerates, since it is no longer able to generate enough electromagnetic torque to balance the mechanical torque coming from the wind which is obviously unaffected by the grid fault. When the fault is cleared, the generator speed with the proposed control is about 1.15 pu whereas that with the PI control is 1.6 pu. The reclosing time, speed and voltage using the PI controller is greater than the corresponding CCT, CS and critical voltage. With the PI controller it can be seen that the terminal voltage cannot be restored and the induction generator continues to accelerate until the system loses stability.

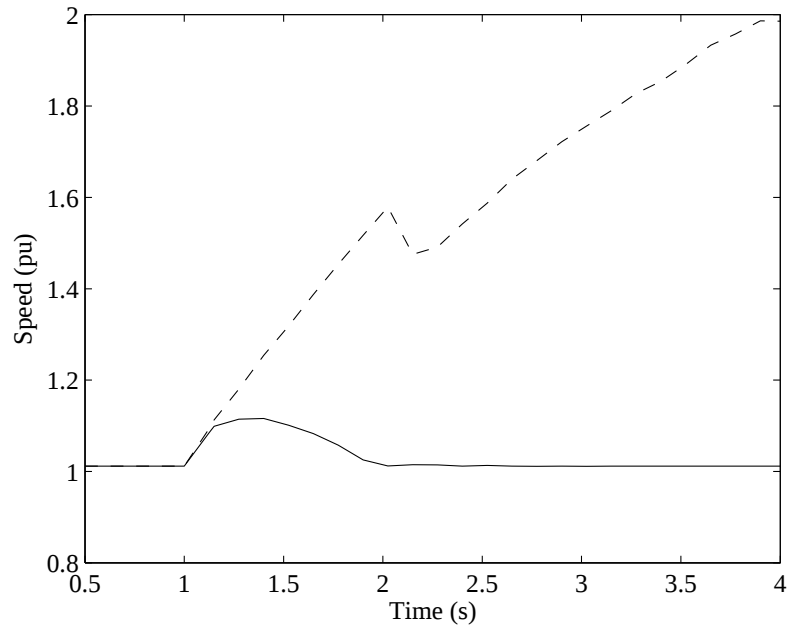


Figure 7.44. Speed response for three-phase fault at bus 11 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI-based STATCOM/ESS controller)

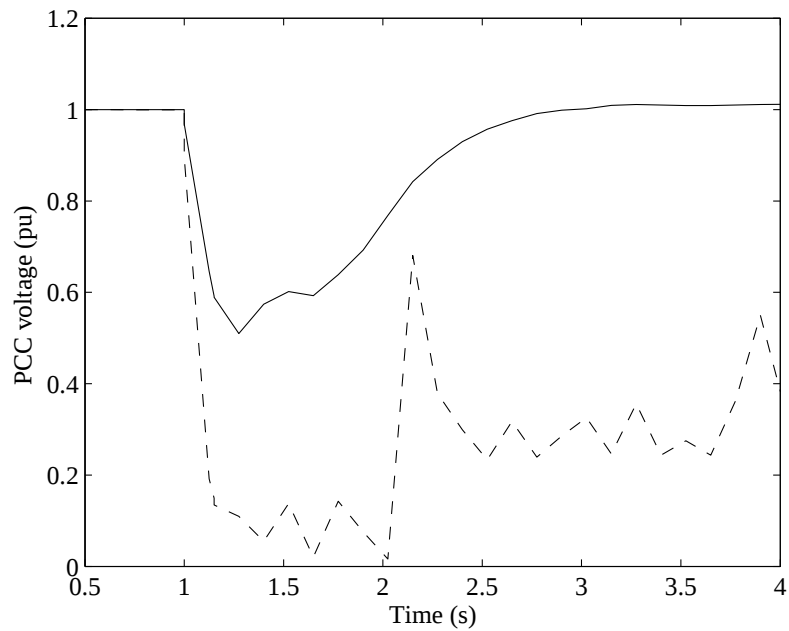


Figure 7.45. Terminal Voltage for three-phase fault at bus 11 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI-based STATCOM/ESS controller)

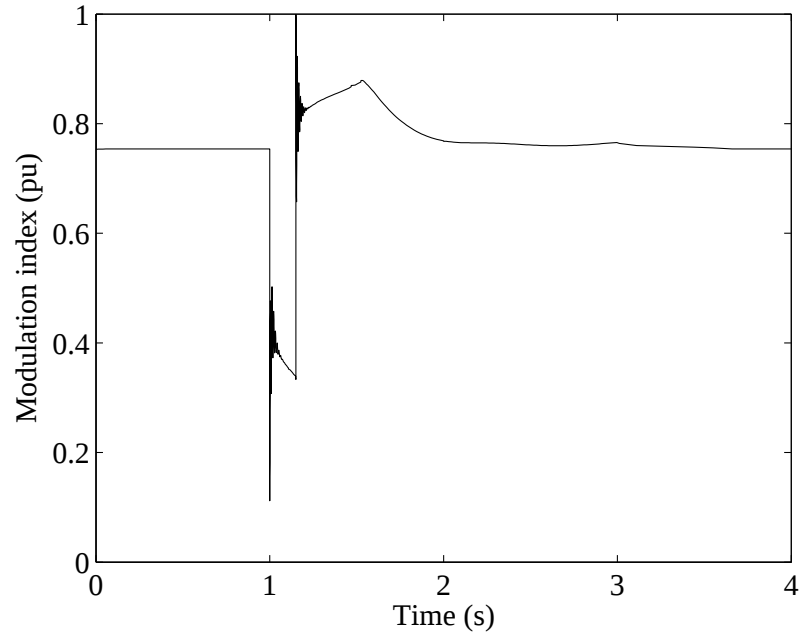


Figure 7.46. Control effort (m) for three-phase fault at bus 11 with designed controller

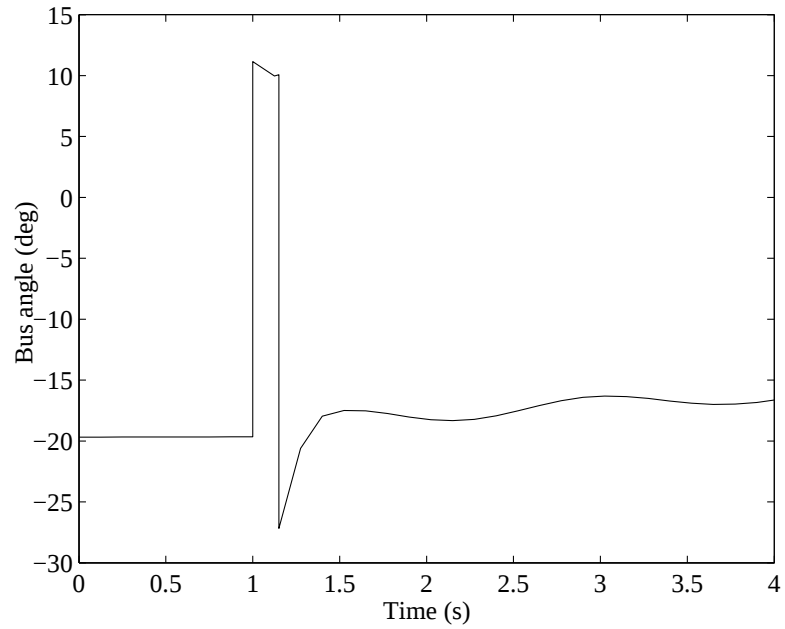


Figure 7.47. Control effort (α) for three-phase fault at bus 11 with designed controller

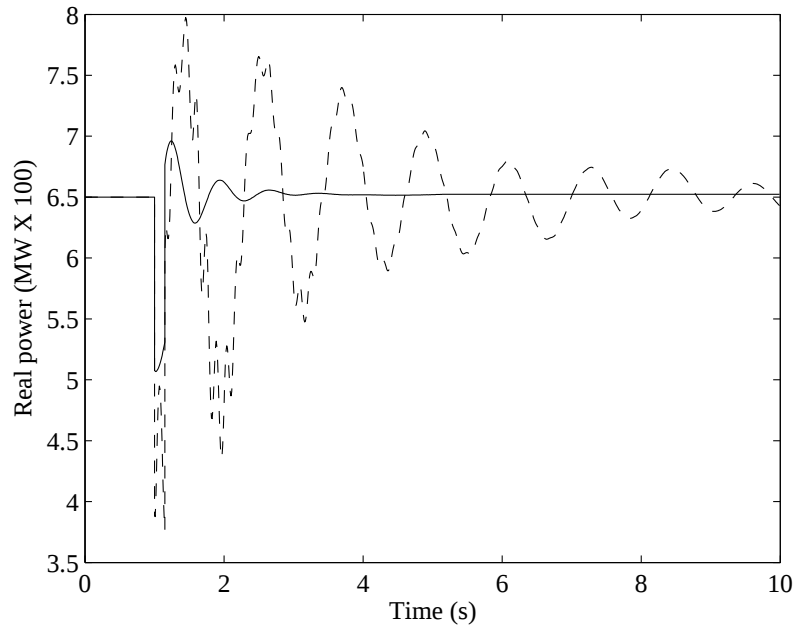


Figure 7.48. Real power output for temporary outage of line 7–8 (Solid line designed and dashed line PI-based STATCOM/ESS controller)

The robust response of the proposed robust STATCOM/ESS control during a significant voltage sag allows the voltage at the PCC to be kept limited, thus resulting in system stability. The applied control efforts for the designed WF_1 STATCOM controller, for the three-phase fault, are shown in Fig. 7.46 and Fig. 7.47. It also avoids a large increase in turbine speed, thereby reducing the likelihood of the turbine exceeding the critical speed and thus increasing the fault ride-through capability.

7.8.7 Real and reactive power output during low voltages

In this case, a severe condition for voltage recovery analysis is considered in which the line between the buses 7 and 8 in Fig. 7.39 is opened. Fig. 7.48 illustrates the real power output due to the outage of the line 7–8 for 150 ms from which it can be seen that during faulted period the wind farm WF_2 , using the proposed control, supplies 82% of its rated power, but with the PI control, it is 72%.

Fig. 7.49 shows the reactive power absorbed by the wind farm WF_2 and the reactive power output of the designed STATCOM/ESS controller at bus 32. It can be seen that the reactive power output of the controller exactly matches the

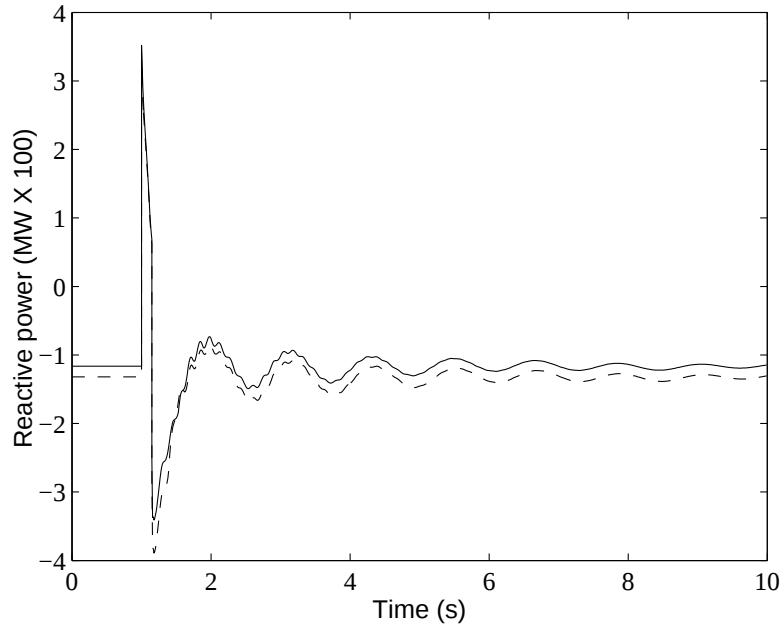


Figure 7.49. Reactive power output for temporary outage of line 7–8 (Solid line reactive power absorption by WF_2 and dashed line reactive power supply by designed STATCOM/ESS controller)

requirement of the wind farm WF_2 . From Fig. 7.48, it can be seen that the PI controller causes oscillatory behaviours at the post fault. The designed controller provides improved performance in terms of oscillations, settling time and damping.

7.8.8 Comparisons with standard LVRT requirements

Interconnection standards vary from country to country and among individual provinces or states, depending on local grid characteristics and utility specific requirements. Regarding the LVRT, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requires wind farms to remain in service during any three-phase fault resulting in transmission voltage as low as zero volts, as measured at the high-voltage PCC to the grid, and that is normally cleared without separating the wind farm from the transmission system. Typical FRT requirements demand that a wind farm remains connected to the grid for voltage levels as low as 5% of the nominal voltage (for up to 300 ms) [229].

Fig. 7.50 shows the terminal voltage of the wind farm WF_2 with the the proposed STATCOM/ESS controller with zero voltage for the duration of 300 ms from which it is clear that the proposed control can meet the standard requirement of the LVRT capability. The reason of providing stability during the LVRT transient is more

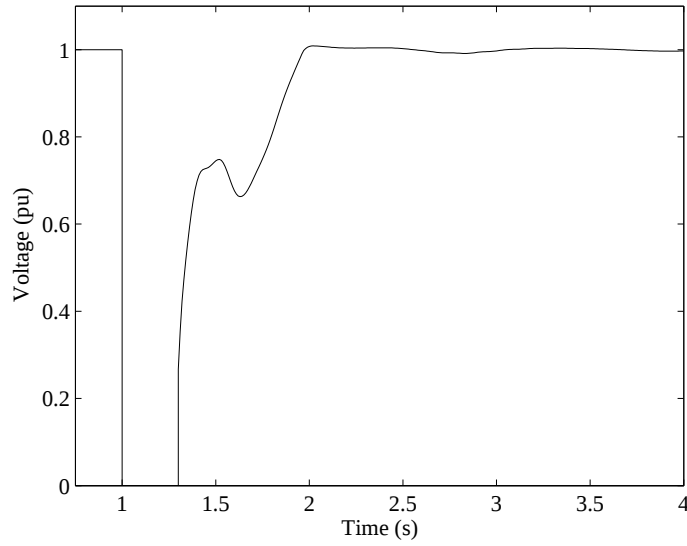
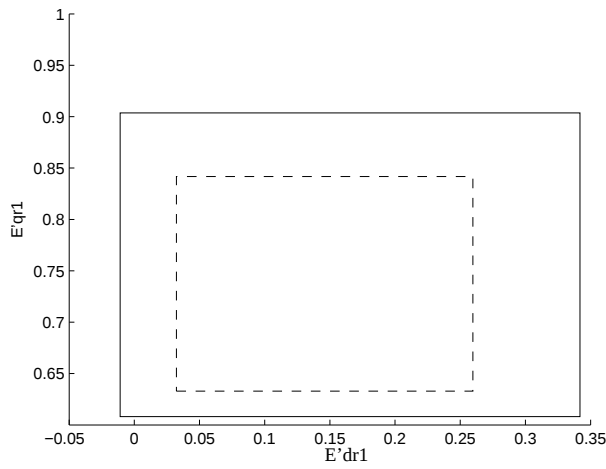
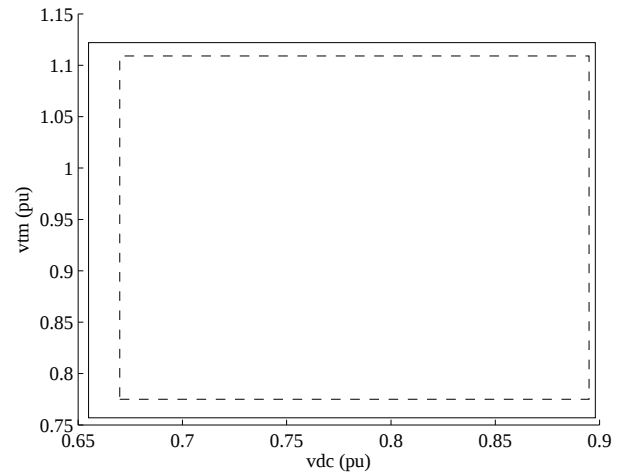


Figure 7.50. Terminal voltage with zero-voltage for 300 ms



(a) D-axis vs q-axis transient emf



(b) Capacitor voltage vs terminal voltage

Figure 7.51. Operating and control region (Ω) (Solid line control region (Ω) and dashed line operating region during LVRT transient)

visible from Figs. 7.51(a) and 7.51(b) from which it is clear that control region provided by the designed controller is greater than the area required for the LVRT. The same is true for other state variables.

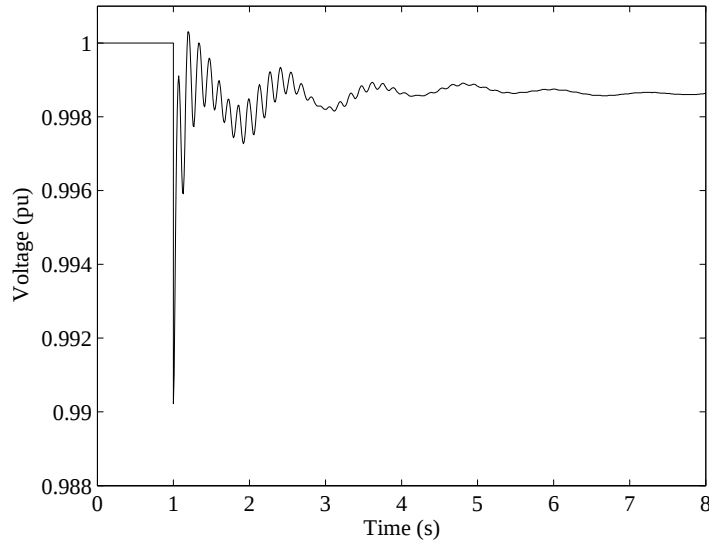


Figure 7.52. PCC voltage (WF_1) with 10% increase in load

7.8.9 Performance under different operating conditions

Although the controller is designed for rated operating conditions, the designed controller performs well in different loading conditions. This is due to the wide operating regions of the controller which is obtained by using the control algorithm proposed in this research. Figs. 7.52 and 7.53 show the PCC voltage and real power output due to the 10% increase in load from which it is clear that the controller stabilises the system at different equilibrium point.

7.8.10 Impact of adding supercapacitors

To test the effects of adding supercapacitor, a simulation is performed with (i) STATCOM/ESS, and (ii) STATCOM only. A three phase fault is applied at middle of the line 16–17 at 1 s and the fault is cleared after 140 ms by opening the line 16–17. This line is again restored after 150 ms.

Figs. 7.54 and 7.55 show the voltage and real power output of WF_2 from which, it is clear that although the addition of supercapacitor does not produce significant difference in terminal voltage response, however, it damps the oscillation in output power quickly. The active power is controlled using energy storage type supercapacitor and this is effective to enhance the transient stability of the rest of the system.

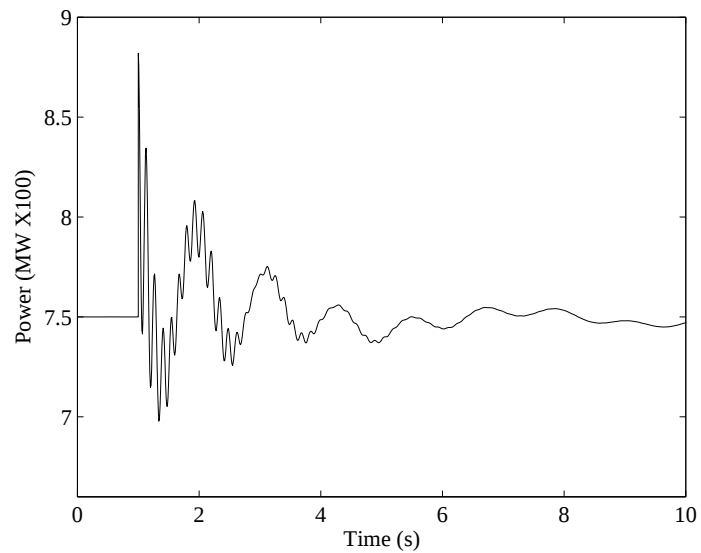


Figure 7.53. Real power output (WF_1) with 10% increase in load

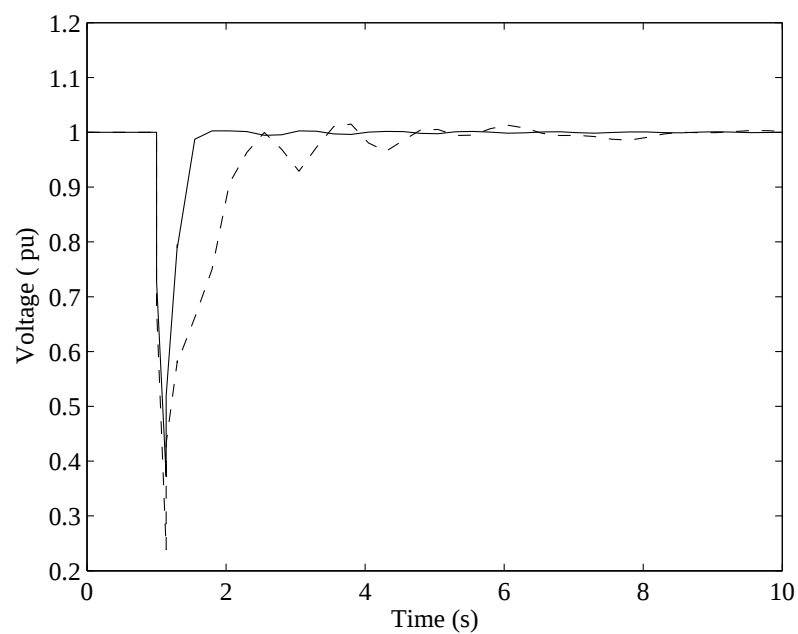


Figure 7.54. Voltage response for three-phase fault at line 16–17 (Solid line designed STATCOM/ESS controllers and dashed line STATCOM without ESS controllers)

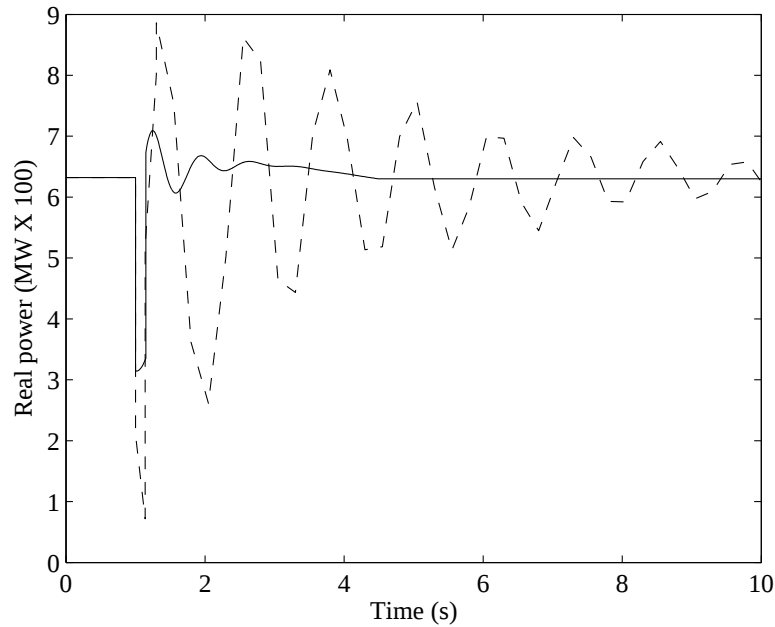


Figure 7.55. Real power output for three-phase fault at line 16–17 (Solid line designed STATCOM/ESS controllers and dashed line STATCOM without ESS controllers)

7.9 Chapter Summary

This chapter presents the effects of increases in wind generation and STATCOM ratings on the FRT capability of a wind farm. It is observed that the critical speed and voltage, as well as the FRT capability, decrease with the integration of FSIGs. On the other hand, a system with a higher-rating STATCOM can have a longer FRT capability. The simulation results illustrate that a fast pitching control strategy activated by power system disturbances can lead to significant improvements in the dynamic stability of the wind turbine and the voltage stability of the connecting network. By reducing the wind turbine mechanical input torque by pitching to reduce the available wind power throughout the duration of the fault the wind turbine is protected against over-speed and remains stable and connected to the power system.

Four different control schemes have been developed to control the STATCOM. Simulation studies have shown that the STATCOM significantly reduces the voltage fluctuations caused by wind speed variations and enhances the fault ride-through capability of the WTGS. The STATCOM/ESS exhibits increased flexibility over the

traditional STATCOM with improved damping capabilities due to the additional degree of control freedom provided by the active power capabilities.

Chapter 8

Conclusions

This chapter summarises the findings from this research study, presents the conclusions drawn and discusses proposed future areas of research. This work will become more relevant as developed countries look to become energy-independent and more conscious of the negative environmental impacts of increasing emissions from conventional power plants.

As the penetration levels of wind farm capacities in power systems increase, more research is required. Also when sufficient data for actual wind farm production becomes available, the developed wind power prediction tools and the wind farm model can be further examined and analysed for the prediction of large-scale wind farm production. As wind power generation is characterised by its variability and uncertainty, the integration of wind facilities into utility grids has several impacts on their optimum power flow, transmission congestion, power quality issues, system stability, load dispatch, protection system, economic analysis and electricity market clearing prices. These impacts present major challenges to power system operators. This thesis tackles some of these challenges.

This dissertation presents several case studies for capturing the mechanisms of voltage instability caused by the dynamics of the induction motor (IM) load, the on-load tap changer (OLTC) and the fixed-speed induction generator (FSIG). The case studies conducted are on: (i) short-term voltage instability; (ii) long-term voltage instability; (iii) the effects of different wind generator integration on the available (dynamic) transfer capability (ATC); (iv) the compensation required to restore or augment the ATC when it is reduced to allow for fixed-speed wind turbine (FSWT) integration; (v) the effects of large-scale wind generator integration; (vi) the effects of high compensations; and (vii) the effects of wind turbine integration and static synchronous compensator (STATCOM) ratings on the low-voltage ride-through (LVRT) capability of wind generators. The effects of different power system devices on power system dynamic behaviours are also analysed. The devices considered in this thesis are synchronous generators, induction generators (IGs), exciters, on-load tap changers (OLTCs), induction motors (IMs) and flexible AC transmission system (FACTS)

devices. The analyses provide insights into the ways in which short- and long-term voltage instabilities occur in a power system. The effect of large-scale wind power integration into power system has been investigated by modal analysis as well as by detailed nonlinear simulations.

The central contribution of this dissertation is the design of linear robust controllers which enhance voltage instability while preserving the nonlinearity of power system devices. This is achieved by reformulating the nonlinear power system model using Cauchy's remainder formula with mean-value theorem.

The performances of the proposed controllers are validated through simulations. Different test case power systems are selected and controllers are designed for them. Different of simulation cases are conducted which include load and generation changes, fault conditions and reference voltage changes. The test systems considered here include: (i) a simple but representative single generator and single large IM infinite-bus system; (ii) an 11 bus three generators 2 area system; (iii) a large wind farm infinite-bus system; (iv) an IEEE benchmark 10 machine 39 bus New England system; and (v) a 16 machine 69 bus New England and New York test system. The performances of the proposed controllers are also compared with those of conventional controllers simulated under similar conditions. The simulation results show that the proposed controllers are capable of providing better responses during normal and abnormal power system operating conditions.

As mentioned earlier, (i) the minimax linear quadratic gaussian (LQG), (ii) decentralised minimax output-feedback LQ, and (iii) the output-feedback linear robust control approaches are used to design robust controllers. Before designing the controllers, modal analysis and different case studies are conducted to obtain information about the control problems. The control objectives considered here are: (i) stabilisation of a voltage mode with dynamic loads, (ii) enhancement of the ATC, (iii) stabilisation of both voltage and electromechanical modes, and (iv) augmentation of LVRT capability of wind generators. Within the minimax optimal control design framework, robustness is achieved via optimisation of the worst-case quadratic performance in the underlying uncertain system. This helps to achieve an acceptable trade-off between control performance and system robustness.

From this work, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- Dynamic load modelling is crucial for both short- and long-term dynamic voltage instability analyses.

- The modes related to operating slip and shaft stiffness are critical as they may limit the large-scale integration of wind generation.
- The interactions between dynamic load and generators should be taken into account while designing excitation controller.
- As the penetration level of fixed-speed conventional wind turbines increases, the dynamic transfer capability substantially decreases.
- The STATCOM with reduced capacitors provides better performance in terms of transfer capability than a capacitor bank alone.
- The STATCOM controller designed with interconnection effects and uncertainty, increases transfer capability significantly compared to conventional STATCOM controller.
- The critical speed and voltage, as well as the fault ride-through capability of the wind generator decrease with the integration of fixed-speed wind generators.
- The robust performance of the proposed STATCOM control during a significant voltage sag allows the voltage at the point of common coupling (PCC) to be kept stable. It also avoids a large increase in turbine speed, reducing the likelihood of the turbine exceeding the critical speed and thus increasing the fault-ride through capability.
- The STATCOM control with structured uncertainty representation reduces the calculation burden and produces a less conservative controller.
- The combined strategy of robust STATCOM and pitch angle control is more effective in recovering the system operation and such combined control makes the system ride-through the fault without having to disconnect the generators from the system.
- The designed decentralised STATCOM control with supercapacitor increase both the transient and voltage stability and, thus, low-voltage ride-through capability of fixed-speed wind turbines.
- With the proposed reformulation, it becomes easier to explicitly account for the effect of nonlinearities in the system dynamics, which enables us to more accurately represent the system and also provides guaranteed performance and stability characteristics over a pre-specified region around the equilibrium point.

8.1 Directions for Future Research

Although this research achieved promising results in analysing dynamic voltage instability with wind generators and in applying robust control techniques to the design of control systems for the enhancement of dynamic voltage stability, the work does not end here. The proposed power system design method may be further improved and consolidated by the following processes,

- i) Implementing the proposed controllers in a real power system will provide more confidence in the proposed method.
- ii) As the synthesis of controllers for large power systems involving many generators is found to be infeasible because the proposed linear matrix inequality (LMI) optimisation method does not yield solutions for large systems, developing a better numerical solution method could facilitate controller design for large systems.
- iii) Treating loads connected to the power system as proper combinations of both constant and dynamic loads could achieve improvement in the model.
- iv) Computing the power flow solutions corresponding to the gradual load variations and including them in the simulation loop as, in the power system simulation in this thesis, loads are varied from one value to another instantaneously, which may not reflect the actual load dynamics happening in a real power system.
- v) Extending this formulation to deal with strong interconnections and overlapping subsystems as the proposed decentralised robust controller is limited to the considerations of nonlinear systems where only weak interconnections arise and, therefore, this passive analysis may be over-conservative in terms of providing a quantitative measure of the input threshold.
- vi) Establishing coordination between excitation and FACTS controllers.
- vii) Applying the proposed reformulation technique to future micro-grids and smart grids as the proposed control algorithms in this study are only successfully applied in a current conventional grid.
- viii) Conducting a detailed study to ascertain the impacts and possible benefits of the inherent variability of renewable sources, particularly wind and solar, and their correlations with load profiles.

Chapter 9

Appendices

9.1 Appendix-I

Power flow and dynamic data of single machine infinite bus system with large induction motors:

Table 9.1. System parameters (in pu)

Machine	Motor	System	AVR	OLTC
300 MW	750 MW	$P_L = 1500 \text{ MW}, Q_L = 150 \text{ MVAR}$	$K_a = 100$	$r_{max} = 1.1$
$X_d = 2.1$	$X_s = 0.1$	$X_\infty = 0.01$	$T_a = 0.01 \text{ s}$	$r_{min} = 0.8$
$X_q = 2.1$	$X_r = 0.18$	$X_{34} = 0.0554$	$E_{fd}^{min} = 0$	$\Delta r = 0.01$
$X'_d = 0.4$	$X_m = 3.2$	$X_{14} = 0.016$	$E_{fd}^{max} = 5$	$V_{ref} = 0.8 \text{ pu}$
$T'_{do} = 8 \text{ s}$	$R_r = 0.018$	$X_{24} = 0.004$		$d = 0.01 \text{ pu}$
$\omega_s = 377$	$H_m = 0.5$	$C = 150 \text{ MVAR}$		$T_D = 20$
$H = 3.5$	$m = 2$			$T_C = 5$
$D = 4$				

It should be noted that the synchronous machine parameters are on a 500 MVA base, the induction motor parameters on a 800-MVA base, the exciter on a 100 MVA base and the system reactances on a 100-MVA base.

9.2 Appendix-II

Transformation of induction motor equations to common reference axis:

Let

$$E'_m = \sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}, \quad \delta_m = \tan^{-1} \frac{-e'_{dm}}{e'_{qm}}, \quad (I_{dm} + jI_{qm}) = -(i_{dm} + ji_{qm})e^{-j\delta_m}, \quad (V_d + jV_q) = (v_d + jv_q)e^{-j\delta_m}, \quad T_m = -T_L, \quad T_e = e'_{qm}i_{qm} + e'_{dm}i_{dm}, \quad i_{dm} = -I_{dm} \cos \delta + I_{qm} \sin \delta$$

and $i_{qm} = -I_{qm} \cos \delta - I_{dm} \sin \delta$.

Taking derivative of E'_m , we get

$$\dot{E}'_m = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}} (2e'_{dm}\dot{e}'_{dm} + 2e'_{qm}\dot{e}'_{qm}),$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{T'_{dom} \sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}} \left[-e'^2_{dm} - e'^2_{qm} - (X - X')(e'_{dm}i_{qm} - e'_{qm}i_{dm}) \right], \\
&= \frac{1}{T'_{dom}} \left[-E'_m - (X - X') \frac{e'_{dm}i_{qm} - e'_{qm}i_{dm}}{\sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}} \right], \\
&= \frac{1}{T'_{dom}} [-E'_m - (X - X')I'_{dm}]. \tag{9.1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_e &= e'_{qm}(-I_{dm} \cos \delta + I_{qm} \sin \delta) + e'_{dm}(-I_{qm} \cos \delta - I_{dm} \sin \delta), \\
&= -e'_{qm}I_{dm} \frac{e'_{dm}}{\sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}} + e'_{dm}I_{qm} \frac{e'_{qm}}{\sqrt{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}}} = -E'_m I_{dm}. \tag{9.2}
\end{aligned}$$

Differentiating δ_m , we get:

$$\begin{aligned}
\dot{\delta}_m &= \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{e'_{dm}}{e'_{qm}}\right)^2} \times \frac{e'_{qm}\dot{e}'_{dm} - e'_{dm}\dot{e}'_{qm}}{e'^2_{qm}}, \\
&= \frac{e'^2_{qm}}{e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}} \times 1/e'^2_{qm} \left[-e'_{qm}e'_{dm} + e'_{dm}e'_{dm} \right. \\
&\quad \left. - (X - X')(e'_{qm}i_{qm} + e'_{dm}i_{dm}) + T'_{dom}\omega_s(s-1)(e'^2_{dm} + e'^2_{qm}) \right], \\
&= s\omega_s - \omega_s - \frac{X - X'}{T'_{dom}E'_{qm}} I_{qm}. \tag{9.3}
\end{aligned}$$

9.3 Appendix-III

Expression of $\tilde{\phi}$ for excitation control design:

The following expression for $\tilde{\phi}$ is used to design the voltage controller in Chapter 5. We define $\tilde{\phi} = [\tilde{\phi}_1 \cdots \tilde{\phi}_7]^T$. The expressions for $[\tilde{\phi}_1 \cdots \tilde{\phi}_7]^T$ are given below:

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\phi}_1 &= [0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0]^T, \\
\tilde{\phi}_2 &= [x_{11} \ x_{12} \ x_{13} \ x_{14}]^T \begin{bmatrix} y_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ y_{21} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ y_{31} & 0 & y_{33} & y_{34} \\ y_{41} & 0 & y_{43} & y_{44} \end{bmatrix},
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_{11} &= \cos \delta - \cos \delta_0, & y_{11} &= -V_\infty G_{13}, & y_{33} &= -y_{31}, \\
 x_{12} &= \sin \delta - \sin \delta_0, & y_{21} &= -V_\infty B_{13}, & y_{43} &= -y_{41}, \\
 x_{13} &= \cos(\delta_m - \delta) - \cos(\delta_{m0} - \delta_{10}), & y_{31} &= -(E'_m - E'_{m0})G_{12}, & y_{34} &= B_{12}, \\
 x_{14} &= -\sin(\delta_m - \delta) + \sin(\delta_{m0} - \delta_{10}), & y_{41} &= -(E'_m - E'_{m0})B_{12}, & y_{44} &= G_{12}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & 0 & 0 \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & 0 & 0 \\ b_{31} & b_{32} & b_{33} & b_{34} \\ b_{41} & b_{42} & b_{43} & b_{44} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2G_{11}(E'_q - E'_{q0}) & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_{11} &= -\sin \delta + \sin \delta_0, & b_{11} &= -V_\infty(E'_q - E'_{q0})G_{13}, & b_{33} &= -b_{31}, \\
 a_{12} &= \cos \delta - \cos \delta_0, & b_{12} &= V_\infty B_{13}, & b_{34} &= -b_{32}, \\
 a_{13} &= \sin(\delta_m - \delta) - \sin(\delta_{m0} - \delta_0), & b_{21} &= -V_\infty(E'_q - E'_{q0})B_{13}, & b_{43} &= -b_{41}, \\
 a_{14} &= \cos(\delta_m - \delta) - \cos(\delta_{m0} - \delta_0), & b_{42} &= -(E'_m - E'_{m0})G_{12}, & b_{44} &= -b_{42}, \\
 b_{31} &= -(E'_m E'_q - E'_{m0} E'_{q0})G_{12}, & b_{32} &= (E'_m - E'_{m0})B_{12}, & b_{22} &= -V_\infty G_{13}, \\
 b_{41} &= -(E'_m E'_q - E'_{m0} E'_{q0})B_{12}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tilde{\phi}_4 &= \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & x_{13} & x_{14} \end{bmatrix} \beta \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{22} & 0 & 0 \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & 0 & 0 \\ b_{31} & b_{32} & b_{33} & b_{34} \\ b_{41} & b_{42} & b_{43} & b_{44} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \kappa \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & 0 & 0 \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & 0 & 0 \\ p_{31} & p_{32} & p_{33} & p_{34} \\ p_{41} & p_{42} & p_{43} & p_{44} \end{bmatrix} \\
 &+ \begin{bmatrix} 0 & q_2(\frac{E'_q}{V_t} - \frac{E'_{q0}}{V_{t0}}) & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
p_{11} &= -V_\infty(E'_q - E'_{q0})G_{11}G_\infty + B_{11}B_{13}, & p_{12} &= V_\infty(G_{11}B_{13} - B_{11}G_{13}), \\
p_{31} &= -(E'_qE'_m - E'_{q0}E'_{m0})(G_{11}G_{12} + B_{11}B_{12}), & \beta &= X'_d(\frac{1}{V_t} - \frac{1}{V_{t0}}), \\
p_{21} &= -V_\infty(E'_q - E'_{q0})(G_{11}B_{13} - B_{11}G_{13}), & p_{22} &= -V_\infty G_{11}G_\infty + B_{11}B_{13}), \\
p_{41} &= -(E'_qE'_m - E'_{q0}E'_{m0})(G_{11}B_{12} - B_{11}G_{12}), & p_{32} &= (E'_m - E'_{m0})(G_{11}B_{12} - B_{11}G_{12}), \\
p_{42} &= -(E'_m - E'_{m0})(G_{11}G_{12} + B_{11}B_{12}), & q_2 &= 1 + 2X'_d B_{11} + X'^2_d(G_{11}^2 + B_{11}^2), \\
\kappa &= X'_d\beta, \quad p_{44} = -p_{42}, \quad p_{43} = -p_{41}, & p_{33} &= -p_{31}, \quad p_{34} = -p_{32}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} k_{11} & k_{12} & k_{13} & k_{14} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & m_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & m_{23} & 0 \\ m_{31} & m_{32} & m_{33} & 0 \\ m_{41} & m_{42} & m_{43} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
k_{11} &= \cos \delta_m - \cos \delta_{m0}, & m_{13} &= -V_\infty G_{31}, & m_{33} &= -m_{31}, \\
k_{12} &= \sin \delta_m - \sin \delta_{m0}, & m_{23} &= -V_\infty B_{31}, & m_{41} &= (E'_q - E'_{q0})B_{12}, \\
k_{13} &= \cos(\delta - \delta_m) - \cos(\delta_0 - \delta_{m0}), & m_{31} &= (E'_q - E'_{q0})G_{12}, & m_{42} &= -G_{12}, \\
k_{14} &= -\sin(\delta - \delta_m) + \sin(\delta_0 - \delta_{m0}), & m_{32} &= B_{12}, & m_{43} &= -m_{41}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_6 = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} & c_{14} \end{bmatrix} \gamma \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & d_{13} & d_{14} \\ 0 & 0 & d_{23} & d_{24} \\ d_{31} & d_{32} & d_{33} & d_{34} \\ d_{41} & d_{42} & d_{43} & d_{44} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
c_{11} &= -\sin \delta_m + \sin \delta_{m0}, & d_{13} &= -V_\infty(E'_m - E'_{m0})G_{31}, & d_{34} &= -d_{32}, \\
c_{12} &= \cos \delta_m - \cos \delta_{m0}, & d_{14} &= -V_\infty B_{31}, & d_{33} &= -d_{31}, \\
c_{13} &= \sin(\delta - \delta_m) - \sin(\delta_0 - \delta_{m0}), & d_{23} &= -V_\infty(E'_m - E'_{m0})B_{31}, & d_{43} &= -d_{41}, \\
c_{14} &= \cos(\delta - \delta_m) - \cos(\delta_0 - \delta_{m0}), & d_{32} &= (E'_m - E'_{m0})B_{12}, & d_{44} &= -d_{42}, \\
\gamma &= \frac{1}{E'^2_m} - \frac{1}{E'^2_{m0}}, & d_{42} &= -(E'_m - E'_{m0})G_{12}, & d_{24} &= V_\infty G_{31}, \\
d_{41} &= -(E'_m E'_q - E'_{m0} E'_{q0})B_{12}, & d_{31} &= (E'_m E'_q - E'_{m0} E'_{q0})G_{12}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_7 = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} & c_{14} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & d_{13} & d_{14} \\ 0 & 0 & d_{23} & d_{24} \\ d_{31} & d_{32} & d_{33} & d_{34} \\ d_{41} & d_{42} & d_{43} & d_{44} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -2(E'_m - E'_{m0})G_{33} \end{bmatrix}.$$

9.4 Appendix-IV

3 machine 2 area test system power-flow data:

Transmission line data- R, X and B in pu on 100 MVA base:

Line	R	X	B
5 – 6	0.0000	0.0040	0.0000
6 – 7	0.0015	0.0288	1.173
9 – 10	0.0010	0.0030	0.0000

Transformer data- R and X in pu on 100 MVA base:

Line	R	X	$Ratio$
T_1	0.0000	0.0020	0.8857
T_2	0.0015	0.0045	0.8857
T_3	0.0010	0.0125	0.9024
T_4	0.0010	0.0030	1.0664
T_5	0.0010	0.0026	1.0800
T_6	0.0010	0.0010	0.9750
T_7	0.0010	0.0030	1.0000
T_8	0.0010	0.0030	1.0000

Loads:

Bus	P (MW)	Q (MVAR)
8	3271	1015
11	3384	971

Generation:

Bus	P (MW)	V (pu)
G_1	3981	0.98
G_2	1736	0.98
G_3	1154	0.98

Shunt capacitors:

Bus	MVar
7	763
8	600
9	1710

3-machine 2-area system dynamic data:

Machine 1: Infinite bus, Machine 2: $H=2.09$ and Machine 3: $H=2.33$.

Machine parameters- machine 2 pu on 2200 MVA base
and machine 3 on 1400 MVA:

R_a	X_d	X_q	R_a	X_l	X'_d	X''_d	X''_q	T'_{d0}	T'_{q0}	T''_{d0}	T''_{q0}
0.0046	2.07	1.99	0.155	0.28	0.49	0.215	0.215	4.10	0.56	0.033	0.062

Exciters:

Both machine 2 and machine 3 have thyristor exciters with a gain of 400 and the sensing circuit-time constant of 0.02 seconds.

Motor data- pu on 3600 MVA base:

$X_m=3.3$	$R_s=0.01$	$X_s=0.145$
$R_r=0.008$	$X_r=0.145$	$H=0.6$ s
0.0015	0.0045	0.8857

Load torque component $m=2$ (that is $T_L = T_o\omega_r^2$).

Overexcitation limiter for machine 3:

$I_{fd_{max1}} = 3.02$ pu	$I_{fd_{max1}} = 3.02$ pu	$I_{fd_{max1}} = 3.02$ pu
$Time_1 = 3.02$ s	$Time_1 = 3.02$ s	$Time_1 = 3.02$ s.

OLTC for transformer T_6 between buses 10 and 11:

Time delay for the first tap movement: 30 s
 Time delay for the subsequent tap movement: 5 s
 Dead band: $\pm 1\%$ pu bus voltage
 Tap range: ± 16 steps
 Step size: 0.00625 pu.

9.5 Appendix-V

Single wind farm infinite bus test system power flow and dynamic data

Table 9.2. Machines and grid parameters of test system

Asynchronous machines	
Power: 2 MW	$R_s = 0.0121$ pu
Voltage: 690 V	$X_s = 0.0742$ pu
Frequency, $f = 50$ Hz	$X_m = 2.7626$ pu
Self Damping, 0.008 pu	$R_r = 0.008$ pu
Rated Slip: 0.02	$X_r = 0.1761$ pu
Two mass model	STATCOM
$H_m = 2.6$ s, $H_G = 0.22$ s	Capacity: 10 MVA
$D_m = 3$ pu, $K_s = 141$ pu	$R_C = 0.01$ pu
Gearbox ratio: 23.75	$C = 300$ μ F
Grid and line	Turbine parameters
$x_g = 0.1126$ pu	Hub height: 30m
$r_g = 0.01126$ pu	Rotor diameter: 23.2m
$x_{13} = 0.75$ pu	Rated speed: 42 r.p.m.
$r_{13} = 0.075$ pu	
Load	Shunt compensator
P=50 MW, Q=15 MVar	Capacitor: 25 MVar

9.6 Appendix-VI

Expression of $\tilde{\phi}$ for STATCOM controller with unstructured uncertainty representation:

We define $\tilde{\phi} = [\tilde{\phi}_1, \dots, \tilde{\phi}_7]^T$, $\tilde{\psi} = [\tilde{\psi}_1, \dots, \tilde{\psi}_7]^T$, $z_1 = T'_0/(X - X')$,
 $z_2 = -\omega_s(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0})$, $z_3 = -\omega_s(s - s_0)$, $z_4 = \omega_s(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0})$, $\Lambda = (k - k_0)$,

$v_1 = -(E'_{dr}v_{dc} - E_{dr0}v_{dc0})$, $v_2 = -(E'_{qr1}v_{dc} - E_{qr10}v_{dc0})$ and $z = \frac{1}{V_t} - \frac{1}{V_{to}}$ where

$$\tilde{\phi}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b_{12} & b_{13} & b_{14} \\ 0 & b_{22} & b_{23} & b_{24} \\ 0 & V_\infty G_{13} & V_\infty B_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & V_\infty B_{13} & V_\infty G_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ c_{12} \\ c_{13} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= \sin(\alpha - \delta) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_0), \quad a_{13} = -\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha_0, \\ a_{12} &= \cos(\alpha - \delta) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_0), \quad a_{14} = -\sin \alpha + \sin \alpha_0, \\ b_{12} &= G_{12}\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad b_{22} = -B_{12}\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \\ b_{13} &= -B_{12}\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad b_{23} = -G_{12}\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \\ b_{14} &= -\Lambda B_{12}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}) + \Lambda G_{12}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \\ b_{24} &= -\Lambda G_{12}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}) - \Lambda B_{12}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \\ c_{12} &= 2G_{11}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \quad c_{13} = -2B_{11}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\phi}_2 &= \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -\Lambda G_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \Lambda B_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + z_1 \begin{bmatrix} z_2 \\ 0 \\ z_3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \\ \tilde{\phi}_3 &= \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \Lambda B_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \Lambda G_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + z_1 \begin{bmatrix} z_4 \\ z_3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \\ \tilde{\phi}_4 &= \tilde{\phi}_6 = [0, 0, 0, 0], \quad \tilde{\phi}_5 = \tilde{\phi}_1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\phi}_7 &= \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\Lambda B_{12} & -\Lambda G_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & -\Lambda G_{12} & \Lambda B_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ \tilde{\psi}_1 &= \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s_{11} & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} s_{11} &= v_1 B_{12} + v_2 G_{12}, \quad s_{21} = v_1 G_{12} + v_2 B_{12}, \\ s_{12} &= \Lambda v_1 G_{12} - \Lambda v_2 B_{12}, \quad s_{22} = -\Lambda v_1 B_{12} - \Lambda v_2 G_{12}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & t_{12} \\ t_{21} & t_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} t_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}, \quad t_{21} = -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \\ t_{12} &= -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \quad t_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_{11} & u_{12} \\ u_{21} & u_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} u_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \quad u_{21} = (v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}, \\ u_{12} &= \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}, \quad u_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\psi}_4 &= \tilde{\psi}_6 = [0, 0], \quad \tilde{\psi}_5 = \tilde{\psi}_1, \\ \tilde{\psi}_7 &= z \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & -a_{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -s_{12} & -s_{11} \\ -s_{22} & -s_{21} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

9.7 Appendix-VII

Expression of $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ for simultaneous STATCOM and pitch angle control design:

The mathematical expressions for uncertain matrices $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ are useful in determining the scaling parameter β . The expressions for $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ are given in the rest of this section. We define $\tilde{\phi} = [\tilde{\phi}_1, \dots, \tilde{\phi}_7]^T$, $\tilde{\psi} = [\tilde{\psi}_1, \dots, \tilde{\psi}_7]^T$, where

$$\tilde{\phi}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.4)$$

where

$$r_{11} = \frac{\rho}{2\omega_m^2} A_{wt} V_w^3 \{ (0.44 - 0.0167\theta) \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda - 3)}{15 - 0.3\theta} \right] - 0.00184(\lambda - 3)\theta \} \\ - \frac{\rho}{2\omega_{m0}^2} A_{wt} V_w^3 \{ (0.44 - 0.0167\theta_0) \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda - 3)}{15 - 0.3\theta_0} \right] - 0.00184(\lambda - 3)\theta_0 \}.$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b_{12} & b_{13} & b_{14} \\ 0 & b_{22} & b_{23} & b_{24} \\ 0 & V_\infty G_{13} & V_\infty B_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & V_\infty B_{13} & V_\infty G_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ c_{12} \\ c_{13} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad (9.5)$$

where

$$a_{11} = \sin(\alpha - \delta) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_0), \quad a_{13} = -\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha_0, \\ a_{12} = \cos(\alpha - \delta) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_0), \quad a_{14} = -\sin \alpha + \sin \alpha_0, \\ b_{12} = G_{12}\kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad b_{22} = -B_{12}\kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \\ b_{13} = -B_{12}\kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad b_{23} = -G_{12}\kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \\ b_{14} = -\kappa B_{12}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}) + \kappa G_{12}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \\ b_{24} = -\kappa G_{12}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}) - \kappa B_{12}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \\ c_{12} = -2G_{11}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}) - 2B_{11}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}), \\ c_{13} = -2G_{11}(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}) - 2B_{11}(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \quad \kappa = \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}}(m - m_0).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.6)$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_4 = \tilde{\phi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b_{12} & b_{13} & b_{14} \\ 0 & b_{22} & b_{23} & b_{24} \\ 0 & V_\infty G_{13} & V_\infty B_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & V_\infty B_{13} & V_\infty G_{13} & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ c_{12} \\ c_{13} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T. \quad (9.7)$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -\kappa G_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa B_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ 0 \\ z_3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad (9.8)$$

where

$$z_1 = -T'_0/(X - X')\omega_s(E'_{qr} - E'_{qr0}), \quad z_3 = T'_0/(X - X')\omega_s(s - s_0).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_6 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa B_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa G_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} z_3 \\ z_4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \quad (9.9)$$

where

$$z_4 = -T'_0/(X - X')\omega_s(E'_{dr} - E'_{dr0}), \quad z_3 = T'_0/(X - X')\omega_s(s - s_0).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_7 = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \kappa B_{21} & \kappa G_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & \kappa G_{21} & \kappa B_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.10)$$

where

$$p_{11} = \sin(\delta - \alpha) - \sin(\delta_0 - \alpha_0), \quad p_{12} = \cos(\delta - \alpha) - \cos(\delta_0 - \alpha_0).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_8 = z \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa R_s G_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\kappa R_s B_{12} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + z \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ R_s G_{11} \\ R_s B_{11} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$z = \frac{1}{v_t} - \frac{1}{v_{t_0}}.$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} m_{12} & m_{11} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} n_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ n_{21} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.11)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} m_{11} &= \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda-3)}{15-0.3\theta} \right] - \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda-3)}{15-0.3\theta_0} \right], \quad n_{11} = \frac{0.0835\rho}{2} A_{wt} V_w^3 \left(\frac{1}{\omega_m} - \frac{1}{\omega_{m_0}} \right), \\ m_{12} &= \cos \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda-3)}{15-0.3\theta} \right] - \sin \left[\frac{\pi(\lambda-3)}{15-0.3\theta_0} \right], \quad n_{21} = \frac{0.025\rho(\lambda-3)}{2} A_{wt} V_w^3 \left(\frac{\theta}{\omega_m(15-0.3\theta)} - \frac{\theta_0}{\omega_{m_0}(15-0.3\theta_0)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & s_{12} & s_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & s_{22} & s_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.12)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} s_{21} &= -\kappa G_{12}p + \kappa B_{12}q, \quad s_{22} = -\kappa B_{12}p - \kappa G_{12}q, \\ s_{13} &= -\frac{3}{8}G_{12}q + \kappa B_{12}p, \quad s_{23} = -\frac{3}{8}B_{12}q - \kappa G_{12}p, \\ p &= (E'_{dr}v_{dc} - E_{dr0}V_{dc0}), \quad q = (E'_{qr}v_{dc} - E_{qr0}V_{dc0}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.13)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_4 = \tilde{\psi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & s_{12} & s_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & s_{22} & s_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.14)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & t_{12} & t_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & t_{22} & t_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.15)$$

where

$$t_{12} = -\kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \quad t_{22} = \kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \\ t_{13} = -\frac{3}{8}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}, \quad t_{23} = -\frac{3}{8}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}.$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_6 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & u_{12} & u_{12} & 0 \\ 0 & u_{22} & u_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.16)$$

where

$$u_{12} = \kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}, \quad u_{22} = \kappa(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \\ u_{11} = -\frac{3}{8}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{12}, \quad u_{21} = \frac{3}{8}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{12}.$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_7 = z \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \kappa G_{21} & \frac{3}{8}B_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & \kappa B_{21} & \frac{3}{8}G_{21} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.17)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_8 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & q_{12} & q_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & q_{22} & q_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.18)$$

where

$$q_{12} = \kappa R_s B_{12}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad q_{22} = \kappa R_s G_{12}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \\ q_{13} = \frac{3}{8} R_s G_{12}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}), \quad q_{23} = \frac{3}{8} R_s B_{12}(v_{dc} - v_{dc0}).$$

9.8 Appendix-VIII

Expression of $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ for STATCOM control design with structured uncertainty representation:

The expressions for $\tilde{\phi}_k$ and $\tilde{\psi}_k$ are given below, $k = 0, \dots, 7$, $\delta_{ab} = \sin(\delta_a - \delta_b)$ and $\Lambda = (K - K_0)$:

$$\tilde{\phi}_0 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b_{12} & b_{13} & 0 & b_{15} & b_{16} & 0 \\ 0 & b_{22} & b_{23} & 0 & b_{25} & b_{26} & 0 \\ 0 & b_{32} & b_{33} & 0 & 0 & 0 & b_{37} \\ 0 & b_{42} & b_{43} & 0 & 0 & 0 & b_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & t_{12} & t_{13} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= \cos \delta_{21} - \cos \delta_{210}, \quad a_{12} = \sin \delta_{21} - \sin \delta_{210}, \\ a_{13} &= \cos(\alpha - \delta_1) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_{10}), \quad a_{14} = \sin(\alpha - \delta_1) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_{10}), \\ b_{12} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{12} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{12}, \\ b_{22} &= (E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{12} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{12}, \\ b_{32} &= -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \quad b_{42} = -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}, \\ b_{13} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{12} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{12}, \\ b_{23} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{12} + (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{12}, \\ b_{33} &= -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}, \quad b_{43} = -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \\ b_{15} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{12} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{12}, \\ b_{25} &= (E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{12} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{12}, \\ b_{16} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{12} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{12}, \\ b_{26} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{12} + (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{12}, \\ b_{37} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{14} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{14}, \\ b_{47} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{14} + (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{14}, \\ t_{12} &= -G_{11}(E'_{dr1} - E'_{dr10}), \quad t_{13} = -2B_{11}(E'_{qr1} - E'_{qr10}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & c_{15} & c_{16} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & c_{25} & c_{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & c_{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & c_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{11} & 0 & \beta_{13} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} c_{15} &= -B_{12}, & c_{26} &= B_{12}, \\ c_{25} &= -G_{12}, & c_{37} &= -G_{14}, \\ c_{16} &= -G_{12}, & c_{47} &= -B_{14}, \\ \beta_{11} &= -\omega_s(E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10}), & \beta_{13} &= -\omega_s(s_1 - s_{10}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{15} & d_{16} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{25} & d_{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \kappa_{11} & \kappa_{12} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} d_{15} &= -B_{12}, & d_{26} &= B_{12}, \\ d_{25} &= G_{12}, & d_{37} &= -B_{14}, \\ d_{16} &= G_{12}, & d_{47} &= G_{14}, \\ \kappa_{11} &= -\omega_s(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10}), & \kappa_{12} &= -\omega_s(s_1 - s_{10}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} m_{11} \\ m_{12} \\ m_{13} \\ m_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & n_{12} & n_{13} & 0 & n_{15} & n_{16} & 0 \\ 0 & n_{22} & n_{23} & 0 & n_{25} & n_{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & n_{35} & 0 & n_{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & n_{45} & 0 & n_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & g_{15} & g_{16} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
m_{11} &= \cos \delta_{12} - \cos \delta_{120}, \quad m_{12} = \sin \delta_{12} - \sin \delta_{120}, \\
m_{13} &= \cos(\alpha - \delta_2) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_{20}), \quad m_{14} = \sin(\alpha - \delta_2) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_{20}), \\
n_{12} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{21} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{21}, \\
n_{22} &= (E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{21} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{21}, \\
n_{13} &= -(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{21} - (E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{21}, \\
n_{23} &= -(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{21} + (E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{21}, \\
n_{15} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{21} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{21}, \\
n_{25} &= (E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{21} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{21}, \\
n_{35} &= \Lambda(v_{dc} - E_{dc0})B_{24}, \quad n_{45} = (v_{dc} - E_{dc0})G_{24}, \\
n_{16} &= -(E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{21} - (E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{21}, \\
n_{26} &= (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{21} - (E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{21}, \\
n_{37} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{24} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{24}, \\
n_{47} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{24} + (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{24}, \\
g_{15} &= -G_{22}(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20}), \quad g_{16} = -B_{22}(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20}).
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} m_{11} \\ m_{12} \\ m_{13} \\ m_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & p_{12} & p_{13} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & p_{22} & p_{23} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & p_{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & p_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & -\omega_s(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20}) & 0 & -\omega_s(s_2 - s_{20}) & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$p_{12} = -B_{21}, \quad p_{22} = -G_{21}, \quad p_{13} = -G_{21}, \quad p_{23} = B_{21}, \quad p_{37} = -\Lambda B_{24}, \quad p_{47} = -\Lambda G_{24}.$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} m_{11} \\ m_{12} \\ m_{13} \\ m_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & v_{12} & v_{13} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & v_{22} & v_{23} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & v_{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & v_{47} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\omega_s(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20}) & -\omega_s(s_2 - s_{20}) & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} v_{12} &= -G_{21}, & v_{22} &= B_{21}, \\ v_{13} &= -B_{21}, & v_{23} &= G_{21}, \\ v_{37} &= -\Lambda G_{24}, & v_{47} &= \Lambda B_{24}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_6 = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & y_{12} & y_{13} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & y_{22} & y_{23} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & y_{35} & y_{36} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & y_{45} & y_{46} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} x_{11} &= \cos(\delta_1 - \alpha) - \cos(\delta_{10} - \alpha_0), & y_{12} &= -\Lambda G_{41}, \\ x_{12} &= \sin(\delta_1 - \alpha) - \sin(\delta_{10} - \alpha_0), & y_{22} &= -\Lambda B_{41}, \\ x_{13} &= \cos(\delta_2 - \alpha) - \cos(\delta_{20} - \alpha_0), & y_{13} &= -\Lambda B_{41}, \\ x_{14} &= \sin(\delta_2 - \alpha) - \sin(\delta_{20} - \alpha_0), & y_{23} &= \Lambda G_{41}, \\ y_{35} &= -\Lambda B_{42}, & y_{45} &= -\Lambda G_{42}, \\ y_{36} &= -\Lambda G_{42}, & y_{46} &= \Lambda B_{42}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_7 = z \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{12} \\ a_{13} \\ a_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -b_{13} & -b_{12} & 0 & -b_{16} & -b_{15} & 0 \\ 0 & -b_{23} & -b_{22} & 0 & -b_{26} & -b_{25} & 0 \\ 0 & -b_{33} & b_{23} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -b_{47} \\ 0 & -b_{43} & -b_{33} & 0 & 0 & 0 & -b_{37} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & z_{12} & z_{13} & 0 & z_{15} & z_{16} & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
z &= \frac{1}{V_t} - \frac{1}{V_{t0}}, \\
z_{12} &= 2X'_1(E_{dr1} - E_{dr10}) + 4G_{12}B_{12}(E_{qr1} - E_{qr10}) \\
&\quad + 2(E_{dr1} - E_{dr10}) + 2B_{11}(E_{dr1} - E_{dr10}) - 2t_{12} - b_{37}, \\
z_{13} &= 2X'_1(E_{qr1} - E_{qr10}) + 4G_{12}B_{12}(E_{dr1} - E_{dr10}) \\
&\quad + 2(E_{qr1} - E_{qr10}) + 2B_{11}(E_{qr1} - E_{qr10}) - t_{13} - b_{47}, \\
z_{15} &= 2X'_1(E_{dr2} - E_{dr20}) + 4G_{12}B_{12}(E_{qr2} - E_{qr20}) \\
&\quad + 2(E_{dr2} - E_{dr20}) + 2B_{11}(E_{dr2} - E_{dr20}) - 2g_{15} - n_{37}, \\
z_{16} &= 2X'_1(E_{qr2} - E_{qr20}) + 4G_{12}B_{12}(E_{dr2} - E_{dr20}) \\
&\quad + 2(E_{qr2} - E_{qr20}) + 2B_{11}(E_{qr2} - E_{qr20}) - 2g_{16} - n_{47}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_0 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} s_{11} & s_{12} \\ s_{21} & s_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
r_{11} &= \cos(\alpha - \delta_1) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_{10}), \\
r_{12} &= \sin(\alpha - \delta_1) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_{10}), \\
s_{11} &= -(E'_{dr1}v_{dc} - E_{dr10}v_{dc0})B_{14} - (E'_{qr1}v_{dc} - E_{qr10}v_{dc0})G_{14}, \\
s_{21} &= -(E'_{dr1}v_{dc} - E_{dr10}v_{dc0})G_{14} - (E'_{qr1}v_{dc} - E_{qr10}v_{dc0})B_{14}, \\
s_{12} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr1}v_{dc} - E_{dr10}v_{dc0})G_{14} + \Lambda(E'_{qr1}v_{dc} - E_{qr10}v_{dc0})B_{14}, \\
s_{22} &= \Lambda(E'_{dr1}v_{dc} - E_{dr10}v_{dc0})B_{14} + \Lambda(E'_{qr1}v_{dc} - E_{qr10}v_{dc0})G_{14}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & t_{12} \\ t_{21} & t_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
t_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \quad t_{21} = -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}, \\
t_{12} &= -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}, \quad t_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_{11} & u_{12} \\ u_{21} & u_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} u_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}, \quad u_{21} = (v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \\ u_{12} &= \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{14}, \quad u_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{14}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} k_{11} & k_{12} \\ k_{21} & k_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} h_{11} &= \cos(\alpha - \delta_2) - \cos(\alpha_0 - \delta_{20}), \\ h_{12} &= \sin(\alpha - \delta_2) - \sin(\alpha_0 - \delta_{20}), \\ k_{11} &= -(E'_{dr2}v_{dc} - E_{dr20}v_{dc0})B_{24} - (E'_{qr2}v_{dc} - E_{qr20}v_{dc0})G_{24}, \\ k_{21} &= -(E'_{dr2}v_{dc} - E_{dr20}v_{dc0})G_{24} - (E'_{qr2}v_{dc} - E_{qr20}v_{dc0})B_{24}, \\ k_{12} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr2}v_{dc} - E_{dr20}v_{dc0})G_{24} + \Lambda(E'_{qr2}v_{dc} - E_{qr20}v_{dc0})B_{24}, \\ k_{22} &= \Lambda(E'_{dr2}v_{dc} - E_{dr20}v_{dc0})B_{24} + \Lambda(E'_{qr2}v_{dc} - E_{qr20}v_{dc0})G_{24}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} g_{11} & g_{12} \\ g_{21} & g_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} g_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{24}, \quad g_{21} = -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{24}, \\ g_{12} &= -\Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{24}, \quad g_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{24}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_5 = \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e_{11} & e_{12} \\ e_{21} & e_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} e_{11} &= -(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{24}, \quad e_{21} = (v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{24}, \\ e_{12} &= \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})B_{24}, \quad e_{22} = \Lambda(v_{dc} - v_{dc0})G_{24}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_6 = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & x_{13} & x_{14} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} k_{11} & k_{12} \\ k_{21} & k_{22} \\ k_{31} & k_{32} \\ k_{41} & k_{42} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} k_{11} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{41} - (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{41}, \\ k_{21} &= -(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{41} + (E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{41}, \\ k_{31} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{42} - (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{42}, \\ k_{41} &= -(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{42} + (E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{42}, \\ k_{12} &= \Lambda(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})G_{41} - \Lambda(E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})B_{41}, \\ k_{22} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr1} - E_{dr10})B_{41} - \Lambda(E'_{qr1} - E_{qr10})G_{41}, \\ k_{32} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})G_{42} - \Lambda(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})B_{42}, \\ k_{42} &= -\Lambda(E'_{dr2} - E_{dr20})B_{42} - \Lambda(E'_{qr2} - E_{qr20})G_{42}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_7 = z \begin{bmatrix} r_{11} & r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -s_{12} & -s_{11} \\ -s_{22} & -s_{21} \end{bmatrix}.$$

9.9 Appendix-IX

Expression of $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{\psi}$ for decentralised STATCOM/ESS control design:

We define $\tilde{\phi}_i = [\tilde{\phi}_{i1}, \dots, \tilde{\phi}_{i9}]^T$, $\tilde{\psi} = [\tilde{\psi}_{i1}, \dots, \tilde{\psi}_{i9}]^T$, where

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\phi}_{i1} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0. \end{bmatrix} \\ \tilde{\phi}_{i2} &= \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & y_{12} & y_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & y_{22} & y_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & y_{32} & y_{33} & 0 \\ 0 & y_{42} & y_{43} & 0 \\ 0 & y_{52} & y_{53} & y_{54} \\ 0 & y_{62} & y_{63} & y_{64} \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
x_{11} &= \cos \delta_{ji} - \cos \delta_{ji0}, \quad x_{13} = \cos(\delta_{m_k} - \delta_i) - \cos(\delta_{m_{k0}} - \delta_{i0}), \\
x_{12} &= \sin \delta_{ji} - \sin \delta_{ji0}, \quad x_{14} = \sin(\delta_{m_k} - \delta_i) + \sin(\delta_{m_{k0}} - \delta_{i0}), \\
y_{12} &= \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) G_{ij} + \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) B_{ij}, \\
y_{22} &= -\sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) B_{ij} + \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) G_{ij}, \\
y_{32} &= \sum_{k=1}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) B_{ik}, \\
x_{15} &= \cos(\alpha_l - \delta_i) - \cos(\alpha_{l0} - \delta_{i0}), \\
y_{42} &= \sum_{k=1}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) G_{ik}, \\
x_{16} &= \sin(\alpha_l - \delta_i) - \sin(\alpha_{l0} - \delta_{i0}), \\
y_{52} &= -\sum_{l=1}^n k_l (v'_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) B_{il}, \\
y_{62} &= \sum_{l=1}^n k_l (v'_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{il}, \\
y_{13} &= \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) B_{ij} + \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) G_{ij}, \\
y_{23} &= -\sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) G_{ij} - \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) B_{ij}, \\
y_{33} &= \sum_{k=1}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) G_{ik}, \quad y_{43} = -\sum_{k=1}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) B_{ik}, \\
y_{53} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v'_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{il}, \quad y_{63} = \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v'_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) B_{il}, \\
y_{54} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{dr_i} - E'_{dr_{i0}}) B_{il} + \sum_{l=1}^n (E'_{qr_i} - E'_{qr_{i0}}) G_{il}, \\
y_{64} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{dr_i} - E'_{dr_{i0}}) G_{il} + \sum_{l=1}^n (E'_{qr_i} - E'_{qr_{i0}}) B_{il}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i3} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \tilde{\phi}_{i4} = -\tilde{\phi}_{i2}. \quad (9.19)$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i5} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & G_{ij} & B_{ij} & 0 \\ -B_{ij} & B_{ij} & G_{ij} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\kappa_l B_{il} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa_l G_{il} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} C_{11} \\ C_{12} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$C_{11} = -\omega_s (E'_{dr_i} - E'_{dr_{i0}}), \quad C_{12} = -\omega_s (s_i - s_{i0}).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i6} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -B_{ij} & -G_{ij} & 0 \\ -G_{ij} & G_{ij} & B_{ij} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \kappa_l B_{il} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\kappa_l G_{il} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} D_{11} \\ 0 \\ D_{13} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$D_{11} = \omega_s(E'_{qr_i} - E'_{qr_{i0}}), \quad D_{13} = \omega_s(s_i - s_{i0}).$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i7} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} \\ p_{12} \\ p_{13} \\ p_{14} \\ p_{15} \\ p_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & d_{12} & d_{13} & d_{14} \\ 0 & d_{22} & d_{23} & d_{24} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{34} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{44} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{54} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & d_{64} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ C_{14} \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where where

$$\begin{aligned} p_{11} &= \cos \alpha_{lj} - \cos \delta_{lj0}, \quad p_{13} = \cos(\delta_i - \alpha_l) - \cos(\delta_{i0} - \alpha_{l0}), \\ p_{12} &= \sin \alpha_{lj} - \sin \delta_{lj0}, \quad p_{14} = \sin(\delta_i - \alpha_l) + \sin(\delta_{l0} - \alpha_{l0}), \\ d_{12} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{il}, \quad d_{22} = \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) B_{il}, \\ d_{13} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{il}, \\ p_{15} &= \cos(\delta_{m_k} - \alpha_l) - \cos(\delta_{m_{k0}} - \alpha_{l0}), \\ d_{23} &= \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{il}, \\ p_{16} &= \sin(\delta_{m_k} - \alpha_l) - \sin(\delta_{m_{k0}} - \alpha_{l0}), \\ d_{14} &= \sum_{j=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) B_{il} + \sum_{j=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) G_{il}, \\ d_{24} &= -\sum_{j=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) G_{ij} - \kappa_l \sum_{j=1}^n (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) B_{ij}, \\ d_{34} &= -\sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) G_{il}, \quad d_{44} = \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}}) B_{il}, \\ d_{54} &= \sum_{k=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_j} - v_{dc_{j0}}) G_{lj}, \quad d_{64} = \sum_{l=1}^n \kappa_l (v_{dc_j} - v_{dc_{j0}}) B_{lj}, \\ C_{14} &= \sum_{l=1}^n 2\kappa_l (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}) G_{ll}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i8} = \beta\psi_{i2} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T z \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P_{12} & p_{13} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{22} & p_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{32} & p_{33} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{42} & p_{43} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{52} & p_{53} & p_{54} \\ 0 & P_{62} & p_{63} & p_{64} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ q_2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} p_{12} &= \sum_{\substack{s=1 \\ s \neq j}}^n (E'_{qr_s} - E'_{qr_{s0}})(E'_{dr_i} - E'_{dr_{i0}})(G_{is}G_{ij} + B_{is}B_{ij}), \\ p_{22} &= -\sum_{\substack{s=1 \\ s \neq j}}^n (E'_{qr_s} - E'_{qr_{s0}})(E'_{dr_i} - E'_{dr_{i0}})(G_{is}B_{ij} - B_{is}G_{ij}), \\ p_{32} &= \sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{ik}G_{ij} + B_{ik}B_{ij}), \\ p_{42} &= -\sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{ik}B_{ij} - B_{ik}G_{ij}), \\ p_{52} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{il}G_{ij} + B_{il}B_{ij}), \\ p_{62} &= -\sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{il}B_{ij} - B_{il}G_{ij}), \\ p_{13} &= \sum_{\substack{s=1 \\ s \neq j}}^n (E'_{dr_s} - E'_{dr_{s0}})(E'_{qr_i} - E'_{qr_{i0}})(G_{is}B_{ij} - B_{is}G_{ij}), \\ p_{23} &= \sum_{\substack{s=1 \\ s \neq j}}^n (E'_{dr_s} - E'_{dr_{s0}})(E'_{qr_i} - E'_{qr_{i0}})(G_{is}G_{ij} + B_{is}B_{ij}), \\ p_{33} &= \sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}})(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(G_{ik}B_{ij} - B_{ik}G_{ij}), \\ p_{43} &= \sum_{\substack{k=1 \\ k \neq j}}^n (E'_{q_k} - E'_{q_{k0}})(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(G_{ik}G_{ij} + B_{ik}B_{ij}), \\ p_{53} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}})(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(G_{il}B_{ij} - B_{il}G_{ij}), \\ p_{63} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}})(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(G_{il}G_{ij} + B_{il}B_{ij}), \\ p_{54} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{li}B_{ij} - B_{li}G_{ij}), \\ p_{64} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l(E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}})(E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}})(G_{li}G_{ij} + B_{li}B_{ij}), \\ z &= X'_{di}\beta_i, \quad \beta_i = X'_{di}\left(\frac{1}{V_{ti}} - \frac{1}{V_{ti0}}\right), \\ q_2 &= \left(\frac{E'_{qr_i}}{V_{ti}} + \frac{E'_{dr_i}}{V_{ti}} - \frac{E'_{dr_{i0}}}{V_{ti0}} - \frac{E'_{qr_{i0}}}{V_{ti0}}\right). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i9} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.20)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.21)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i2} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{y_{62}}{\kappa_i} \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} G_{lj} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{y_{52}}{\kappa_i} \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} B_{lj} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.22)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i3} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \tilde{\psi}_{i4} = -\tilde{\psi}_{i2}. \quad (9.23)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i5} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} G_{il} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} G_{il} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.24)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i6} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} G_{il} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 - \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} G_{il} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.25)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i7} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} \\ p_{12} \\ p_{13} \\ p_{14} \\ p_{15} \\ p_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \\ \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \\ \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \\ \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \\ \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \\ \sum_{l=1}^n k_l v_{dc_l} & \sum_{l=1}^n \sqrt{\frac{3}{8}} v_{dc_l} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.26)$$

$$\tilde{\psi}_{i8} = \beta \psi_{i2} + \frac{1}{2H} \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ x_{13} \\ x_{14} \\ x_{15} \\ x_{16} \end{bmatrix}^T z \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ r_{51} & r_{52} & 0 & 0 \\ r_{61} & r_{62} & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ q_2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} r_{51} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n w_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) (G_{li} B_{ij} - B_{li} G_{ij}), \\ r_{52} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n w_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) (G_{li} G_{ij} + B_{li} B_{ij}), \\ r_{61} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l w_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) (G_{li} G_{ij} + B_{li} B_{ij}), \\ r_{62} &= \sum_{\substack{l=1 \\ l \neq j}}^n \kappa_l w_l (E'_{dr_j} - E'_{dr_{j0}}) (E'_{qr_j} - E'_{qr_{j0}}) G_{li} B_{ij} - B_{li} G_{ij}, \\ w_l &= (v_{dc_l} - v_{dc_{l0}}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\tilde{\phi}_{i9} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.27)$$

The expression for $\tilde{\Xi}$ is not presented here, however, it can be derived in a similar way as $\tilde{\phi}$.

9.10 Appendix-X

16 machine 5 area study system power-flow data

A1. Machine bus data		
Bus number	Voltage (pu)	Power generation (pu)
1	1.0450	2.50
2	0.9800	5.45
3	0.9830	6.50
4	0.9870	6.32
5	1.0110	5.05
6	1.0500	7.00
7	1.0630	5.60
8	1.0300	5.40
9	1.0250	8.00
10	1.0100	5.00
11	1.0000	10.00
12	1.0156	13.50
13	1.0110	35.91
14	1.0000	17.85
15	1.0000	10.00
16	1.0000	40.00

A2. Load bus data		
Bus number	Real load (pu)	Reactive load (pu)
17	60.00	3.0000
18	24.70	1.2300
19	0	0
20	6.80	1.0300
21	2.74	1.1500
22	0	0
23	2.48	0.8500
24	3.09	−0.9200
25	2.24	0.4700
26	1.39	0.1700
27	2.81	0.7600
28	2.06	0.280
29	2.84	0.2700
30	0	0
31	0	0
32	0	0
33	1.12	0
34	0	0
35	0	0
36	1.02	−0.1946
37	0	0
38	0	0
39	2.67	0.1260
40	0.6563	0.2353
41	10.00	2.5000
42	11.50	2.5000
43	0	0
44	2.6755	0.0484
45	2.08	0.2100

A2. Load bus data (continued)		
Bus number	Real load (pu)	Reactive load (pu)
46	1.507	0.2850
47	2.0312	0.3259
48	2.412	0.0220
49	1.64	0.2900
50	1.00	−1.4700
51	3.37	−1.2200
52	1.58	0.300
53	2.527	1.1856
54	0	0
55	3.22	0.0200
56	2.00	0.7360
57	0	0
58	0	0
59	2.34	0.8400
60	2.088	0.7080
61	1.04	1.2500
62	0	0
63	0	0
64	0.09	0.8800
65	0	0
66	0	0
67	3.20	1.5300
68	3.29	0.3200
69	0	0

A3. Line data:

From bus	To bus	R (pu)	X (pu)	Line charging (pu)	Tap ratio
54	1	0	0.0181	0	1.0250
58	2	0	0.0250	0	1.0700
62	3	0	0.0200	0	1.0700
19	4	0.0007	0.0142	0	1.0700
20	5	0.0009	0.0180	0	1.0090
22	6	0	0.0143	0	0.250
23	7	0.0005	0.0272	0	0
25	8	0.0006	0.0232	0	1.0250
29	9	0.008	0.0156	0	1.0250
31	10	0	0.0260	0	1.0400
32	11	0	0.0130	0	1.0400
36	12	0	0.0075	0	1.0400
17	13	0	0.0033	0	1.0400
41	14	0	0.0015	0	1.0000
42	15	0	0.0015	0	1.0000
18	16	0	0.0030	0	1.0000
36	17	0.0005	0.0045	0.3200	0
49	18	0.0076	0.1141	1.1600	0
68	19	0.0016	0.0195	0.3040	0
19	20	0.0007	0.0138	0	1.0600
68	21	0.0008	0.0135	0.2548	0
21	22	0.0008	0.0140	0.2565	0
22	23	0.0006	0.0096	0.1846	0
23	24	0.0022	0.0350	0.3610	0
68	24	0.0003	0.0059	0.0680	0
54	25	0.0070	0.0086	0.1460	0

A3. Line data (continued):

From bus	To bus	R (pu)	X (pu)	Line charging (pu)	Tap ratio
25	26	0.0032	0.0323	0.5310	0
37	27	0.0013	0.0173	0.3216	0
26	27	0.0014	0.0147	0.2396	0
26	28	0.0043	0.0474	0.7802	0
26	29	0.0057	0.0625	1.0290	0
28	29	0.0014	0.0151	0.2490	0
53	30	0.0008	0.0074	0.4800	0
61	30	0.0019	0.0183	0.2900	0
61	30	0.0019	0.0183	0.2900	0
30	31	0.0013	0.0187	0.3330	0
53	31	0.0016	0.0163	0.2500	0
30	32	0.0024	0.0288	0.4880	0
32	33	0.0008	0.0099	0.1680	0
33	34	0.0011	0.0157	0.2020	0
35	34	0.0001	0.0074	0	0.9460
34	36	0.0033	0.0111	1.4500	0
61	36	0.0022	0.0196	0.3400	0
61	36	0.0022	0.0196	0.3400	0
68	37	0.0007	0.0089	0.1342	0
31	38	0.0011	0.0147	0.2470	0
33	38	0.0036	0.0444	0.6930	0
41	40	0.0060	0.0840	3.1500	0
48	40	0.0020	0.0220	1.2800	0
42	41	0.0040	0.0600	2.2500	0
18	42	0.0040	0.0600	2.2500	0
17	43	0.0005	0.0276	0	0
39	44	0	0.0411	0	0
43	44	0.0001	0.0011	0	0
35	45	0.0007	0.0175	1.3900	0
39	45	0	0.0839	0	0
44	45	0.0025	0.0730	0	0
38	46	0.0022	0.0284	0.4300	0
53	47	0.0013	0.0188	1.3100	0
47	48	0.0025	0.0268	0.4000	0
47	48	0.0025	0.0268	0.4000	0
46	49	0.0018	0.0274	0.2700	0
45	51	0.0004	0.0105	0.7200	0
50	51	0.0009	0.0221	1.6200	0
37	52	0.0007	0.0082	0.1319	0
55	52	0.0011	0.0133	0.2138	0
53	54	0.0035	0.0411	0.6987	0
54	55	0.0013	0.0151	0.2572	0

A3. Line data (continued):

From bus	To bus	R (pu)	X (pu)	Line charging (pu)	Tap ratio
55	56	0.0013	0.0213	0.2214	0
56	57	0.0008	0.0128	0.1342	0
57	58	0.0002	0.0026	0.0434	0
58	59	0.0006	0.0092	0.1130	0
57	60	0.0008	0.0112	0.1476	0
59	60	0.0004	0.0046	0.078	0
60	61	0.0023	0.0363	0.3804	0
58	63	0.0007	0.0082	0.1389	0
62	63	0.0004	0.0043	0.0729	0
64	63	0.0016	0.0435	0	1.0600
62	65	0.0004	0.0043	0.0729	0
64	65	0.0016	0.0435	0	1.0600
56	66	0.0008	0.0129	0.1382	0
65	66	0.0009	0.0101	0.1723	0
66	67	0.0018	0.0217	0.3660	0
67	68	0.0009	0.0094	0.1710	0
53	27	0.0320	0.3200	0.4100	1.0000
69	18	0.0006	0.0144	1.0300	0
50	69	0.0006	0.0144	1.0300	0

16 machine 5 area test system dynamic data

B1. Machine data in pu:

Machine	Bus	Base MVA	X_{ls}	R_s	X_d	X'_d	X''_d	T'_{do} (s)	T''_{do} (s)
1	1	100	0.0125	0.0	0.1	0.031	0.025	10.2	0.05
2	2	100	0.035	0.0	0.295	0.0697	0.05	6.56	0.05
3	3	100	0.0304	0.0	0.2495	0.0531	0.045	5.7	0.05
4	4	100	0.0295	0.0	0.262	0.0436	0.035	5.69	0.05
5	5	100	0.027	0.0	0.33	0.066	0.05	5.4	0.05
6	6	100	0.0224	0.0	0.254	0.05	0.04	7.3	0.05
7	7	100	0.0322	0.0	0.295	0.049	0.04	5.66	0.05
8	8	100	0.0028	0.0	0.29	0.057	0.045	6.7	0.05
9	9	100	0.00298	0.0	0.2106	0.057	0.045	4.79	0.05
10	10	100	0.0199	0.0	0.169	0.0457	0.04	9.37	0.05
11	11	100	0.0103	0.0	0.128	0.018	0.012	4.1	0.05
12	12	100	0.022	0.0	0.101	0.031	0.025	7.4	0.05
13	13	200	0.0030	0.0	0.0296	0.0055	0.004	5.9	0.05
14	14	100	0.0017	0.0	0.018	0.00285	0.0023	4.1	0.05
15	15	100	0.0017	0.0	0.018	0.00285	0.0023	4.1	0.05
16	16	200	0.0041	0.0	0.0356	0.0071	0.0055	7.8	0.05

B1. Machine data (continued):

machine	X_q (pu)	X'_q (pu)	X''_q (pu)	T'_{qo} (s)	T''_{qo} (s)	H (s)	D
1	0.069	0.028	0.025	1.5	0.035	42.0	4.0
2	0.282	0.060	0.05	1.5	0.035	30.2	9.75
3	0.237	0.050	0.045	1.5	0.035	35.8	10
4	0.258	0.040	0.035	1.5	0.035	28.6	10
5	0.31	0.060	0.05	0.44	0.035	26.0	3
6	0.241	0.045	0.04	0.4	0.035	34.8	10
7	0.292	0.045	0.04	1.5	0.035	26.4	8
8	0.280	0.050	0.045	0.41	0.035	24.3	9
9	0.205	0.050	0.045	1.96	0.035	34.5	14
10	0.115	0.045	0.04	1.5	0.035	31.0	5.56
11	0.0123	0.015	0.012	1.5	0.035	28.2	13.6
12	0.095	0.028	0.025	1.5	0.035	92.3	13.5
13	0.0286	0.005	0.004	1.5	0.035	248.0	33
14	0.0173	0.0025	0.0023	1.5	0.035	300.0	100
15	0.0173	0.0025	0.0023	1.5	0.035	300.0	100
16	0.0334	0.006	0.0055	1.5	0.035	225.0	50

C1. DC excitation system data:

machine	T_r (s)	K_A	T_A (s)	V_{rmax} (pu)	V_{rmin} (pu)	K_E (s)	T_E	A_{ex}	B_{ex}
1	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
2	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
3	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
4	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
5	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
6	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
7	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
8	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91

C1. DC excitation system data:

machine	T_r (s)	K_a	V_{rmax} (pu)	V_{rmin} (pu)	K_{ps} (s)	T_1 (s)	T_2 (s)	T_3 (s)	T_4 (s)
9	0.01	200	5	-5	$\frac{12}{377}$	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2

9.11 Appendix-XI

10-machine, New England System Power Flow Data

A1. Machine bus data		
Bus number	Voltage (pu)	Power generation (MW)
1	1.04550	250.00
2	1.04360	572.93
3	1.02038	650.00
4	0.99780	632.00
5	0.99355	508.00
6	0.99651	650.00
7	0.94083	560.00
8	0.95460	540.00
9	1.01114	830.00
10	1.00861	1005.729

A2. Load bus data		
Bus number	Real load (pu)	Reactive load (pu)
1	0.00	0.00
2	0.00	0.00
3	322.00	2.40
4	500.00	1.0300
5	0.00	0.00
6	0.00	0.00
7	233.8	840.00
8	522	176
9	0.00	0.00
10	0.00	0.00

A2. Load bus data (Continued)		
Bus number	Real load (pu)	Reactive load (pu)
11	0.00	0.00
12	8.50	88.00
13	0.00	0.00
14	0.00	0.00
15	320.00	153.00
16	329.40	323.00
17	0.00	0.000
18	158.0	30.00
19	0.00	0.00
20	680.00	103.00
21	680.00	103.00
22	0.00	0.00
23	247.00	84.00
24	308.60	−92.200
25	224.00	47.20
26	139.00	17.00
27	281.00	75.50
28	206.00	27.60
29	283.50	126.90
31	9.20	4.60
39	1104.00	250.00

A3. Line data:				
From bus	To bus	R (pu)	X (pu)	Line charging (pu)
1	2	0	0.0181	0
1	39	0	0.0250	0
2	3	0	0.0200	0
2	25	0.0007	0.0142	0
3	4	0.0009	0.0180	0
3	18	0	0.0143	0
4	5	0.0005	0.0272	0
4	14	0.0006	0.0232	0
5	6	0.008	0.0156	0
5	8	0	0.0260	0
6	7	0	0.0130	0
6	11	0	0.0075	0
7	8	0	0.0033	0
8	9	0	0.0015	0
9	39	0	0.0015	0
10	11	0	0.0030	0
10	13	0.0005	0.0045	0.3200
13	14	0.0076	0.1141	1.1600
14	15	0.0016	0.0195	0.3040
15	16	0.0007	0.0138	0
16	17	0.0008	0.0135	0.2548
16	19	0.0016	0.0195	0.3040
16	21	0.0008	0.0135	0.2548
16	24	0.0003	0.0059	0.0680
17	18	0.0007	0.0082	0.1319
17	27	0.0013	0.0173	0.3216
21	22	0.0008	0.0140	0.2565
22	23	0.0006	0.0096	0.1846
23	24	0.0022	0.0350	0.3610
25	26	0.0032	0.0323	0.5130
26	27	0.0014	0.0147	0.2396
26	28	0.0043	0.0474	0.7802
26	29	0.0057	0.0625	1.02900
28	29	0.0014	0.0151	0.2490

10-machine New England System Dynamic Data

B1. Machine data in pu:

machine	Bus	Base MVA	X_{ls}	R_s	X_d	X'_d	X''_d	T'_{do} (s)	T''_{do} (s)
1	30	100	0.0125	0.0	0.1	0.031	0.025	10.2	0.05
2	31	100	0.035	0.0	0.295	0.0697	0.05	6.56	0.05
3	32	100	0.0304	0.0	0.2495	0.0531	0.045	5.7	0.05
4	33	100	0.0295	0.0	0.262	0.0436	0.035	5.69	0.05
5	34	100	0.027	0.0	0.33	0.066	0.05	5.4	0.05
6	35	100	0.0224	0.0	0.254	0.05	0.04	7.3	0.05
7	36	100	0.0322	0.0	0.295	0.049	0.04	5.66	0.05
8	37	100	0.0028	0.0	0.29	0.057	0.045	6.7	0.05
9	38	100	0.00298	0.0	0.2106	0.057	0.045	4.79	0.05
10	39	100	0.0199	0.0	0.169	0.0457	0.04	9.37	0.05

B1. Machine data (continued):

machine	X_q (pu)	X'_q (pu)	X''_q (pu)	T'_{qo} (s)	T''_{qo} (s)	H (s)	D
1	0.069	0.028	0.025	1.5	0.035	42.0	4.0
2	0.282	0.060	0.05	1.5	0.035	30.2	9.75
3	0.237	0.050	0.045	1.5	0.035	35.8	10
4	0.258	0.040	0.035	1.5	0.035	28.6	10
5	0.31	0.060	0.05	0.44	0.035	26.0	3
6	0.241	0.045	0.04	0.4	0.035	34.8	10
7	0.292	0.045	0.04	1.5	0.035	26.4	8
8	0.280	0.050	0.045	0.41	0.035	24.3	9
9	0.205	0.050	0.045	1.96	0.035	34.5	14
10	0.115	0.045	0.04	1.5	0.035	31.0	5.56

C1. DC excitation system data:

machine	T_r (s)	K_A	T_A (s)	V_{rmax} (pu)	V_{rmin} (pu)	K_E (s)	T_E	A_{ex}	B_{ex}
1	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
2	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
3	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
4	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
5	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
6	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
7	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
8	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
9	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91
10	0.01	40	0.02	10	-10	1	0.785	0.07	0.91

References

- [1] P. Kundur, *Power System Stability and Control*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1994.
- [2] E. A. Sondreal, M. L. Jones, and G. H. Groenewold, "Tides and trends in the world's electric power industry," *The Electricity Journal*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 61–79, January-February 2001.
- [3] K. B. Kilani and R. A. Schlueter, "Trends in model development for stability studies in power systems," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 207–215, March 2000.
- [4] J. S. K. Leung, D. J. Hill, and Y. Ni, "Global power system control using generator excitation, PSS, FACTS devices and capacitor switching," *International Journal on Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 27, no. 5-6, pp. 448–464, June-July 2005.
- [5] M. O. Buygi, H. M. Shanechi, G. Balzer, and M. Shahidehpour, "Transmission planning approaches in restructured power systems," in *IEEE Bologna Power Tech. Conference*, Bologna, Italy, June 23–26, 2003, pp. 1–7.
- [6] S. Ganjefar and M. Rezaei, "A new method to control dynamic stability of power system through wave variables and signal prediction via internet," *International Journal of Recent Trends in Engineering*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 62–66, May 2009.
- [7] IEEE, Special Publication 90TH0358-2-PWR, "Voltage stability of power systems: Concepts, analytical tools, and industry experience," 1990.
- [8] B. Singh, R. Scholar, N. K. Sharma, and A. N. Tiwari, "Prevention of voltage instability by using FACTS controllers in power systems: A literature survey," *International Journal of Engineering Science and Technology*, vol. 2, no. 5, pp. 980–992, 2010.
- [9] U.S.-Canada Power System Outage Task Force, "Final report on the august 14, 2003 blackout in the United States and Canada: Causes and recommendations," April 2004.
- [10] Greenpeace and Wind Industry Unveil Global Energy Blueprint. (1999) The European wind energy association (EWEA). [Online]. Available: <http://www.ewea.org/src/press.htm>

- [11] N. Yorino, "Trend in voltage stability problem and its analysis methods in power systems," *IEEJ Trans. on Power and Energy*, vol. 123, no. 7, pp. 803–807, April 2003.
- [12] The IEA WIND Task 25, "Design and operation of power systems with large amounts of wind power: State-of-the-art report," *VIT Working Papers 82*, 2007.
- [13] P. S. Georgilakis, "Technical challenges associated with the integration of wind power into power systems," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 852–863, April 2008.
- [14] H. Ni, G. T. Heydt, and L. Mili, "Power system stability agents using robust wide area control," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 1123–1131, November 2002.
- [15] T. Ackermann, *Wind Power in Power Systems*. England: John Wiley and Sons Ltd, 2005.
- [16] L. H. Hansen, L. Helle, F. Blaabjerg, E. Ritchie, S. Munk-Nielsen, H. Bindner, P. Sorensen, and B. Bak-Jensen, "Conceptual survey of generators and power electronics for wind turbines," Riso National Laboratory, Roskilde, Denmark, Tech. Rep., December 2001.
- [17] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii, and R. A. Ramos, "Excitation control for large disturbances in power systems with dynamic loads," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, Calgary, Canada, July 26–30, 2009, pp. 1–8.
- [18] C. W. Taylor, *Power System Voltage Stability*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1994.
- [19] T. J. Overbye, "Effects of load modelling on analysis of power system voltage stability," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 329–338, October 1994.
- [20] IEEE Task Force on Load Representation for Dynamic Performance, "Standard load models for power flow and dynamic performance simulation," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 1302–1313, August 1995.
- [21] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, and C. Kumble, "Decentralized robust static synchronous compensator control for wind farms to augment dynamic transfer capability," *Journal of Renewable and Sustainable Energy*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 022 701(1)–022 701(20), March 2010.

- [22] L. Qi, J. Langston, and M. Steurer, "Applying a STATCOM for stability improvement to an existing wind farm with fixed-speed induction generators," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting- Conversion and Delivery of Electrical Energy in the 21st Century*, Pittsburgh, PA, July 20–24, 2008, pp. 1–6.
- [23] P. Gardner, M. Tremblay, and D. Price, "Technical requirements for high-penetration wind: What system operators need, and what wind technology can deliver," in *Integration of Wide-Scale Renewable Resources into the Power Delivery System, 2009 CIGRE/IEEE PES Joint Symposium*, Calgary, Canada, July 29–31, 2009, pp. 1–1.
- [24] I. M. de Alegria, J. Andreu, J. L. Martin, P. Ibañez, J. L. Villate, and H. Camb-long, "Connection requirements for wind farms: A survey on technical requirements and regulation," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 1858–1872, October 2007.
- [25] G. L. Johnson, *Wind Energy Systems*. Manhattan: Prentice-Hall, 2004.
- [26] M. R. Rathi and N. Mohan, "A novel robust low voltage and fault ride through for wind turbine application operating in weak grids," in *31st Annual Conference of IEEE Industrial Electronics Society*, November 6–10, 2005, pp. 2481–2486.
- [27] C. Chompoo-inwai, C. Yingvivatanapong, K. Methaprayoon, and W. J. Lee, "Reactive compensation techniques to improve the ride-through capability of wind turbine during disturbance," *IEEE Trans. on Industry Applications*, vol. 41, no. 3, pp. 666–672, May–June 2005.
- [28] P. Rao, M. L. Crow, and Z. Yang, "STATCOM control for power system voltage control applications," *IEEE Trans. on Power Delivery*, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 1311–1317, October 2000.
- [29] S. A. D. L. Salle, D. Reardon, W. E. Leithead, and M. J. Grimble, "Review of wind turbine control," *International Journal of Control*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 1295–1310, December 1990.
- [30] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii, and R. A. Ramos, "A novel STATCOM control to augment LVRT capability of fixed-speed induction generators," in *48th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, Shanghai, China, December 16–18, 2009, pp. 7843–7848.

- [31] J. Sun, D. Czarkowski, and Z. Zabar, "Voltage flicker mitigation using PWM-based distribution STATCOM," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, vol. 1, July 25–25, 2002, pp. 616–621.
- [32] B. Pal and B. Chaudhuri, *Robust Control in Power Systems*. USA: Springer, 2005.
- [33] S. M. Mueen, R. Takahashi, T. Murata, J. Tamura, and M. H. Ali, "Application of STATCOM/BESS for wind power smoothening and hydrogen generation," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 79, no. 2, pp. 365–373, February 2009.
- [34] G. Reed, J. Greaf, T. Matsumoto, A. P. Sidell, R. E. Chervus, and C. K. Nebecker, "Application of a 5 MVA, 4.16 kV D-STATCOM system for voltage flicker compensation at seattle iron and metals," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Seattle, WA, July 16–20 2000, pp. 1605–1611.
- [35] P. F. Ribeiro, B. K. Johnson, M. L. Crow, A. Arsoy, and Y. Liu, "Energy storage systems for advanced power applications," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 89, no. 12, pp. 1744–1756, December 2001.
- [36] D. D. Siljak, A. I. Zecevic, and G. Neskovic, "Robust decentralized exciter control with linear feedback," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 1096–1103, May 2004.
- [37] V. Akhmatov, H. Knudsen, and A. H. Nielsen, "Advanced simulation of wind-mills in the electrical power supply," *International Journal on Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 421–434, August 2000.
- [38] Y. Chi, Y. Liu, W. Wang, and H. Dai, "Voltage stability analysis of wind farm integration into transmission network," in *International Conference on Power System Technology*, vol. 1, Chongqing, October 22–26, 2006, pp. 1–7.
- [39] J. G. Slootweg and W. L. Kling, "The impact of large scale wind power generation on power system oscillations," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 67, no. 1, pp. 9–20, October 2003.
- [40] V. Akhmatov and H. Knudsen, "An aggregate model of a grid-connected, large-scale, offshore wind farm for power stability investigations-importance of windmill mechanical system," *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 24, no. 9, pp. 709–717, November 2002.
- [41] V. Akhmatov, H. Knudsen, A. H. Nielsen, J. K. Pedersen, and N. K.

- Poulsenc, "Modelling and transient stability of large wind farms," *International Journal on Electrical Power and Energy Systems*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 123–144, February 2003.
- [42] P. Ledesma, J. Usaola, and J. L. Rodriguez, "Transient stability of a fixed speed wind farm," *Renewable Energy*, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 1341–1355, July 2003.
- [43] P. M. Anderson and A. Bose, "Stability simulation of wind turbine systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-102, no. 12, pp. 3791–3795, 1983.
- [44] I. M. de Alegria, J. Andreu, J. L. Martn, P. Ibañez, J. L. Villate, and H. Camb-long, "Connection requirements for wind farms: A survey on technical requirements and regulation," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 1858–1872, October 2007.
- [45] B. Singh, S. S. Murthy, and S. Gupta, "Analysis and design of STATCOM-based voltage regulator for self-excited induction generators," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 783–790, December 2004.
- [46] Z. Saad-Saoud, M. L. Lisboa, J. B. Ekanayake, N. Jenkins, and G. Strbac, "Application of STATCOMs to wind farms," *IEE Proc. on Generation Transmission and Distribution*, vol. 45, no. 15, pp. 511–516, September 1998.
- [47] E. S. Abdin and W. Xu, "Control design and dynamic performance analysis of a wind turbine-induction generator unit," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 91–96, March 2000.
- [48] T. F. Chan, K. A. Nigim, and L. L. Lai, "Voltage and frequency control of self-excited slip-ring induction generators," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 81–87, March 2004.
- [49] G. S. Vassell, "Northeast blackout of 1965," *IEEE Power Engineering Review*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 4–8, January 1991.
- [50] W. Lu, Y. Besanger, E. Zamai, and D. Radu, "Blackouts: Description, analysis and classification," in *6th WSEAS International Conference on Power Systems*, September 22–24, 2006, pp. 429–434.
- [51] T. V. Cuestem and C. D. Vournas, *Voltage stability of the electric power systems*. Norwell: Kluwer Academic, 1998.
- [52] A. Berizzi, "The Italian 2003 blackout," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting*, Denver, CO, June 6–10, 2004, pp. 1673–1679.

- [53] T. Ohno and S. Imai, "The 1987 Tokyo blackout," in *IEEE PES Power Systems Conference and Exposition*, Atlanta, GA, October 29–November 1, 2006, pp. 314–318.
- [54] G. Andersson, P. Donalek, R. Farmer, N. Hatziargyriou, I. Kamwa, and P. Kundur, "Causes of the 2003 major grids blackouts in North America and Europe, and recommended means to improve system dynamic performance," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1922–1928, November 2005.
- [55] B. Gao, G. K. Morison, and P. Kundur, "Towards the development of a systematic approach for voltage stability assessment of large-scale power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 1314–1324, August 1996.
- [56] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, and V. Ugrinovski, "Short and long-term dynamic voltage instability," in *17th IFAC World Congress*, Seoul, Korea, July 6–11, 2008, pp. 9392–9397.
- [57] C. D. Vournas, P. W. Sauer, and M. A. Pai, "Relationships between voltage and angle stability of power systems," *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 18, no. 8, pp. 493–500, November 1996.
- [58] Y. Chi, Y. Liu, W. Wang, and H. Dai, "Voltage stability analysis of wind farm integration into transmission network," in *International Conference on Power System Technology*, October 22–26, 2006, pp. 1–7.
- [59] Y. Lei, A. Mullane, G. Lightbody, and R. Yacamini, "Modeling of the wind turbine with a doubly-fed induction generator for grid integration studies," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 257–264, March 2006.
- [60] G. K. Morison, B. Gao, and P. Kundur, "Voltage stability analysis using static and dynamic approaches," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 1159–1171, August 1993.
- [61] T. V. Cutsem and C. Vournas, *Voltage Stability of Electric Power Systems*. Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic, 1998.
- [62] T. V. Cutsem, "Voltage instability: Phenomenon, countermeasures and analysis methods," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 88, no. 2, pp. 208–227, February 2000.
- [63] T. V. Cutsem and R. Mailhot, "Validation of a fast voltage stability analysis method on the Hydro-Quebec system," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 282–292, February 1997.

- [64] J. D. Ainsworth, A. Gavrilovic, and H. L. Thanawala, "Static and synchronous compensators for HVDC transmission convertors connected to weak AC systems," in *28th Session CIGRE*, 1980, pp. 31–41.
- [65] M. Molinas, J. A. Suul, and T. Undeland, "Low voltage ride through of wind farms with cage generators: STATCOM versus SVC," *IEEE Trans. on Power Electronics*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 1104–1117, May 2008.
- [66] —, "Wind farms with increased transient stability margin provided by a STATCOM," in *IEEE 5th International Conference on Power Electronics and Motion Control*, August 14–16, 2006, pp. 1–7.
- [67] A. R. Bergen, *Power System Analysis*. New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, 1986.
- [68] J. C. Das and J. Casey, "Effects of excitation controls on operation of synchronous motors," in *IEEE Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Technical Conference*, Sparks, NV, May 2–6, 1999, pp. 1–5.
- [69] M. Klein, G. J. Rogers, and P. Kundur, "A fundamental study of inter-area oscillations in power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 914–921, August 1991.
- [70] IEEE Committee Report, "Excitation system models for power system stability studies," *IEEE Trans. on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-100, no. 2, pp. 494–509, 1981.
- [71] G. Rogers, *Power system oscillations*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2000.
- [72] D. J. Hill, "Nonlinear dynamic load models with recovery for voltage stability studies," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 166–176, February 1993.
- [73] H. Li and Z. Chen, "Overview of different wind generator systems and their comparisons," *IET Renewable Power generation*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 123–138, 2008.
- [74] J. Morren and S. W. H. de Haan, "Ride-through of wind turbines with doubly-fed induction generator during a voltage dip," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 435–441, June 2005.
- [75] Permitting of Wind Energy Facilities, "A handbook prepared by National Wind Coordinating Committee (NWCC) Siting Subcommittee," August, 2002.

- [76] K. Nandigam and B. H. Chowdhury, "Power flow and stability models for induction generators used in wind turbines," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting*, Denver, CO, June 10–10, 2004, pp. 2012–2016.
- [77] E. S. Abdin and W. Xu, "Control design and dynamic performance analysis of a wind turbine-induction generator unit," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 91–96, March 2000.
- [78] Akhmatov, V. Knudsen, and H. Nielsen, "Advanced simulation of windmills in the electrical power supply," *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems, Elsevier*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 421–434, August 2000.
- [79] A. Feijo, J. Cidrs, and C. Carrillo, "A third order model for the doubly-fed induction machine," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 56, no. 2, pp. 121–127, November 2000.
- [80] J. G. Slootweg, S. W. H. de Haan, H. Polinder, and W. L. Kling, "General model for representing variable speed wind turbines in power system dynamics simulations," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 144–151, February 2003.
- [81] P. Ledesma, J. Usaola, and J. L. Rodriguez, "Transient stability of a fixed speed wind farm," *Renewable Energy*, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 1341–1355, July 2003.
- [82] M. G. Hingorani and L. Gyugyi, *Understanding FACTS: concepts and technology of flexible AC transmission systems*. New York: IEEE Press, 2000.
- [83] K. C. Divya and J. Ostergaard, "Battery energy storage technology for power systems-an overview," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 79, no. 4, pp. 511–520, April 2009.
- [84] E. Acha, C. R. Fuerte-Esquivel, H. Ambriz-Perez, and C. Angles-Camacho, *FACTS Modeling and Simulation in Power Networks*. London: Wiley, 2004.
- [85] V. Karasik, K. Dixon, C. Weber, B. Batchelder, G. Campbell, and P. Rebeiro, "SMES for power utility applications: A review of technical and cost considerations," *IEEE Trans. on Applied Superconductivity*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 541–546, June 1999.
- [86] R. H. Lasseter and S. G. Jalali, "Power conditioning systems for superconductive magnetic energy storage," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 381–387, September 1991.
- [87] I. N. Varakin, A. D. Klementov, S. V. Litvinenko, N. F. Starodubtsev, and

- A. B. Stepanov, "Application of ultracapacitors as traction energy sources," in *Proc. of 7th International Seminar on Double Layer Capacitors and Similar Energy Storage Devices*, Florida, USA, December 1997.
- [88] M. Pavella and P. G. Murthy, *Transient Stability of Power Systems: Theory and Practice*. Chichester: John Wiley and Sons, 1994.
- [89] H. K. Khalil, *Nonlinear Systems*. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1992.
- [90] D. J. Leith and W. E. Leithead, "Survey of gain-scheduling analysis and design," *International Journal of Control*, vol. 73, no. 11, pp. 1001–1025, July 2000.
- [91] V. A. Ugrinovskii and I. R. Petersen, "Minimax LQG control of stochastic partially observed uncertain systems," *SIAM Journal of Control and Optimization*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 1189–1226, November 2001.
- [92] I. R. Petersen, V. A. Ugrinovskii, and A. V. Savkin, *Robust Control Design Using H_∞ Methods*. London: Springer, 2000.
- [93] L. Gao, L. Chen, Y. Fan, and H. Ma, "A nonlinear control design for power systems," *Automatica*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 975–979, September 1992.
- [94] Y. Wang, G. Guo, and D. J. Hill, "Robust decentralized nonlinear controller design for multimachine power systems," *Automatica*, vol. 33, no. 9, pp. 1725–1733, September 1997.
- [95] M. S. Kwang and J. K. Park, "On the robust LQG control of TCSC for damping power system oscillations," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 1306–1312, November 2000.
- [96] G. E. Boukarim, S. Wang, J. H. Chow, G. N. Taranto, and N. Martins, "A comparison of classical, robust, and decentralized control designs for multiple power system stabilizers," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 1287–1292, November 2000.
- [97] H. S. Ko, K. Y. Lee, and H. C. Kim, "An intelligent based LQR controller design to power system stabilization," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 71, no. 1, pp. 1–9, September 2004.
- [98] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovski, and R. A. Ramos, "Robust STATCOM control for the enhancement of fault ride-through capability of fixed-speed wind generators," in *IEEE Multi-Conference on Systems and Control*, Saint Petersburg, Russia, July 2009, pp. 1505–1510.
- [99] R. A. Ramos, A. C. P. Martins, and N. G. Bretas, "An improved methodology

- for the design of power system damping controllers,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1938–1945, October 2005.
- [100] R. A. Ramos, L. F. C. Alberto, and N. G. Bretas, “A new methodology for the coordinated design of robust decentralized power system damping controllers,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 19, no. 1, pp. 444–454, February 2004.
- [101] L. Li, V. A. Ugrinovskii, and R. Orsi, “Decentralized robust control of uncertain markov jump parameter systems via output feedback,” *Automatica*, vol. 43, no. 11, pp. 1932–1944, November 2007.
- [102] M. Klein, G. J. Rogers, S. Moorty, and P. Kundur, “Analytical investigation of factors influencing power system stabilizers performance,” *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 383–390, September 1992.
- [103] P. M. Anderson and A. A. Fouad, *Power System Control and Stability*. New York: Wiley, John & Sons, 2002.
- [104] Y. Xiao, Y. H. Song, C.-C. Liu, and Y. Z. Sun, “Available transfer capability enhancement using FACTS devices,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 305–312, November 2003.
- [105] G. Reed, J. Paserba, and P. Salavantis, “The key to resolving transmission gridlock: The case for implementing power electronics control technologies,” in *Conference on Electricity Transmission in Deregulated Markets: Challenges, Opportunities, and Necessary R&D Agenda*, Pittsburgh PA, USA, December 15–16, 2004, pp. 1–5.
- [106] W. Qiao, R. G. Harley, and G. K. Venayagamoorthy, “Effects of FACTS devices on a power system which includes a large wind farm,” in *IEEE PES Power Systems Conference and Exposition*, Atlanta, GA, October 29–November 1, 2006, pp. 2070–2076.
- [107] R. Grunbaum, B. Halvarsson, and A. Wilk-Wilczynski, “FACTS and HVDC light for power system interconnections,” in *Power Delivery Conference*, Madrid, Spain, September 1999, pp. 1–18.
- [108] T. Ackermann and L. Soder, “An overview of wind energy-status 2002,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, vol. 6, no. 1–2, pp. 67–128, April 2002.
- [109] A. R. Messina, M. A. Perez, and E. Hernandez, “Co-ordinated application of FACTS devices to enhance steady-state voltage stability,” *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 259–267,

May 2003.

- [110] P.-A. Lof, G. Andersson, and D. J. Hill, "Voltage dependent reactive power limits for voltage stability studies," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 10, no. 1, pp. 220–228, February 1995.
- [111] B. Gao, G. K. Morison, and P. Kundur, "Voltage stability evaluation using modal analysis," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 1529–1542, November 1992.
- [112] P.-A. Lof, G. Andersson, and D. J. Hill, "Voltage stability indices for stressed power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 326–335, February 1993.
- [113] I. Dobson and L. Lu, "New methods for computing a closest saddle node bifurcation and worst case load power margin for voltage collapse," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 905–913, August 1993.
- [114] B. H. Lee and K. Y. Lee, "A study on voltage collapse mechanism in electric power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 966–974, August 1991.
- [115] H.-D. Chiang, *Application of Bifurcation Analysis to Power Systems, (a chapter of the book) Chaos and Bifurcation Control: Theory and Applications*. New York: Springer-Verlag, 2003.
- [116] R. J. Thomas and A. Tiranuchit, "Dynamic voltage instability," in *26th Conference on Decision and Control*, December 1987.
- [117] S. C. Tripathy, "Study of dynamic voltage stability of power systems," *International Journal of Electrical Engineering Education*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 374–383, October 2000.
- [118] CIGRE Task Force 38-02-10, "Modelling of voltage collapse including dynamic phenomena," *Summary in Electra*, 1993.
- [119] K. T. Vu and C.-C. Liu, "Dynamic mechanisms of voltage collapse," *Systems and Control*, vol. 15, no. 4, pp. 329–338, November 1990.
- [120] M. M. Begovic and A. G. Phadke, "Dynamic simulation of voltage collapse," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 1529–1534, November 1990.
- [121] Y. Sekine and H. Ohtsuki, "Cascaded voltage collapse," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 250–256, February 1990.
- [122] E. G. Potamianakis and C. D. Vournas, "Short-term voltage instability: effects on synchronous and induction machines," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*,

- vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 791–798, May 2006.
- [123] M. P. Palsson, T. Toftevaag, K. Uhlen, and J. O. G. Tande, “Large-scale wind power integration and voltage stability limits in regional networks,” in *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Chicago, IL, USA, July 25–25, 2002, pp. 762–769.
- [124] N. G. Boulaxis, S. A. Papathanassiou, and M. P. Papadopoulos, “Wind turbine effect on the voltage profile of distribution networks,” *Renewable Energy*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 401–415, March 2002.
- [125] F. D. Galiana, K. Almeida, M. Toussaint, J. Griffin, D. Atanackovic, B. T. Ooi, and D. T. McGillis, “Assessment and control of the impact of FACTS devices on power system performance,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 1931–1936, November 1996.
- [126] V. Salehi, S. Afsharnia, and S. Kahrobaee, “Improvement of voltage stability in wind farm connection to distribution network using FACTS devices,” in *32nd Annual Conference on IEEE Industrial Electronics*, Paris, November 6–10, 2006, pp. 4242–4247.
- [127] W. Qiao, G. K. Venayagamoorthy, and R. G. Harley, “DHP-based wide-area coordinating control of a power system with a large wind farm and multiple FACTS devices,” in *Proceedings of International Joint Conference on Neural Networks*, Orlando, FL, August 12–17, 2007, pp. 2093–2098.
- [128] J. Hagstrom, I. Norheim, and K. Uhlen, “Large-scale wind power integration in Norway and impact on damping in the Nordic grid,” *Wind Energy, Wiley Interscience*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 375–384, July 2005.
- [129] J. Enslin, J. Knijp, C. Jansen, and P. Bauer, “Integrated approach to network stability and wind energy technology for on-shore and offshore applications,” in *24th International Conference for Power Electronics, Intelligent Motion and Power Quality*, May 20–22, 2003, pp. 1–8.
- [130] L. Shi, S. Dai, Y. Ni, L. Yao, and M. Bazargan, “Transient stability of power systems with high penetration of DFIG based wind farms,” in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, Calgary, Canada, July 26–30, 2009, pp. 1–6.
- [131] A. D. Hansen and G. Michalke, “Fault ride-through capability of DFIG wind turbines,” *Renewable Energy*, vol. 32, no. 9, pp. 1594–1610, July 2007.
- [132] J. C. Smith, M. R. Milligan, E. A. DeMeo, and B. Parsons, “Utility wind

- integration and operating impact state of the art,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 900–908, August 2007.
- [133] V. Akhmatova and H. Knudsenb, “Large penetration of wind and dispersed generation into Danish power grid,” *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 77, no. 9, July 2007.
- [134] R. Piwko, N. Miller, J. Sanchez-Gasca, X. Yuan, R. Dai, and J. Lyons, “Integrating large wind farms into weak power grids with long transmission lines,” in *IEEE 5th International Conference on Power Electronics and Motion Control*, August 14–16, 2006, pp. 1–7.
- [135] M. S. Calovic, “Modeling and analysis of under-load tap-changing transformer control systems,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-103, no. 7, pp. 1909–1915, 1984.
- [136] IEEE Task Force on Excitation Limiters, “Recommended models for overexcitation limiting devices,” *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 706–713, December 1995.
- [137] IEEE Task Force, “Load representation for dynamic performance analysis,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 472–482, May 1993.
- [138] K. T. Vu, C. C. Liu, C. W. Taylor, and K. M. Jimma, “Voltage instability: mechanism and control strategies [power systems],” *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 83, no. 11, pp. 1442–1455, November 1995.
- [139] Y. Li, H.-D. Chiang, B.-K. Choi, Y.-T. Chen, and D.-H. H. M. G. Lauby, “Load models for modeling dynamic behaviors of reactive loads: Evaluation and comparison,” *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. November 30, no. 9, pp. 497–503, 2008.
- [140] B. R. Williams, W. R. Schmus, and D. C. Dawson, “Transmission voltage recovery delayed by stalled air conditioners compressors,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 1173–1179, August 1992.
- [141] J. A. D. D. Leon and C. W. Taylor, “Understanding and solving short term voltage stability problems,” in *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Chicago, USA, July, 2002, pp. 745–752.
- [142] S. Niioka, R. Yokoyama, G. Fujita, and G. Shirai, “Decentralized exciter stabilizing control for multimachine power systems,” *Electrical Engineering in Japan*, vol. 139, no. 1, pp. 35–43, February 2002.
- [143] J. J. Sanchez-Gasca, V. Vittal, M. J. Gibbard, A. R. Messina, D. J. Vowles,

- S. Liu, and U. D. Annakkage, "Inclusion of higher order terms for small-signal (modal) analysis: Committee report-task force on assessing the need to include higher order terms for small-signal (modal) analysis," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1886–1904, November 2005.
- [144] I. Martinez, A. Messina, and E. Barocio, "Perturbation analysis of power systems: effects of second- and third-order nonlinear terms on system dynamic behaviour," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 71, no. 2, pp. 159–167, October 2004.
- [145] Y. J. Cao, L. Jiang, S. J. Cheng, D. D. Chen, O. P. Malik, and G. S. Hope, "A nonlinear variable structure stabilizer for power system stability," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 489–495, 1994.
- [146] Q. Lu, Y. Z. Sun, and S. Mei, *Nonlinear Control Systems and Power System Dynamics*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2001.
- [147] J. C. Seo, T. H. Kim, J. K. Park, and S. I. Moon, "An LQG based PSS design for controlling the SSR in power systems with series-compensated lines," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 423–428, June 1996.
- [148] B. D. Anderson and J. B. Moore, *Optimal Control: Linear Quadratic Methods*. Prentice-Hall, 1990.
- [149] L. R. Ray, "Stability robustness of uncertain LQG/LTR systems," *IEEE Trans. on Automatic Control*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 304–308, February 1993.
- [150] A. Ferreira, J. A. Barreiros, W. B. Jr., and J. R. B. de Souza, "A robust adaptive LQG/LTR TCSC controller applied to damp power system oscillations," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 77, no. 8, pp. 956–964, June 2007.
- [151] C. X. Dou, X. Z. Zhang, S. L. Guo, and C. C. Mao, "Delay-independent excitation control for uncertain large power systems using wide-area measurement signals," *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 210–217, March 2010.
- [152] W. Mielczarski and A. M. Zajackowski, "Nonlinear field voltage control of a synchronous generator using feedback linearisation," *Automatica*, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 1625–1630, October 1994.
- [153] R. A. Ramos, L. F. C. Alberto, and N. G. Bretas, "Linear matrix inequality based controller design with feedback linearisation: Application to power systems," *IEE Proceedings-Control Theory and Applications*, vol. 150, no. 5, pp. 551–556, September 2003.

- [154] J. W. Chapman, M. D. Ilic, and C. A. King, "Stabilizing a multi-machine power system via decentralized feedback linearizing excitation control," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 830–838, August 1993.
- [155] C. Xianrong, W. Renzhou, and Y. Yihan, "The nonlinear excitation control of generators," in *IEEE Conference on Computer, Communication, Control and Power Engineering*, October 19–21, 1993.
- [156] Y. Guo, D. J. Hill, and Y. Wang, "Robust decentralized excitation control of multimachine power systems," in *American Control Conference*, San Diego, California, USA, June 2–4, 1999, pp. 61–74.
- [157] D. Gan, Z. Qu, and H. Cai, "Multimachine power system excitation control design via theories of feedback linearisation control and nonlinear robust control," *International Journal of System Science*, vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 519–527, April 2000.
- [158] K. T. Lawt, D. J. Hili, and N. R. Godfrey, "Robust co-ordinated AVR-PSS design," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 1218–1225, August 1994.
- [159] A. Heniche, H. Bourles, and M. P. Houry, "A desensitized controller for voltage regulation of power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 1461–1466, August 1995.
- [160] M. Saidy, "A unified approach to voltage regulator and power system stabiliser design based on predictive control in analogue form," *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 103–109, February 1997.
- [161] Y. Guo, D. J. Hill, and Y. Wang, "Global transient stability and voltage regulation for power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 678–688, November 2001.
- [162] N. Yadaiah, A. G. D. Kumar, and J. L. Bhattacharya, "Fuzzy based coordinated controller for power system stability and voltage regulation," *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 69, no. 2–3, pp. 169–177, May 2004.
- [163] Z. Qiu, J. F. Dorsey, J. Bond, and J. D. McCalley, "Application of robust control to sustained oscillations in power systems," *IEEE Trans. on Circuits and Systems I: Fundamental Theory and Applications*, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 470–476, June 1992.
- [164] C. Concordia, *Synchronous machines*. New York: John Willey and Sons,

- 1951.
- [165] F. P. Demello and C. Concordia, "Concepts of synchronous machine stability as affected by excitation control," *IEEE Trans. on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-88, no. 4, pp. 316–329, April 1969.
 - [166] Y. Wang, G. Guo, and D. J. Hill, "Robust decentralized nonlinear controller design for multimachine power systems," *Automatica*, vol. 33, no. 9, pp. 1725–1733, September 1997.
 - [167] Y. N. Lu, *Electric Power System Dynamics*. London: Academic Press, 1983.
 - [168] V. A. Ugrinovskii and I. R. Petersen, "Minimax LQG control of stochastic partially observed uncertain systems," *SIAM Journal of Control and Optimization*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 1189–1226, November 2001.
 - [169] —, "Finite horizon minimax optimal control of stochastic partially observed time varying uncertain systems," *Mathematics of Control, Signals and Systems*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 1–23, 1999.
 - [170] R. C. Schaefer and K. Kim, "Power system stabilizer performance with summing point type VAR/power factor controllers," in *Conference Record of the 2006 IEEE IAS Pulp and Paper Conference*, Appleton, WI, June 18–23, 2006, pp. 1–7.
 - [171] H. Bevrani and T. Hiyama, "Stability and voltage regulation enhancement using an optimal gain vector," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting*, Montreal, Canada, June 18–22, 2006, pp. 1–6.
 - [172] I. A. Hiskens. Power system test cases. [Online]. Available: http://psdyn.ece.wisc.edu/IEEE_benchmarks/.
 - [173] K. N. Rao, J. Amarnath, and K. A. Kumar, "Voltage constrained available transfer capability enhancement with FACTS devices," *ARPJN Journal of Engineering and Applied Sciences*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 1–9, December 2007.
 - [174] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, and C. Kumble, "Transfer limit enhancement using decentralized robust STATCOM control for wind farm," in *Asia-Pacific Power and Energy Engineering Conference*, Wuhan, China, March 27–31, 2009, pp. 1446–1450.
 - [175] North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC), "Available transfer capability definitions and determination," June, 2000.
 - [176] C. A. Ayasum and R. Fischl, "On the region-wise analysis of available transfer capability (ATC)," in *Proc. of North American Power Symposium (NAPS)*,

- Wyoming, October 1997, pp. 464–469.
- [177] R. P. Klump and T. J. Overbye, “A transmission-based voltage stability measure for available transfer capability (ATC) calculations,” in *Proc. of North American Power Symposium (NAPS)*, MIT, November 1996, pp. 351–357.
- [178] M. H. Gravener and C. Nwankpa, “Available transfer capability and first order sensitivity,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 512–518, May 1999.
- [179] M. Ramezani and M. R. Haghifam, “Modelling and evaluation of wind turbines on total transfer capability,” in *IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting*, Tampa, FL, June 24–28, 2007, pp. 1–6.
- [180] C. A. Canizares, A. Berizzi, and P. Marannino, “Using FACTS controllers to maximize available transfer capability,” in *Proc. of Bulk Power System Dynamics and Control IV - Restructuring*, Santorini, Greece, August 1998, pp. 633–641.
- [181] Y. Xiao, Y. H. Song, C.-C. Liu, and Y. Z. Sun, “Available transfer capability enhancement using FACTS devices,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 305–312, February 2003.
- [182] H. Farahmand, M. Roshidi-Nejad, and M. Fotirhi-Firoozabad, “Implementation of FACTS devices for ATC enhancement using RPF technique,” in *Proc. of Large Engineering systems Conference on Power Engineering*, July 28–30, 2004, pp. 30–35.
- [183] X. Yu, C. Singh, S. Jakovljevic, D. Ristanovic, and G. Huang, “Total transfer capability considering FACTS and security constraints,” in *IEEE PES Transmission and Distribution Conference and Exposition*, vol. 1, September 7–12, 2003, pp. 73–78.
- [184] S. M. Sadeghzadeh, M. Ehsan, N. H. Said, and R. Feuillet, “Improvement of transient stability limit in power system transmission lines using fuzzy control of FACTS devices,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 917–922, August 1998.
- [185] E. D. Tuglie, S. M. Iannone, and F. Torelli, “Feedback-linearization and feedback-feedforward decentralized control for multimachine power system,” *Electric Power Systems Research*, vol. 78, no. 3, pp. 382–391, March 2008.
- [186] P. Rao, M. L. Crow, and Z. Yang, “STATCOM control for power system voltage control applications,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Delivery*, vol. 15, no. 4,

- pp. 1311–1317, October 2000.
- [187] G. Hamoud, “Assessment of available transfer capability of transmission systems,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 27–32, February 2000.
- [188] A. Kumar and S. C. Srivastava, “AC power transfer distribution factors for allocating power transactions in a deregulated market,” *IEEE Power Engineering Review*, vol. 22, no. 7, pp. 42–43, July 2002.
- [189] X. Luo, A. D. Patton, and C. Singh, “Real power transfer capability calculations using multi-layer feed-forward neural networks,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 15, no. 2, pp. 903–908, May 2000.
- [190] Y. Cheng, T. S. Chung, C. Y. Chung, and C. W. Yu, “Dynamic voltage stability constrained ATC calculation by a QSS approach,” *International Journal of Electrical Power and Energy Systems*, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 408–412, July 2006.
- [191] J. Kueck, B. Kirby, T. Rizy, F. Li, and N. Fall, “Reactive power from distributed energy,” *The Electricity Journal*, vol. 19, no. 10, pp. 27–38, December 2006.
- [192] G. X. Athanasius, H. R. Pota, P. B. Subramanyam, and V. Ugrinovskii, “Robust power system stabiliser design using minimax control approach: Validation using real-time digital simulation,” in *46th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, New Orleans, Louisiana, December 12–14, 2007, pp. 2427–2432.
- [193] L. Fernandez, C. Garcia, J. R. Saenz, and F. Jurado, “Equivalent models of wind farms by using aggregated wind turbines and equivalent winds,” *Energy Conversion and Management*, vol. 50, no. 3, pp. 691–704, March 2009.
- [194] A. J. Germond and R. Podmore, “Dynamic aggregation of generating unit models,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Apparatus and Systems*, vol. PAS-97, no. 4, pp. 1060–1069, July 1978.
- [195] M. G. Yoon, V. A. Ugrinovskii, and M. Pszczel, “Gain-scheduling of minimax optimal state feedback controllers for uncertain lpv systems,” *IEEE Trans. on Automatic Control*, vol. 52, no. 2, pp. 311–317, February 2007.
- [196] F. Blaabjerg, Z. Chen, and S. B. Kjaer, “Power electronics as efficient interface in dispersed power generation systems,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 1184–1194, September 2005.
- [197] IEA Wind Energy Annual Report 2005, *International Energy Agency (IEA)*. Tech. Report, 2006.

- [198] H. Holttinen and J. Pedersen, "The effect of large-scale wind power on a thermal system operation," in *Proc. of 4th International Workshop on Large-scale Integration of Wind Power and Transmission Networks for Offshore Wind Farms*, Stockholm, Sweden, Oct. 2003, pp. E1–E7.
- [199] Z. Chen and F. Blaabjerg, "Wind farma power source in future power systems," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, vol. 13, no. 6–7, pp. 1288–1300, August–September 2009.
- [200] Z. Chen, Y. Hu, and F. Blaabjerg, "Stability improvement of induction generator-based wind turbine systems," *IET Renewable Power Generation*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 81–93, February 2007.
- [201] M. Molinas, J. A. Suul, and T. Undeland, "Improved grid interface of induction generators for renewable energy by use of STATCOM," in *International Conference on Clean Electrical Power*, Capri, May 21–23, 2007, pp. 215–222.
- [202] S. M. Mueen, M. A. Mannan, M. H. Ali, R. Takahashi, T. Murata, and J. Tamura, "Stabilization of grid connected wind generator by STATCOM," in *International Conference on Power Electronics and Drives Systems*, vol. 2, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, November 28–01, 2005, pp. 1584–1589.
- [203] A. Griffio and D. Lauria, "Series connected PWM GTO current/source converter with symmetrical phase angle control," *IEE Proceedings B, Electric Power Applications*, vol. 137, no. 1, pp. 205–212, July 1990.
- [204] F. Blaabjerg, R. Teodorescu, M. Liserre, and A. V. Timbus, "Overview of control and grid synchronization for distributed power generation systems," *IEEE Trans. on Industrial Electronics*, vol. 53, no. 5, pp. 1398–1409, October 2006.
- [205] C. Shen, Z. Yang, M. L. Crow, and S. Atcitty, "Control of STATCOM with energy storage device," in *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting*, vol. 4, Singapore, January 23–27, 2000, pp. 2722–2728.
- [206] I. Kraan and P. M. M. Bongers, "Control of a wind turbine using several linear robust controllers," in *Proceedings of the 32nd IEEE conference on Decision and Control*, vol. 2, San Antonio, Texas, December 15–17, 1993, pp. 1928–1929.
- [207] C. Jauch, S. M. Islam, P. Sorensen, and B. B. Jensen, "Design of a wind turbine pitch angle controller for power system stabilisation," *Renewable Energy*, vol. 32, no. 14, pp. 2334–2349, November 2007.

- [208] R. Kuiava, R. A. Ramos, and N. G. Bretas, "Control design of a STATCOM with energy storage system for stability and power quality improvements," in *IEEE International Conference on Industrial Technology*, Victoria, Australia, February 10–13, 2009, pp. 897–902.
- [209] V. Akhmatov, H. Knudsen, A. H. Nielsen, J. K. Pedersen, and N. K. Poulsen, "Modeling and transient stability of large wind farms," *International Journal of Electrical Power and Energy Systems*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 123–144, February 2003.
- [210] F. Bianchi, R. Mantz, and C. Christiansen, "Gain scheduling control of variable speed wind energy conversion systems using quasi-LPV models," *Control Engineering Practice*, vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 247–255, February 2005.
- [211] L. Peng, "Study on the voltage stability of induction motor load," in *IEEE PES Power Systems Conference and Exposition*, vol. 1, October 10–13, 2004, pp. 10–13.
- [212] R. Chedid, F. Mrad, and M. Basma, "Intelligent control of a class of wind energy conversion systems," *IEEE Trans. on Energy Conversion*, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 1597–1604, December 1999.
- [213] P. Li, P.-K. Keung, and B.-T. Ooi, "Development and simulation of dynamic control strategies for wind farms," *IET Renewable Power Generation*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 180–189, June 2009.
- [214] B. Connor, W. E. Leithead, and M. Grimble, "LQG control of a constant speed horizontal axis wind turbine," in *Proceedings of the Third IEEE Conference on Control Applications*, vol. 1, Glasgow, August 24–26, 1994, pp. 251–252.
- [215] U. Shaked and E. Soroka, "On the stability robustness of the continuous time LQG optimal control," *IEEE Trans. on Automatic control*, vol. 30, no. 9, pp. 1039–1043, October 1985.
- [216] R. Sakamoto, T. Senjyu, T. Kaneko, N. Urasaki, T. Takagi, S. Sugimoto, and H. Sekine, "Output power leveling of wind turbine generator by pitch angle control using H_∞ control," in *IEEE PES Power Systems Conference and Exposition*, Atlanta, GA, October 29–November 1, 2006, pp. 2044–2049.
- [217] T. Senjyu, Y. Kikunaga, A. Yona, H. Sekine, A. Y. Saber, and T. Funabashi, "Coordinate control of wind turbine and battery in wind power generator system," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, vol. 2, Pittsburgh, PA, July 20–24, 2008, pp. 1–7.

- [218] W. Qiao and R. G. Harley, "Power quality and dynamic performance improvement of wind farms using a STATCOM," in *IEEE Power Electronics Specialists Conference*, Orlando, FL, June 17–21 2007, pp. 1832–1838.
- [219] Y. Guo, D. J. Hill, and Y. Wang, "Nonlinear decentralized control of large-scale power systems," *Automatica*, vol. 36, no. 9, pp. 1275–1289, September 2000.
- [220] H. Trinh and M. Aldeen, "Decentralized load-frequency control of interconnected power systems," in *International Conference on Advances in Power System Control, Operation and Management*, Hong Kong, November 5–8, 1991, pp. 815–820.
- [221] L. Yeung, L. Gouping, A. Nobakhti, D. Ho, and H. Wang, "Large scale system decentralized controller design based on locally imposed decomposition constraints," in *American Control Conference*, New York, USA, July 9–13, 2007, pp. 1473–1478.
- [222] I. Kamwa, R. Grondin, and Y. Hebert, "Wide-area measurement based stabilizing control of large power systems-a decentralized/hierarchical approach," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 136–153, February 2001.
- [223] M. Ilic and J. Zaborszky, *Dynamics and control of large electric power systems*. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 2000.
- [224] D. D. Siljak, D. M. Stipanovic, and A. I. Zecevic, "Robust decentralized turbine/governor control using linear matrix inequalities," *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 715–722, August 2002.
- [225] J. A. Suul, M. Molinas, and T. Undeland, "STATCOM-based indirect torque control of induction machines during voltage recovery after grid faults," *IEEE Trans. on Power Electronics*, vol. 25, no. 5, pp. 1240–1250, May 2010.
- [226] M. S. El-Moursi, B. Bak-Jensen, and M. H. Abdel-Rahman, "Novel STATCOM controller for mitigating SSR and damping power system oscillations in a series compensated wind park," *IEEE Trans. on Power Electronics*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 429–441, February 2010.
- [227] M. Rahimi and M. Parniani, "Efficient control scheme of wind turbines with doubly fed induction generators for low-voltage ride-through capability enhancement," *IET Renewable Power Generation*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 242–252, may 2010.
- [228] M. J. Hossain, H. R. Pota, V. Ugrinovskii, and R. A. Ramos, "Simultaneous

- STATCOM and pitch angle control for improved LVRT capability of fixed-speed wind turbines,” *IEEE Trans. on Sustainable Energy*, vol. 1, no. 3, in press, October 2010.
- [229] D. Bary, “Increasing renewable accessibility in ireland,” in *9th World Energy Congr.*, vol. 1, September 2004, pp. 1–10.
- [230] V. Akhmatov, H. Knudsen, M. Bruntt, A. Nielsen, J. K. Pedersen, and N. K. Poulsen, “A dynamic stability limit of grid-connected induction generator,” in *International Conference on Power and Energy Systems*, September 2000, pp. 235–244.
- [231] P. Giroux, G. Sybille, and H. Le-Huy, “Modeling and simulation of a distribution STATCOM using simulink’s power system blockset,” in *27th Annual Conference of the IEEE Industrial Electronics Society*, 2001, pp. 990–996.
- [232] A. Garulli, A. Tesi, and A. Vicino, *Robustness in Identification and Control*. New York: Springer Verlag, 1999.
- [233] A. V. Savkin and I. R. Petersen, “Nonlinear versus linear control in the absolute stabilisability of uncertain linear systems with structured uncertainty,” *IEEE Trans. on Automatic Control*, vol. 40, no. 1, pp. 122–127, January 1995.
- [234] S. R. Moheimani, A. V. Savkin, and I. R. Petersen, “A connection between H_∞ control and the absolute stabilizability of discrete-time uncertain linear systems,” *Automatica*, vol. 31, no. 8, pp. 1193–1195, 1995.
- [235] B. C. Pal, A. H. Coonick, and D. C. Macdonald, “Robust damping controller design in power systems with superconducting magnetic energy storage devices,” *IEEE Trans. on Power Systems*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 320–325, February 2000.
- [236] H. Werner, P. Korba, and T. C. Yang, “Robust tuning of power system stabilizers using LMI-techniques,” *IEEE Trans. on Control Systems Technology*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 147–152, January 2003.
- [237] P. Srithorn, M. Sumner, L. Yao, and R. Parashar, “A STATCOM with supercapacitors for enhanced power system stability,” in *4th IET Conference on Power Electronics, Machines and Drives*, London, April 2–4, 2008, pp. 96–100.
- [238] L. Li and I. R. Petersen, “A rank constrained LMI algorithm for the robust H_∞ control of an uncertain system via a stable output feedback controller,” in *46th IEEE Conference on Decision and Control*, New Orleans, LA, December 12–14, 2007, pp. 5423–5428.

- [239] L. Li and V. A. Ugrinovskii, “On necessary and sufficient conditions for H_∞ output feedback control of markov jump linear systems,” *IEEE Trans. on Automatic Control*, vol. 52, no. 7, pp. 1287–1292, July 2007.
- [240] R. Orsi. (2005) LMIRank : software for rank constrained LMI problems. [Online]. Available: <http://rsise.anu.edu.au/~robert/lmirank/>.
- [241] A. M. Hemeida, “Improvement of voltage stability and critical clearing time for multi-machine power systems using static var compensator,” *ICGST-ACSE*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 41–47, December 2009.